

R E P O R T R E S U M E S

ED 010 493

48

HINDI BASIC COURSE.

BY- HARTER, J. MARTIN AND OTHERS

CENTER FOR APPLIED LINGUISTICS, WASHINGTON, D.C.

REPORT NUMBER NDEA-VI-213

PUB DATE

60

EDRS PRICE MF-\$0.54 HC-\$14.68 367P.

DESCRIPTORS- GRAMMAR, *HINDI, PHONETICS, *LANGUAGE INSTRUCTION, *LANGUAGE PATTERNS, LANGUAGE GUIDES, *PATTERN DRILLS (LANGUAGE), *PRONUNCIATION INSTRUCTION, STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS, TEXTBOOKS, DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

THIS TEXT PROVIDES AN INTRODUCTORY COURSE IN HINDI, A DIALECT OF WEST PAKISTAN AND NORTHERN INDIA. PRIMARY EMPHASIS IN THE COURSE LIES IN THE USE OF BASIC SENTENCES (BRIEF CONVERSATIONS) WHICH INTRODUCE VOCABULARY AND GRAMMAR STRUCTURES. A NUMBER OF APPROPRIATE EXERCISES OR DRILLS ARE PROVIDED FOR EACH GROUP OF SENTENCES. A PRONUNCIATION WORDLIST AND A GLOSSARY OF PHONETIC TERMS ARE INCLUDED IN THE TEXT. (GC)

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION AND WELFARE
Office of Education

This document has been reproduced exactly as received from the person or organization originating it. Points of view or opinions stated do not necessarily represent official Office of Education position or policy.

ED010493

HINDI BASIC COURSE

UNITS 1-18

Prepared By

J. Martin Heller

Nanda K. Choudry

Vijay Budhraj



Reprinted By

Center for Applied Linguistics
of the Modern Language Association of America
Washington
1960

It is the policy of the Center for Applied Linguistics to make more widely available certain instructional and related materials in the language teaching field which have only limited accessibility. This policy calls for the re-publication of works which are out of print and of items which are normally limited in their distribution to members of the organization under whose sponsorship they were prepared, such as government agencies, special university programs, and private business concerns. The users of these reprints should bear in mind that in many instances they are incomplete or provisional in nature and that the Center has chosen to reproduce them either because, even in their present form, they are better than other available works, or because in some respect they may serve as supplemental to existing materials. Whenever appropriate, the authors' names are indicated. The kinds of prices set for the reprints vary considerably depending on the nature of the financing of the projects, but in every instance the price is determined in the light of the fact that the Modern Language Association is a non-profit professional association.

Special Acknowledgement

This Basic Course has been reprinted with the permission of the Foreign Service Institute and under the provisions of a contract between the U. S. Office of Education, Department of Health, Education and Welfare, and the Center for Applied Linguistics.

0.: Introduction

The language known as Hindi or Urdu is spoken in West Pakistan and over a large part of northern India. It is related to English linguistically, belonging as it does to the same 'family' of languages. English, as is well known, is related to German, and both of these languages are included in a group of languages called Germanic. The Germanic group, in turn, is related to the Romance languages and to a number of similar groups or 'branches'. All of these related languages and groups of languages are classed together under the heading 'Indo-European' which in turn is included in a larger group labeled 'Indo-Hittite'. One of the sub-groups included under this larger classification is the Indo-Iranian branch, to which Indic belongs. Indic refers to the great majority of the languages spoken in Pakistan, northern India and Ceylon. Some of these are Hindi, Bengali, Marathi, Gujarati, Panjabi, Nepali, Sindhi, Sinhalese and Assamese. All of these languages are rather closely related to each other, and since they belong to the Indo-European language family they are also related, though of course much more distantly, to English. It should be borne in mind that this relationship means identity of ultimate origin, which is so far in the past that you will not find specific similarities such as readily recognized related words in say, modern Hindi and English.

Most of the languages spoken in Southern India belong to an entirely separate language family called Dravidian, and are not related to the languages of northern India. Some of the Dravidian languages are Tamil, Malayalam, Telugu, Kota and Kanarese (Kannada).

Hindi and Urdu are not two different languages. They are only dialects of the same language. To illustrate what is meant by dialect we may compare the speech of an Englishman with that of an American. While agreeing that both men speak English, you could not fail to notice the many differences in pronunciation, vocabulary, intonation, etc. This is roughly the situation pertaining to Hindi and Urdu, except that in the case of the Englishman and the American, both are quite willing to accept the term 'English' for the name of the language which they speak, whereas there is no such inclusive term acceptable to all speakers of the Hindi-Urdu dialects. 'Hindustani' is often used in this sense but is objected to by many speakers in both countries because of earlier associations of the term.

The official language of Pakistan is called 'Urdu', and the official language of India is called 'Hindi'. In actuality, no clear-cut geographical or national boundary-line can be drawn to describe where Urdu stops and Hindi begins. Whether a speaker uses Hindi or Urdu is based on cultural considerations. The primary distinction is between Hindus, who prefer Hindi, and Moslems, who prefer Urdu. The amount of difference between speakers of either of these varies tremendously. One Hindu may speak very much like an Urdu speaker, while another, primarily influenced

by nationalistic and puristic tendencies, will use quite a different vocabulary. Other factors also enter in, of course. Nor does the fact that these are designated as 'national languages' by the respective countries mean that they are spoken or understood throughout those countries. There are a great many other languages spoken in the sub-continent of Asia, and usually only the educated in these other language areas will have supplemented their native language with a knowledge of Hindi or Urdu.

There are two major differences between the dialects of Hindi and Urdu. The first is in pronunciation. In words which are of Persian or Arabic origin, Urdu consistently retains certain Arabic or Persian pronunciation features. Many speakers of Hindi when using the same vocabulary items will substitute a sound from the sound-system of Hindi which most closely approximates the Arabic or Persian sound.

E.g.:	<u>Urdu</u>	<u>Hindi</u>		<u>Arabic</u>	
	/yariib/	/gariib/	'poor'	Yariib	'stranger'
	/qariib/	/kariib/	'near'	qariib	'near'
	/qimat/	/kiimat/	'price'	qimat	'price'
	/yalat/	/galat/	'wrong'	yalat	'mistake'

Whether the speaker of Hindi uses the 'borrowed' sounds or the approximating Hindi sounds in the above words depends upon many factors - what his native language is, how he learned Hindi, educational background, travel background, etc.

The second major difference is that Urdu uses many loanwords and also some grammatical features of Arabic and Persian which are usually neither found in Hindi nor understood by the Hindi speaker. However, Hindi in turn uses many Sanskrit loanwords and grammatical features which are neither used nor understood by the Urdu speaker. This difference has been intensified since partition.

There is a third very important difference which occurs on the literary level. This is that Urdu is written in a modified form of the Arabic script, whereas Hindi is written in Devanagari. This script is also used for Sanskrit and Marathi, and is related to those used for other Indic languages.

A person speaking either Hindi or Urdu can, with varying degrees of difficulty, express himself and understand others over most of West Pakistan and northern India.

0.2 Classroom Notes For Students

As indicated by the title, 'Spoken Hindustani', this is a course in the spoken language. This does not imply that the written form of the language is unimportant. The order of study - first spoken language, then written - is dictated by the nature of language and by the practical aims in learning any language. To study the spoken language first is the most practical and most efficient method, while it is at the same time the most scientific pedagogically. The following important points should be noted:

1. Every language is unique. You cannot expect to translate literally from one language to another.

2. Language is learned by saying it. You cannot learn a language by memorizing grammar or by talking about grammar. Grammar is the statement of the language's structure. It helps you understand the language, but you do not learn the language by knowing it alone.

The grammar necessary for your understanding of the language is included in the lessons and is for home study. Do not ask your tutor 'why' a thing is said.

One may know the grammar and not be able to speak the language well enough to carry on the simplest kind of conversation. The purpose of this course is to teach you to speak Hindi. By this we mean giving you the ability to handle yourself in ordinary common language situations. If you master the course, you will not only know the grammar of the language but will be able to use the language outside the classroom.

Due to the nature of the course, it is very difficult to make up for sessions missed. You are advised not to begin unless you can attend regularly.

3. Learning a language is a hard job. There is no easy way. The course is designed to teach you effectively, but there is no substitute for effort on your part. Some people learn faster than others. Do not be discouraged if you are not learning as easily as you think you should. Only a few are natural polyglots. The important thing is not speed but mastery of the material. Study outside of class as much as possible - but do not study material you have not heard. Master each lesson in turn.

4. There is no one way of studying. If you do not have long periods of time in which you can concentrate on the language, do it in shorter periods. Learn short sections of the material at a time. Do not attempt to memorize the whole unit at once.

5. Your basic learning of the language takes place in the classroom. Be attentive but not tense. Do not worry about making mistakes. The tutor will correct you, and you will then have a chance to say it correctly.

When the tutor is drilling others, say the same sentences to yourself. You cannot repeat too often.

6. There is no one correct way of speaking any language. Your tutor should be one whose mother tongue is Hindi and who speaks the variety of Hindi you need. He is then your model for imitation and your authority as to how a thing is said. All Hindi speakers do not speak exactly the same way and the same speaker will not always say the same thing the same way. This is perfectly natural and is the same situation we have in English. In both Hindi and English (and other languages as well) such variations are limited in scope and always follow the general pattern of the language. (For example, there may be variation as to which sound is used in a given word, but both sounds must be Hindi sounds.) If you are listening to the tapes, you will find that they agree with the printed material. But the same speaker who made the tapes would not always say these things in exactly this way! The differences might not be very great, but there would be some differences. If you are working with a Hindi

speaker, then, he will very likely say some things in a slightly different way. In every such case, follow his pronunciation. Just be sure you are learning normal speech.

Hindi is a particularly difficult language to describe in terms of a 'standard' speech. There are many dialects, geographically and socially. Take differences for granted but observe them carefully. You need not adapt your speech to everyone. Learn one dialect well.

Suggested reading: Foreign Service Institute Publications.

- (1) Recommended Classroom Procedures for Regular Field Programs
- (2) Study Procedures for Intensive Language Students
- (3) Techniques for Language Learning

0.3 Notes on Material

1. Basic Sentences.

The Basic Sentences, which are brief conversations, introduce vocabulary and grammatical structures. The student should not attempt to go on to any new material until the conversation is faultlessly memorized.

2. Basic Sentence Variation Drill.

These are sentences patterned after Basic Sentences, with word or phrase substitutions. They are designed to stress some of the patterns illustrated by the Basic Sentences.

3. Basic Sentence Translation Drill.

These are sentences in which the new vocabulary is used in contexts differing from that of the Basic Sentence.

4. Basic Sentence Response Drill.

These are questions to which the student should give answers. The questions utilize the new vocabulary.

5. The second section of a unit consists of lists of words such as numbers, colors, foods, etc.. These are intended as reference lists and as study lists for expansion of vocabulary.

6. The third section is Grammatical Drill, which contains Grammar Notes and sets of drills which illustrate and offer practice in the particular grammatical features discussed in the notes.

7. The fourth section - Pronunciation - gives additional and more detailed practice on pronunciation features of Hindi.

0.4 Suggested Methods of Study

1. Basic Sentences. (Conversations)

- a. Books closed.
- b. Repeat as best you can immediately after the instructor.
- c. Always wait for the instructor to supply the model - don't anticipate.

H.O.6

- d. Repeat the sentences as a unit - don't break a sentence into sections. Try to speak the Hindi sentences with the same speed you use for English - no faster, no slower.
- e. Pay attention to intonation and stress as well as the sounds.
- f. Concentrate first on mastering pronunciation of the sentence. Meaning and analysis can come later.
- g. Repeat constantly under your breath as the instructor moves around the class.
- h. When corrected, do not just acknowledge the correction. Repeat the corrected part after the instructor, and then repeat the sentence in which the error occurred.
- i. Repeat each individual sentence until fully mastered.
- j. Take parts and drill the Basic Sentences as a conversation - instructor takes one role, student the other.
- k. Reverse roles.
- l. Students converse among themselves. Instructor makes corrections.
2. Variation Drill.
 - a. Books closed.
 - b. Repeat after instructor.
 - c. Translate.
3. Translation Drill.

Same procedure as above.
4. Response Drill.
 - a. Books closed.
 - b. If you do not understand, repeat and try to translate.
 - c. Give a suitable reply, preferably a complete sentence.
5. Illustration Drill.
 - a. Books closed.
 - b. Repeat and translate.
 - c. Note the point being illustrated in each sentence.
6. Completion Drill.
 - a. Books open.
 - b. Don't read the partial sentence. First decide what you are going to fill the blank with.
 - c. Then say the complete sentence as a unit with no pauses and with normal intonation.
 - d. Translate.
7. Translation Drill. (English to Hindi)
 - a. Books closed. (If you have trouble understanding your instructor's English you may open your book for this drill).
 - b. Decide what you are going to say before you start the sentence.

- c. Then give the sentence as a unit with no pauses.
- 8. Substitution Drill.
 - a. Books closed.
 - b. Repeat and translate the model sentence.
 - c. Substitute as directed by the instructor, always giving the complete sentence.
 - d. Be very careful of your intonation.
- 9. Variation Drill. (English to Hindi)
 - a. Repeat and translate the model sentence.
 - b. Translate the succeeding sentences given to you by your instructor, using, in so far as possible, the basic framework of the model sentence.
- 10. End Conversations.
 - a. Books closed.
 - b. Listen for comprehension as the conversation is read twice by instructor.
 - c. Give a short summary in English of the conversation.
 - d. Repeat the individual sentences after the instructor.
 - e. Practice as a conversation. (Books may be opened at this point if you cannot do the conversations with prompting from the instructor. However, the less you have to depend on the book, the more you have accomplished.)
- 11. Conversation Stimulus.
 - a. Students are assigned roles.
 - b. Practice as a conversation, translating into Hindi.

Note: There are numerous techniques which can effectively be applied to drills such as those listed above. The procedures suggested here are those used in Hindi classes in the Foreign Service Institute.

0.5 Pronunciation

The following outline will introduce all of the letters used in the transcription with practice word lists. More detailed explanation and practice will be found in the Pronunciation sections of the units.

Glossary of Phonetic Terms

Aspirated - released with a puff of breath

Consonant - a speech sound made with a closure or constriction at the point of articulation (such as tongue tip touching teeth)

Dental - made with the tongue against the teeth

Diphthong - a sequence of two vocalic sounds of which only one is syllabic.

Flap - a single very rapid flipping movement of an articulator (such as front part of tongue)

Labial - made with the lips

Nasal - an /m/ or /n/ like sound

Nasalization - nasal resonance accompanying oral articulation

Nasalized - made with accompanying nasalization

Retroflex - made with the tongue tip retracted or curled back toward the roof of the mouth (hard palate)

Rounded - made with contraction (rounding) of the lips

Semivowel - a term for certain consonants which are best described in terms of non-syllabic vowel articulations. E.g., /v/ and /y/

Trill - made by rapid successive movements of some articulator (such as tip of tongue)

Unaspirated - released without a puff of breath

Voiced - made with accompanying vibration of the vocal chords

Voiceless - made without accompanying vibration of the vocal chord.

Vowel - made without closure or constriction at the main point of articulation

Letters Used in the Hindi Transcription

a A short sound similar to the a of but, hum, sub. Practice:

ab	'now'	yah	'this'
aman	'peace'	ham	'we'
amal	'promulgation'	jab	'when'
assii	'so'	sab	'all'
afsoos	'regret'	bas	'enough'

aa A long vowel, similar to the a of calm, fa, la. Practice:

aaaj	'today'	šaam	'evening'	yaa	'or'
aaam	'mango'	maaf	'excuse'	aaśaa	'hope'
aaab	'water'	baag	'garden'	caacaa	'uncle'
aaag	'fire'	maah	'month'	havaa	'air'
aaśaa	'hope'	saaf	'clean'	maamaa	'uncle'

i A very short sound, similar to the i of lip, in, pit. Practice:

is	'this'	jis	'which'
in	'these'	din	'day'
idhar	'hither'	jin	'who'
inaam	'reward'	bil	'bill'
istrii	'wife'	kis	'which'

ii A long vowel, similar to that of be, sea, key (but without the glide of the English sound). Practice:

iisaa	'Jesus'	biis	'20'	jii	(honorific)
iiraan	'Iran'	ciiz	'thing'	aglii	'next'
iimaan	'honesty'	biic	'between'	fii	'per'
		biij	'seed'	isii	'this very'
		fiis	'fees'	ūūcii	'high'

u A very short sound, rounded, similar to the u of put, push. Practice:

un	'those'	tum	'you'
us	'that'	budh	'Wednesday'
ubnaa	'to get bored'	kuch	'some'
uf	(exclamation)	xud	'self'
umar	'age'	kul	'total'

uu A long vowel, rounded, similar to that of sue, moo (but without the glide of the English sound). Practice:

uupar	'above'	juun	'June'	pašuu	'animal'
		duudh	'milk'	hinduu	'Hindu'
		xuub	'excellent'	maamuu	'uncle'
		ruus	'Russia'	baabuu	'clerk'
		duur	'distant'	baazuu	'arm'

e A very short sound, similar to the e in net, pet, get. Practice:

etraaz	'objection'	cek	'check'
		..ehnaa	'to say'
		rehnaa	'to live'
		neher	'canal'
		meherbaan	'kind'

ee A long vowel, similar to the ay in day, say, pay (but without the glide of the English sound). Practice:

eek	'one'	dees	'country'	-kee	'of'
eesiyaa	'Asia'	jeeb	'pocket'	-see	'from'
eavam	'and'	meez	'table'	yee	'these'
		seeb	'apple'	vee	'they'
		teez	'sharp'	aagee	'ahead'

oo A long vowel, rounded, similar to the sound in phone, so, hoe (but without the glide of the English sound). Practice:

oom	(magic syllable)	hoonaa	'to be'	doo	'2'
oor	'direction'	boonaa	'to sow'	-koo	'to'
		soonaa	'to sleep'	hoo	'are'
		hooš	'conscious'	joo	'who'
		soocnaa	'to think'	loo	'take'

ai A diphthong composed of the short vowels /a/ and /i/. Practice:

aisaa	'such'	kaisaa	'how'	hai	'is'
		paisaa	'money'		
		jaisaa	'like'		
		bail	'ox'		
		pair	'foot'		

au A diphthong composed of the short vowels /a/ and /u/. Practice:

aur	'and'	kaun	'who'	nau	'9'
aurat	'woman'	paun	'3/4'	sau	'100'
		fauj	'army'	jau	'barley'
		šauk	'desire'		
		cauvan	'54'		

~~ Placed over vowels and diphthongs to indicate nasality - the air passes through the nose. Practice:

āākh	'eye'	pāāc	'5'	nāā	'mother'
ūucaā	'high'	mūh	'mouth'	hūū	'am'
ūūt	'camel'	pāātiis	'35'	nahfī	'no'
		sāātiis	'37'	-mēē	'in'
				doonōō	'both'
				hāī	'are'
				māī	'I'
				daafī	'right'
				hamēē	'us'
				hāā	'yes'
				kahāā	'where'
				kyōō	'why'

k Unaspirated, similar to the k in baking. Practice:

kab	'when'	biknaa	'to be sold'	EEK	'cne'
kis	'who'	hukm	'law'	cek	'check'
kaam	'work'	nakaan	'building'	look	'people'
kam	'less'	pakaanaa	'to cook'	naak	'nose'
kaan	'ear'	saknaa	'to be able'	-tak	'until'

q Similar to /k/ but with the tongue further retracted. The back of the tongue presses against the soft palate just above the uvula (your instructor may use /k/ rather than /q/). Practice:

qaabil	'worthy'	mauqaa	'opportunity'	sabaq	'lesson'
qimat	'price'	muqadmaa	'lawsuit'	šauq	'desire'
qism	'kind'	šauqiin	'enthusiast'		
qabz	'constipation'	taqriir	'speech'		
qalam	'pen'	taqriiban	'approximately'		

kh Aspirated. Practice:

khooj	'search'	deekhnaa	'to see'	laakh	'100,000'
kheel	'game'	rakhnaa	'to keep'	leekh	'article'
khaanaa	'food'	likhnaa	'to write'	āākh	'eye'
kheet	'field'	siikhnaa	'to learn'		
khoolnaa	'to open'	dikhaanaa	'to show'		

x Made against the soft palate, just above the uvula, with friction noise.
Your instructor may use /kh/. Practice:

xuub	'excellent'	buxaar	'fever'	šeex	'sheik'
xud	'self'	naaxuun	'fingernail'	taariix	'date'
xuun	'blood'	saxt	'hard'		
xair	'however'	vaxt	'time'		
xaas	'special'	aaxir	'finally'		

g Similar to the g of go, game. Practice:

gat	'last'
gaz	'yard'
aagee	'ahead'
loog	'people'

ɣ Voiced counterpart of /x/ (your instructor may use /g/). Practice:

ɣulaam	'slave'	baɣair	'without'	baɣ	'garden'
ɣalat	'wrong'	vaɣairah	'etcetera'	daɣ	'stain'
ɣaltii	'error'			dimaɣ	'brain'
ɣusal	'bath'				

gh Aspirated. Practice:

ghar	'house'
ghii	'ghee'
ghaRii	'watch'
ghooRaa	'horse'
ghaNTaa	'hour'

c Unaspirated. Similar to the ch of church, check. Practice:

cek	'check'	ũc̣aa	'high'	biic	'between'
caar	'4'	caacaa	'uncle'	ṃirc	'pepper'
coor	'thief'	niicee	'below'	naac	'dance'
c̣iiz	'thing'	pac̣aas	'50'	p̣āāc	'5'
caaval	'rice'	naacnaa	'to dance'	sac	'true'

ch Aspirated. Practice:

chee	'6'	machlii	'fish'	kuch	'some'
chaap	'imprint'	piichee	'behind'		
cheed	'hole'	puuchnaa	'to ask'		
chooTaa	'small'	pichlee	'last'		
chappan	'56'	acchaa	'good'		

j Similar to the j (or dg) of judge, jury, joke. Practice:

joo	'who'
jii	(honorific)
puujaa	'worship'
raajaa	'king'

fauj 'army'

bñij 'seed'

z Similar to the z (or s) of zoo, is. Practice:

zoor 'strength'

zamaanaa 'era'

baazuu 'arm'

roozii 'daily living'

meez 'table'

teez 'sharp'

jh Aspirated. Practice:

jhuuTh 'lie' mujhee 'me' samajh 'understanding'

jhaghaa 'quarrel' samajhnaa 'to understand'

suujhnaa 'to suggest itself'

'to occur to oneself'

T Retroflex, unaspirated. Practice:

Toopii 'hat' baeTaa 'son' ũũT 'camel'

Tuuthaa 'to break' lauThaa 'to return' peeT 'stomach'

Tiikaa 'vaccination' kaTaanaa 'to get cut' siiT 'seat'

Taiksii 'taxi' maTar 'peas'

chooTaa 'small'

Th Aspirated retroflex. Practice:

Thiik 'o.k.' baiThnaa 'to sit' saaTh 'co'

ThaNDaa 'cold' aaThvãã '8th' aaTh '8'

Thahernaas 'to wait' uThaanaa 'to lift' piith 'back'

baiThak 'session'

D Unaspirated retroflex. Practice:

Daak 'mail' aDDaa 'base'

Dabbaa 'box' aNDaa 'egg'

Dar 'fear' DaNDaa 'stick'

Duubnaa 'to sink' ThaNDaa 'cold'

DeeRh '1 1/2'

R Retroflex flap, unaspirated. Practice:

baRaa 'big' bhiIR 'crowd'

ghaRii 'watch' hooR 'race'

gaaRii 'train' peer 'tree'

ghooRaa 'horse' pahaaR 'mountain'

jaaRaa 'winter'

laRaaii 'war'

Dh Aspirated Retroflex. Practice:

Dhaaii '2 1/2' buDDhaa 'old man'

Dhool 'drum' buDDhi 'old woman'

Rh Aspirated Retroflex flap. Practice:

baRhnaa	'to increase'	DeeRh	'1 1/2'
caRhnaa	'to climb'		
paRhnaa	'to study'		
saaRhnuu	'brother-in-law'		
saaRhee	'1/2'		
paRhaanaa	'to teach'		

N Retroflex. Practice:

aNu	'atom'
-----	--------

t Unaspirated dental. Practice:

too	'then'	jaati	'caste'	mat	'opinion'
tab	'then'	maataa	'mother'	raat	'night'
-tak	'until'	pataa	'address'	giit	'song'
teel	'oil'	neetaa	'leader'	saat	'7'
tum	'you'	kuttaa	'dog'	baat	'thing'

th Aspirated dental. Practice:

thaa	'was'	haathii	'elephant'	haath	'hand'
thakaa	'tired'	pathaar	'plateau'	rath	'chariot'
thooRaa	'a little'	tathaa	'and'	saath	'with'
thoothaa	'toothless'	saathii	'companion'		
thee	'were'				

d Dental. Practice:

doo	'2'	sadar	'main'	madad	'help'
dam	'breath'	baadal	'cloud'	cheed	'hole'
das	'10'	caadar	'sheet'	safed	'white'
daam	'price'	saadii	'marriage'	had	'extent'
deer	'delay'	videes	'foreign'	ustaad	'teacher'

dh Aspirated dental. Practice:

dhan	'wealth'	aadhaar	'basis'	duudh	'milk'
dhuup	'sunshine'	aadhaa	'1/2'	viroodh	'opposition'
dhoobii	'washerman'	idhar	'hither'	budh	'Wednesday'
dhocnaa	'to wash'	budhvaar	'Wednesday'	baandh	'dam'
dhootii	'a garment'	paudhaa	'plant'		

n Dental. Practice:

na	'not'	aanaa	'to come'	in	'these'
nau	'9'	binnaa	'without'	un	'those'
naac	'dance'	bconaa	'to sow'	dir	'day'
naak	'nose'	deena	'to give'	jin	'who'
naam	'name'	gaanaa	'to sing'	kaan	'ear'

p Unaspirated labial. Practice:

pūch	'tail'	Toopii	'hat'	aap	'you'
pāc	'5'	vaapas	'back'	baap	'father'
pul	'bridge'	cauvan	'54'	ruup	'form'
paap	'sin'	aapas	'mutual'	zāp	'snake'
-par	'on'	uupar	'above'	chaap	'imprint'

f Similar to the f of fill, fall. Practice:

fauj	'army'
fasslaa	'distance'
kaafii	'enough'
safar	'travel'
saaf	'clean'
maaf	'excuse'

ph Aspirated labial. Practice:

phal	'fruit'	saphal	'successful'
phir	'again'		
phailnaa	'to spread'		
phēeknaa	'to throw'		
phuul	'flower'		

b Similar to the b of boy, box, bill. Practice:

baap	'father'
biic	'between'
baabuu	'clerk'
dhoobii	'washerman'
ab	'now'
aab	'water'

bh Aspirated labial. Practice:

bhar	'entire'	abhi	'right now'	śubh	'auspicious'
bhaat	'rice'	kabhi	'sometime'	laabh	'advantage'
bhiir	'crowd'	saabhaa	'meeting'	jiibh	'tongue'
bhi	'also'	vibhaag	'department'		
bhuut	'past'				

m Similar to the m of map, mill. Practice:

māā	'mother'
-mēē	'in'
hamēē	'us'
maamaa	'uncle'
dam	'breath'
daam	'price'

r Short tongue-tip trill. Practice:

raah	'path'	aaraan	'rest'	oor	'direction'
ruup	'form'	aurat	'woman'	aur	'and'
ras	'juice'	baarah	'12'	baar	'time'
raat	'night'	buraa	'bad'	caar	'4'
rooz	'day'	dauraa	'tour'	coor	'thief'

l Similar to the l of million. Practice:

loo	'take'	aaluu	'potato'	baal	'hair'
loog	'people'	boolnaa	'to speak'	dil	'heart'
leekh	'article'	galaa	'throat'	gool	'round'
laal	'red'	kaalaa	'black'	haal	'case'
laanaa	'to bring'	meelaa	'fair'	kal	'tomorrow'

y Similar to the y of yes, yat. Practice:

yaa	'cr'
yee	'these'
nayaa	'new'
taiyaar	'ready'

v Similar to the v of wash, wax. Practice:

vee	'they'	biivii	'wife'
vah	'he'	davaa	'medicine'
vajah	'reason'	deevtaa	'god'
vaapas	'back'	jiivan	'life'
vicaar	'opinion'	savaal	'question'

ś Similar to the sh of ship, shoe. Practice:

śaan	'evening'
śoor	'noise'
aaśaa	'hope'
xuśii	'happiness'
dees	'country'
doos	'blame'

s Similar to the s of sea, saw, sun. Practice:

-see	'from'
sau	'100'
usee	'him'
isaa	'Jesus'
us	'that'
is	'this'

h Similar to the h of hone, house. Practice:

hāā	'yes'	bahar	'outside'	jagah	'place'
hūū	'am'	caalmaā	'to want'	maah	'month'

H.O.16

kehnaa	'to say'	mũh	'mouth'
rehnaa	'to live'	raah	'path'
mehmaan	'guest'	šahh	'shah'

HINDUSTANI

UNIT 1

1.1 Basic Sentences

1.1.1 Conversation 1. Getting Acquainted.

Avadh

you (formal)
 of
 your, of you
 name
 what
 to be
 is
 What's your name?

aap
 -kaa
 aap-kaa
 naam (aa)
 kyaa
 hoonaa
 hai
 aap-kaa naam kyaa hai.

Bill

my
 My name's Bill.
 I
 American
 am
 and
 your name
 I'm an American. And your name?

meeraa
 meeraa naam bil hai.
 mǎĩ
 amriikii
 hũũ
 aur
 aap-kaa naam
 mǎĩ amriikii hũũ. aur aap-kaa naam?

A

me, to me
 Avadh
 to say
 they say
 My name's Avadh. ('They say me Avadh.')

when
 from, with, by means of
 India
 in
 are

mujhee
 avadh
 kehnaa
 kehtee hǎĩ
 mujhee avadh kehtee hǎĩ.
 kab
 -see
 hindustaan
 -mēē
 hǎĩ
 aap kab-see hindustaan-mēē hǎĩ.

How long have you been in India?
 ('You are in India from when?')

B

two
 year

doo
 saal (aa)

H.1.18

For two years.

here
*there
embassy
work
to do, make
to work
I work

I work here in the American Embassy.

doo saal-see.

yahāā
*vahāā
duutaavaas (aa)
kaam (aa)
karnaa
kaam karnaa
kaam kartaa hūū

māī yahāā amriikii duutaavaas-mēē
kaam kartaa hūū.

A

very
good, fine, well
thing

That's fine. ('It's a very good thing.')

also, too
government
servant, employee
government employee

I'm a government employee too.

bahut, bahot
acchii
baat (ii)

bahut acchii baat hai.

bhii
sarkaar (ii)
mulaazim (aa)
sarkaar-kaa mulaazim

māī bhii sarkaar-kaa mulaazim hūū.

B

happiness
of

That's nice. ('It's a matter of much
happiness.')

xuśii (ii)
-kii

bahut xuśii-kii baat hai.

1.1.1.1 Variation Drill.

1. aap-kaa naam kyaa hai.
 - a. meeraa naam kyaa hai.
 - b. mulaazim-kaa naam kyaa hai.
 - c. aap-kaa kaam kyaa hai.
 - d. aap-kaa naam acchaa hai.
 - e. aap-kaa kyaa naam hai.
 - f. kyaa naam hai aap-kaa.
2. meeraa naam bil hai.
 - a. mulaazim-kaa naam avadh hai.
 - b. meeraa naam amriikii hai.
 - c. meeraa naam hindustaanii hai.
 - d. meeraa naam kyaa hai.
3. māī amriikii hūū.

- a. mǎi hindustaanii hūū.
 - b. mǎi paakistaanii hūū.
 - c. mǎi amriikaa-see hūū.
 - d. mǎi hindustaan-see hūū.
 - e. mǎi dehlii-mēē hūū.
 - f. mǎi avadh hūū.
 - g. mǎi acchaa hūū. (man speaking)
 - h. mǎi acchii hūū. (woman speaking)
4. aap kab-see hindustaan-mēē hǎi.
 - a. aap kab-see amriikaa-mēē hǎi.
 - b. aap kab-see dehlii-mēē hǎi.
 - c. aap kab-see duutaavaas-mēē hǎi.
 - d. aap kab-see yahāā hǎi.
 - e. aap kab-see vahāā hǎi.
 5. mǎi yahāā amriikii duutaavaas-mēē kaam kartaa hūū.
 - a. mǎi vahāā amriikii duutaavaas-mēē kaam kartaa hūū.
 - b. mǎi yahāā hindustaanii duutaavaas-mēē kaam kartaa hūū.
 - c. mǎi yahāā dehlii-mēē kaam kartaa hūū.
 - d. mǎi yahāā kaam kartaa hūū.
 - e. mǎi duutaavaas-mēē kaam kartaa hūū.
 6. mǎi bhii sarkaar-kaa mulaazim hūū.
 - a. mǎi bhii duutaavaas-mēē mulaazim hūū.
 - b. mǎi bhii sarkaar-kaa kaam kartaa hūū.
 - c. mǎi bhii amriikii hūū.
 - d. mǎi bhii dehlii-see hūū.
 - e. mǎi bhii amriikii duutaavaas-mēē hūū.

1.1.1.2 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. aap-kaa naam acchaa hai. | You have a nice name. |
| 2. mujhee bil kehtee hǎi. | They call me Bill. |
| 3. aap-kaa duutaavaas bahut acchaa hai. | Your embassy is very nice. |
| 4. hindustaanii sarkaar acchii hai. | The Indian government is good. |
| 5. amriikii sarkaar acchii hai. | The American government is good. |
| 6. hindustaan-mēē acchii sarkaar hai. | There is a good government in India. |
| 7. amriikaa-mēē bhii acchii sarkaar hai. | There is a good government in America too. |
| 8. mǎi hindustaanii hūū. | I'm an Indian. |
| 9. meeraa naam 'Jones' hai. | My name is Jones. |
| 10. meeraa kaam acchaa hai. | My work is good. |
| 11. mǎi bahut acchaa hūū. | I'm very well. |

- | | |
|--|---|
| 12. aur aap? | And you? |
| 13. dehlī aur bambai
hindustaan-mēē hāī. | Delhi and Bombay are in India. |
| 14. aap kyaa kehtee hāī. | What do (or <u>did</u>) you say? |
| 15. māī doo saal-see yahāā
kaam kartaa hūū. | I've worked here for 2 years. |
| 16. yahāā hai. | Here (it) is. |
| 17. vahāā hai. | There (it) is. |
| 18. amriikī dūtaavaas vahāā hai. | The American Embassy is over there. |
| 19. kaam karnaa bahut acchī baat hai. | To work is a very good thing. |
| 20. kyaa baat hai. | What's wrong? ('What is the thing?') |
| 21. māī bhī sarkaar-kaa kaam
kartaa hūū. | I work for the government too. |
| 22. mujhee khūī hai. | I'm glad. ('To me there is happiness.') |

1.1.1.3 Response Drill. (The responses given here are suggested responses which fit within the vocabulary limitations.)

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. aap-kaa naam kyaa hai. | meeraa naam _____ hai. |
| 2. meeraa naam kyaa hai. | aap-kaa naam _____ hai. |
| 3. aap kab-see dehlī-mēē
hāī. | doo saal-see hūū. |

1.1.2 Conversation 1. (Continued)

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| tomorrow, yesterday | A | kal |
| home, house | | ghar (aa) |
| to come | | aanaa |
| please come | | aaiyee |
| no, not | | na |
| Please come (to) my home tomorrow,
won't you? | | aap kal meeree ghar aaiyee na. |
| address | B | pataa |
| What's your address? | | aap-kaa pataa kyaa hai. |
| seven | A | saat |
| road | | rooḍ (aa) |
| My address is 7 Victoria Road. | | meeraa pataa saat vikTooriyaa rooḍ hai. |
| (reflexive pronoun) | | apnī |
| wife | | biivī (ii) |
| *husband | | *svaamī (aa) |

to, (objective case ending)
to bring
please bring
And please bring your wife too.

-koo
laanaa
laaiyes
aur apni biivii-koo bhi laaiyes.

B

yes
sure, certain, of course
which, who
time
Yes, of course. What time? ('Which time?')

hãã
zaruur
kis
vaxt (aa)
hãã hãã. zaruur. kis vaxt.

A

evening
to eat, food
supper, evening meal
on, at
For supper.

šaam (ii)
khaanaa
šaam-kaa khaanaa (aa)
-par
šaam-kee khaanee-par.

plus one half
to strike
struck
At 7:30.

saaRhee
bajnaa
bajee
saaRhee saat bajee.

B

then, so
to meet
(we) will meet
thanks
Fine. Then (we)'ll meet tomorrow.
Thank you.

too
milnaa
milẽẽgee
šukriyaa (aa)
acchaa. too kal milẽẽgee. šukriyaa.

1.1.2.1 Variation Drill.

1. aap kal meeree ghar aaiyes na.
 - a. aap šaam-mẽẽ meeree ghar aaiyes na.
 - b. aap kal meeree yahãã aaiyes na.
 - c. aap kal duutaavaas aaiyes na.
 - d. kal aap meeree ghar aaiyes na.
 - e. aap kal aaiyes na.
 - f. aap aaiyes.
2. aur apni biivii-koo bhi laaiyes.
 - a. aap apni biivii-koo bhi laaiyes.
 - b. aur meerii biivii-koo bhi laaiyes.
 - c. aur apnee svaamii-koo bhi laaiyes.

- d. aur khaanaa bhi laaiye.
- e. aur apni biivi-koo laaiye.
3. too kal milēgee.
- a. too šaam-mē milēgee.
- b. kal milēgee.
- c. kal šaam-koo milēgee.
- d. kal saarhee saat bajee milēgee.
- e. kal doo bajee milēgee.
- f. saat bajee milēgee.
- g. kab milēgee.
- h. kal duutaavaaz-mē milēgee.

1.1.2.2 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. aap kal meeree ghar aaiye. | Please come (to) my home tomorrow. |
| 2. aap kal apni biivi-koo laaiye. | Please bring your wife tomorrow. |
| 3. meeraa ghar yahā hai. | Here's my house. |
| 4. meeraa ghar amrikā-mē hai. | My home is in America. |
| 5. meeree ghar-kaa pataa saat
vikTooriyaa road hai. | The address of my home is 7 Victoria
Road. |
| 6. dehlī-mē aap-kaa pataa
kyaa hai. | What's your address in Delhi? |
| 7. aap apni biivi-koo laaiye. | Please bring your wife. |
| 8. aap zaruur aaiye. | Please be sure to come. |
| 9. aap apni biivi-koo zaruur
laaiye. | Please be sure to bring your wife. |
| 10. aap šaam-ke khaanee-par aaiye. | Please come for supper. |
| 11. aap šaam-mē aaiye. | Please come in the evening. |
| 12. šaam acchī hai. | It's a nice evening. |
| 13. aap saarhee saat bajee aaiye. | Please come at 7:30. |
| 14. šaam-kaa khaanaa saarhee saat
bajee hai. | Supper is at 7:30. |
| 15. too aap amrikī hā. | Then you're an American. |
| 16. 'wife'-koo biivi kehte hā. | 'Wife' is called 'biivi'. |
| 17. aap-kī biivi-kaa naam kyaa hai. | What's your wife's name? |
| 18. aap-kī biivi-kaa naam acchaa hai. | Your wife's name is nice. |
| 19. kyaa vakt hai. | What time is it? |
| 20. kis vakt. | At what time? |
| 21. khaanee-par milēgee. | (We)'ll meet at supper. |
| 22. māī acchaa hū, šukriyaa. | I'm fine, thanks. |
| 23. aap-kaa bahut šukriyaa. | Thank you very much. |

1.1.2.3 Response Drill.

1. avadh-kaa pataa kyaa hai.

avadh-kaa pataa doo vikTooriyaa
rooD hai.

2. aap-kii biivii-kaa naam kyaa hai.

meerii biivii-kaa naam siitaa hai.

3. 'wife'-koo hindustaanii-mēē
kyaa kehtee hāī.'wife'-koo hindustaanii-mēē biivii
kehtee hāī.

4. kis vaxt.

doo bajee.

5. kyaa vaxt hai.

saat bajee hāī.

6. šaam-kaa khaanaa kis vaxt hai.

šaam-kaa khaanaa saarhee saat bajee
hai.

7. kab milēēgee.

kal šaam-koo milēēgee.

1.1.3 Conversation 2. Social Introductions.

Patel

hello, goodbye, greetings

we

anticipation, awaiting, expectation

to await, expect

(we) were expecting

Hello. Please come in. We were
expecting you.

namastee (aa)

ham

intazaar (aa), intezaar (aa)

intazaar karnaa

intazaar kar rahee thee

namastee. aaiyee. ham too aap-kaa
intazaar kar rahee thee.

Green

road, way

some, any

delay

to go

to become, occur, happen

occurred

Good evening. We were delayed on the way.

('On the road some delay occurred.')

Patel

any, anyone

no, not

Mrs.

That's all right. You must be Mrs. Green.

raastaa (aa)

kuch

deer (ii)

jaanaa

hoo jaanaa

hoo gail

namastee. raastee-mēē kuch deer hoo
gail.

kooii

nahīī

šriimatii

kooii baat nahīī. aap too zaruur
šriimatii grīin hāī.

G

(honorific)

these, then; him, her (polite)

meet

these

*those, they; he, she (polite)

jii

in

miloo

yee

*vee

H.1.24

Mr.

Yes Sir. (Mr. Green speaks to his wife.)
I'd like you to meet Mr. Patel. ('Meet
with him. This is Mr. Patel.')

श्री

jii hāā. in-see miloo. yee श्री
paTeel hāā.

Mrs. G

happened, occurred
having met
I'm pleased to meet you. ('Much
happiness occurred having met with you.')

हुई

मिलकर

bahut xušii huii aap-see milkar.

P

please meet
I'm pleased to meet you too. Please come
(and) meet my wife.

मिलिये

mujhee bhi bahut xušii huii. aaiyee,
meerii biivii-see miliyee.

this

*that, he, she, it

This is Mr. and Mrs. Green, and this is my
wife.

यह

*वह

yee श्री aur श्रीmatii griin, aur yah
meerii biivii hai.

The Greens

Hello.

namastee.

Mrs. P

happy, glad

that

people

to be able

(you) could come

खुश

कि

loog (ee)

saknaa

aa sakee

Hello. I'm very happy that you people
could come.

namastee. māl bahut xuš hūū, ki aap
loog aa sakee.

1.1.3.1 Variation Drill.

1. ham too aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee thee.
 - a. ham too joošii-kaa intazaar kar rahee thee.
 - b. ham kis-kaa intazaar kar rahee thee.
 - c. ham श्री paTeel-kaa intazaar kar rahee thee.
 - d. vee meeraa intazaar kar rahee thee.
 - e. vee श्रीmatii mehraa-kaa intazaar kar rahee thee.
 - f. ham aap-kaa intazaar too nahī kar rahee thee.
2. in-see miloo. yee श्री paTeel hāā.
 - a. in-see miloo. yee श्री joošii hāā.
 - b. in-see miloo. yee श्रीmatii mehraa hāā.
 - c. in-see miloo. yee meerii biivii hāā.

- d. joošii-see miloo.
- e. meerii biivii-see miloo.
- f. šrii paTeel-see miloo.
3. bahut xušii huii, aap-see milkar.
 - a. mujhee bahut xušii huii, aap-see milkar.
 - b. mujhee aap-see milkar bahut xušii huii.
 - c. aap-see milkar mujhee bahut xušii huii.
 - d. aap-see milkar bahut xušii huii.
 - e. mujhee aap-kii biivii-see milkar bahut xušii huii.
 - f. mujhee bhi aap-see milkar bahut xušii huii.
4. meerii biivii-see miliyee.
 - a. in-see miliyee.
 - b. aap meerii biivii-see miliyee.
 - c. šrii paTeel-see miliyee.
 - d. aap šriimatii griin-see miliyee.
5. yah meerii biivii hai.
 - a. yah meeraa kaam hai.
 - b. yah meeraa ghar hai.
 - c. yah meeraa pataa hai.
 - d. yah meeraa raastaa hai.
 - e. yah kyaa hai.
6. mǎi bahut xuš hūū, ki aap loog aa sakee.
 - a. mǎi bahut xuš hūū, ki aap aa sakee.
 - b. mǎi bahut xuš hūū, ki šrii paTeel aa sakee.
 - c. mǎi bahut xuš hūū, ki vee aa sakee.
 - d. mǎi bahut xuš hūū, ki vee loog aa sakee.
 - e. mǎi bahut xuš hūū.
 - f. mǎi xuš hūū.

1.1.3.2 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. in-kii biivii-kaa naam siitaa hai. | His wife's name is Sita. |
| 2. meerii biivii bhi amriikii hāi. | My wife is also an American. |
| 3. namastee. meeraa naam bil hai. | Hello. My name is Bill. |
| 4. ham kal milēēgee. namastee. | We'll meet tomorrow. Good-bye. |
| 5. raastaa acchaa hai. | The road is good. |
| 6. raastee-mēē deer hoo gaii. | A delay occurred on the way. |
| 7. kooii nahī hai. | There's no one (here). |
| 8. jii hā. mǎi amriikii hūū. | Yes, sir. I'm an American. |
| 9. jii nahī. mǎi hindustaanii nahī hūū. | No, sir. I'm not an Indian. |

- | | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 10. yee śrī aur śrīmatī
paṭeḷ hāī. | This is Mr. and Mrs. Patel. |
| 11. vee śrī aur śrīmatī
paṭeḷ hāī. | That's Mr. and Mrs. Patel. |
| 12. yee loog acchee hāī. | These people are good. |
| 13. amriikī loog acchee hāī. | Americans are nice. |
| 14. hindustānī loog bhī
acchee hāī. | Indians are good too. |
| 15. yee śrīmatī paṭeḷ hāī. | This is Mrs. Patel. |
| 16. yee śrī paṭeḷ-kī bīvī hāī. | This is Mr. Patel's wife. |
| 17. ham kal nahī aa sakee. | We weren't able to come yesterday. |
| 18. meeraa intazaar kījīye. | Please wait for me. |
| 19. aap kis-ke intazaar-mē hāī. | For whom are you waiting? |
| 20. kuch kaam kījīye. | Please do some work. |
| 21. kuch kuch. | Some what. (A little bit). |
| 22. deer-see aīye. | Please come late. ('with delay.') |
| 23. mujhee jaana hai. | I have to go. ('To me to go is.') |
| 24. ham nahī jaa sakee. | We weren't able to go. |
| 25. bahut deer hoo gai. | A long delay occurred. |
| 26. maaf kījīye, mujhee jaana
hai. | Excuse me. I have to leave. |
| 27. in-kaa naam kyaa hai. | What's his name? |
| 28. vee loog hindustānī hāī. | Those people are Indians. |
| 29. kyaa baat hui. | What happened? |
| 30. yah kyaa hai. | What is this? |
| 31. yah raastaa acchaa nahī hai. | This road is no good. |
| 32. vah kyaa hai. | What is that? |
| 33. vah meerī bīvī hai. | That's my wife. |
| 34. vah aap-see xuš nahī hai. | He isn't pleased with you. |
| 35. vah bahut xuš hai. | She's very happy. |
- 1.1.3.3 Response Drill.
- | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. in-kaa naam kyaa hai. | in-kaa naam śrī paṭeḷ hai. |
| 2. yah kyaa hai. | yah meerī pensil hai. |
| 3. vah kyaa hai. | vah taaj mahaal hai. |
| 4. aap kis-ke intazaar-mē hāī. | māī apnī bīvī-ke intazaar-mē hūū. |

Notes

- The translations on the English side are not literal translations. They represent an attempt to use normal colloquial English while adhering as closely as possible to the Hindi. When literal translations

are given they are enclosed in parentheses and quotation marks as follows: ('_____').

2. A circle ° (used in word build-up section) indicates that the word is not used in the following Basic Sentence, but is included because it pairs with the preceding word. In most cases it can be substituted in the sentence for the word with which it pairs.
3. Words in the word build-up section which are followed by (aa) are masculine gender words in Hindi; words followed by (ii) are feminine gender; those followed by both (aa) and (ii) are common gender; those followed by (ee) are masculine plural only. The (aa), (ii) and (ee) are arbitrary symbols inserted for student reference.
4. The comma, period and question mark used on the Hindi side are not punctuation marks. They are indicators of intonation patterns, and will be dealt with in the Pronunciation Sections. It should be noted that not all questions end in a question mark. The question mark indicates rising pitch - many questions (for example, those which contain question words) actually end with pitch descending. Conversely, some sentences may end in a question mark even though they are not questions.

1.2 Numbers 1-10

one	ek
two	doo
three	tiin
four	caar
five	pāñc
six	chai, chee
seven	saat
eight	aaTh
nine	nau
ten	das

1.3 Grammatical Drill.

Note 1.1 - The pronoun /aap/ 'you' is both singular and plural - it may be used in addressing one person or in addressing a group of people. When used as a plural the word /loog/ 'people' is often used in conjunction with it. E.g. /aap loog/ 'you people'. /aap/ will be referred to as a formal pronoun - it is to be used in formal polite situations, such as meeting people, talking to strangers, superiors, elders, officials, etc.. Formal will be abbreviated in the units as 'form'.

Note 1.2 - As perhaps an aid to memorization it should be noted that all question words in Hindi begin with /k/. E.g. /kyaa/ 'what'; /kis/ 'who, which'; /kab/ 'when'.

Note 1.3 - Note the intonation pattern of the Basic Sentences which contain the above question words. In each sentence the pitch of the voice rises at the question word and the question word receives a strong stress. The pitch then drops sharply and the voice fades out.

Note 1.4 - A Hindi sentence usually follows the order of Subject (s), Object (o), Verb (v). This is not a rigid pattern - variations are made with corresponding differences in connotation. For example, change of word order is often used as a means of emphasis. Adverbs of time, such as 'tomorrow', 'yesterday', 'today', 'at 4:00', normally either precede or immediately follow the subject.

Note 1.5 - /amriikii/ is the person or the adjective - 'American'. /amriikaa/ is the country. Pronunciation of these two forms will vary considerably. E.g. /ameriikii/, /anariikii/.

Note 1.6 - All new verbs are introduced in the Infinitive form in the word build-ups. The Infinitive ending is /-naa/. The preceding part is the verb stem.

<u>Verb Stem</u>	<u>Infinitive</u>	<u>English</u>
hoo-	hoonaa	to be, happen
keh-	kehnaa	to say
kar-	karnaa	to do, make
aa-	aanaa	to come
laa-	laanaa	to bring
khaa-	khaanaa	to eat
mil-	milnaa	to meet
jaa-	jaanaa	to go
hoo jaa-	hoo jaanaa	to happen, occur
sak-	saknaa	to be able

Note 1.7 - The word order of prepositional phrases is the reverse of English.

kab-see	'from when'
duutaavaas-mēē	'in the embassy'
khaanee-par	'at supper'
raastee-mēē	'on the way'
in-see	'with him'

aap-see

'with you'

biivii-see

'with the wife'

Words such as /-see/, /-mẽẽ/ and /-par/ are referred to as Post-positions and are hyphenated to the Post-positional phrase. They should not receive a stress and there should be no pause before them - pronounce them as part of the preceding word.

Note 1.8 - Post-position /-see/ has several usages.

1. 'from', either in time or location.

E.g. kab-see 'from when'

amriikaa-see 'from America'

2. 'with'. Used with verbs such as 'meet', 'speak', 'say'.

E.g. aap-see 'with you'.

3. 'by means of' or 'through'.

E.g. moofar-see 'by car'.

avadh-see 'by Avadh'.

Note 1.9 - /hindustaan/ is the country - 'India'.

/hindustaanii/ is the person or the adjective - 'Indian' - or the language.

Note 1.10- Adjectives precede nouns.

doo saal

'two years'

amriikii duutaavaas

'American Embassy'

acchii baat

'good thing'

kuch deer

'some delay'

kooii baat

'any matter'

bahut xusii

'much pleasure'

Note 1.11- The verb /karnaa/ 'to do, make' is combined with nouns and adjectives to form new verbs.

kam karnaa

'to work'

intazaar karnaa

'to wait for'

maaf karnaa

'to excuse'

Note 1.12- /baat/ 'thing, matter' is intangible. Usually it refers to something which has been said or read or to a situation.

Note 1.13- The meaning of /kal/ 'yesterday, tomorrow' is always indicated by the verb tense.

Past tenses:

'yesterday'

Present and Future:

'tomorrow'

Note 1.14- For all formal situations you should always use /jii/ when saying 'yes' or 'no'.

jii hāā

'yes (sir, ma'm)'

jii nahīf

'no (sir, ma'm)'

If /jii/ is omitted the statement is familiar.

Note 1.15- When /too/ begins a clause or sentence it means 'so, then'. When it occurs within a clause or sentence it serves to emphasize the preceding word.

too kal milēēgee.

'Then we'll meet
tomorrow'.

aap too zaruur śrīmatīi grīn
hāf.

'You must be Mrs. Green'.

ham too aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee
thee.

'We were waiting for you'.

Note 1.16- /namastee/ is used when greeting or saying goodbye. Its literal meaning is 'I bow to thee' and among Indians is usually accompanied by the traditional cupping of hands. (It is not used by Urdu speakers.)

Note 1.17- There are many titles of address, of which /śrīi/ and /śrīmatīi/ are but two. /śrīmatīi/ may be used in addressing an unmarried woman. The English titles 'Mr.' and 'Mrs.' are also used.

Note 1.18- Demonstrative Pronouns (Nominative forms).

yah

'this'

yee

'these'

vah

'that'

vee

'those'

There are many grammatical features from the Basic Sentences of Unit 1. which have been omitted in the foregoing explanatory notes. In most cases they were omitted because clarity of explanation would depend upon references to unfamiliar material. When enough background material is accumulated, explanations and drill will be offered on all such grammatical features in later units.

1.3.1 /hūū/ 'am'

1.3.1.1 Illustration Drill.

1. māī amriikīi hūū.
2. māī bhīi sarkaar-kaa mulaazim hūū.
3. māī bahut xuš hūū, ki aap loog aa sakee.

Note 1.19- The drills in this section illustrate the 1st person singular pattern /māī _____ hūū/. Sentence order is SOV (See Note 1.4).
E.g. /māī xuš hūū/. 'I'm happy'.

1.3.1.2 Translation Drill.

1. māī amriikīi hūū.

I'm an American.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 2. mǎi hindustaanii hūū. | I'm an Indian. |
| 3. mǎi aap-see mīkar bahut xū hūū. | I'm very pleased to meet you. |
| 4. mǎi sarkaar-kaa mulaazim hūū. | I'm a government employee. |
| 5. mǎi hindustaanii sarkaar-kaa mulaazim hūū. | I'm an employee of the Indian government. |
| 6. mǎi paakistaanii sarkaar-kaa mulaazim hūū. | I'm an employee of the Pakistani government. |
| 7. mǎi ariikaa-see hūū. | I'm from America. |
| 8. mǎi bahut xū hūū. | I'm very happy. |
| 9. mǎi duutaavaas-mēē hūū. | I'm in (at) the embassy. |
| 10. mǎi paTeel hūū. | I'm Patel. |
| 11. mǎi dehlī-see hūū. | I'm from Delhi. |
| 12. mǎi ghar-mēē hūū. | I'm at home. |
| 13. mǎi doo saal-see yahā hūū. | I've been here for 2 years. |
| 14. mǎi amriikii sarkaar-kaa mulaazim hūū. | I'm an employee of the American government. |
| 15. mǎi śrī paTeel-kī bīvī hūū. | I'm Mr. Patel's wife. |
| 16. mǎi apnī bīvī-ke intazaar-mēē hūū. | I'm waiting for my wife. |
| 17. mǎi paakistaanii hūū. | I'm a Pakistani. |
| 18. mǎi hindustaan-see hūū. | I'm from India. |
| 19. mǎi bhī bāmāī-see hūū. | I'm from Bombay too. |
| 20. mǎi bhī hindustaanii hūū. | I'm an Indian too. |

1.3.1.3 Completion Drill.

1. mǎi _____ hūū. (happy)
2. jī hā. mǎi _____ hūū. (American)
3. jī hā. mǎi _____ hūū. (Indian)
4. mǎi _____ hūū. (at the embassy)
5. mǎi _____ hūū. (very well)
6. mǎi _____ hūū. (in the house)
7. mǎi _____ hūū. (from America)
8. mǎi _____ hūū. (Indian government employee)
9. mǎi _____ hūū. (Mr. Smith's wife)
10. mǎi _____ hūū. (here two years)

1.3.1.4 Translation Drill.

1. Sir, I'm an American.
2. I'm a government employee too.
3. I'm very happy.
4. Yes, sir. I'm an Indian.

H.1.32

5. Yes, I'm Mr. Patel.
6. I'm very well, thank you.
7. I'm from Delhi too.
8. I'm at home.

1.3.2 /hai/ 'is'

1.3.2.1 Illustration Drill.

1. aap-kaa naam kyaa hai.
2. meeraa naam bil hai.
3. bahut acchii baat hai.
4. bahut xusii-kii baat hai.
5. aap-kaa pataa kyaa hai.
6. meeraa pataa saat vikTooriyaa rood hai.
7. yah meerii biivii hai.

Note 1.20- The next set of drills is on the 3rd person singular pattern of
/vah ____ hai/ 'he is; she is; that is'. E.g. /vah amriikii hai./
'He's an American'.

1.3.2.2 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. vah acchaa hai. | He's well. |
| 2. vah amriikii hai. | She's an American. |
| 3. vah hindustaanii hai. | He's an Indian. |
| 4. vah ghar-mēē hai. | She's at home. |
| 5. vah xuš hai. | He's happy. |
| 6. vah amriikii sarkaar-kaa
mulaazim hai. | He's an employee of the American
government. |
| 7. vah bahut acchii hai. | She's very well. |
| 8. vah avadh hai. | That's Avadh. |
| 9. vah kab-see dehlī-mēē hai. | How long has she been in Delhi? |
| 10. vah hindustaan-mēē hai. | He's in India. |
| 11. vah yahāā tiin saal-see hai. | She's been here for 3 years. |
| 12. vah duutaavaas-mēē hai. | He's in the embassy. |
| 13. vah bhii sarkaar-kaa
mulaazim hai. | He's a government employee too. |
| 14. vah meerii biivii hai. | That's my wife. |
| 15. yah meeraa ghar hai. | This is my house. |
| 16. vah aap-kee intasaar-mēē hai. | She's waiting for you. |
| 17. yah kyaa hai. | What is this? |
| 18. vah kyaa hai. | What's that? |
| 19. kyaa vaxt hai. | What time is it? |
| 20. kyaa baat hai. | What's wrong? |

1.3.2.3 Completion Drill.

1. vah _____ hai. (my wife)
2. vah _____ hai. (government employee)
3. vah _____ hai. (in America)
4. vah _____ hai. (here)
5. vah _____ hai. (here since when)
6. yah _____ hai. (matter of much happiness)
7. yah _____ hai. (my address)
8. yah _____ hai. (whose house)
9. vah _____ hai. (very well)
10. vah _____ hai. (at home)

1.3.2.4 Translation Drill.

1. He's an employee of the Indian government.
2. He's very well.
3. She's very happy.
4. How long (since when) has she been there?
5. It's over there.
6. What is this?
7. What is your work?
8. My wife is in America.

1.3.3 /hāĩ/ 'are'

1.3.3.1 Illustration Drill.

1. aap kab-see hindustaan-mēē hāĩ.
2. aap too zaruur śriimatii griin hāĩ.
3. yee śrii paTeel hāĩ.

Note 1.21 - The next set of drills is on the plural form /hāĩ/ 'are'. The personal pronouns are /ham/ 'we', /aap/ 'you' and /vee/ 'they'.

E.g. ham amriikii hāĩ.	'We're Americans'.
too aap amriikii hāĩ.	'Then you're an American.'
vee amriikii hāĩ.	'They're Americans.'

1.3.3.2 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. ham xuš hāĩ. | We're happy. |
| 2. ham aap-see milkar bahut xuš hāĩ. | We're very pleased to meet you. |
| 3. ham bahut acchee hāĩ. | We're very well. |
| 4. ham amriikii duutaavaas-mēē hāĩ. | We're in the American Embassy. |
| 5. jii hāĩ. ham amriikii hāĩ. | Yes, we're Americans. |

H.1.34

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 6. ham ghar-mōē hāī. | We're at home. |
| 7. aap yahāā kab-see hāī. | How long have you been here? |
| 8. too aap śrii paTeel hāī. | Then you're Mr. Patel. |
| 9. too aap amriiki hāī. | Then you're an American. |
| 10. aap too zaruur śrii raau hāī. | You must be Mr. Rau. |
| 11. vee xuś hāī. | They're happy. |
| 12. vee śrii paTeel hāī. | That's Mr. Patel. |
| 13. vee loog bhii acchee hāī. | Those people are nice too. |
| 14. nahīī. vee loog acchee
nahīī hāī. | No. Those people aren't nice. |
| 15. vee yahāā kab-see hāī. | How long have they been here? |
| 16. amriiki loog acchee hāī. | Americans are nice. |
| 17. aap kis-kee intazaar-mōē hāī. | For whom are you waiting? |
| 18. dehlii-kee raastee acchee hāī. | The Delhi roads are good. |
| 19. śriimati paTeel yahāā nahīī
hāī. | Mrs. Patel isn't here. |
| 20. yee meeree svaami hāī. | This is my husband. |

1.3.3.3 Completion Drill.

1. ham _____ hāī. (Indians)
2. ham _____ hāī. (at home)
3. aap _____ hāī. (there since when)
4. too aap _____ hāī. (Mrs. Rau)
5. vee _____ hāī. (in America)
6. vee _____ hāī. (in the American Embassy)
7. yee raastee _____ hāī. (very good)
8. śrii paTeel _____ hāī. (very well)
9. śriimati raau _____ hāī. (very well)
10. yee _____ hāī. (Mr. and Mrs. Patel)

1.3.3.4 Translation Drill.

1. We're very well, thank you.
2. We're Americans.
3. Then you're an American.
4. How long have you been in Bombay?
5. They're in the house.
6. They're very happy.
7. There are many Americans in India.
8. There are also many Indians in America.

1.3.4 hūū, hai, hāī (am, is, are)

Note 1.22 - Subject Personal Pronouns.

Person	Singular	Plural
1st	māĩ 'I'	ham 'we'
2nd	---	aap 'you'
3rd	vah 'he, she, it' yah	vee 'they' yee

/yah/ and /yee/ are used when the person(s) or thing referred to is considered to be close in terms of space.

vah meerii biivii hai.

'She's my wife'.

yah meerii biivii hai.

'She (the one right here) is my wife'.

/vee/ and /yee/ can refer to singular 'he' or 'she'. Plural forms are used in Hindi to convey respect. Note, however, that if a plural pronoun is used, the verb must agree.

E.g. yee śrii paTeel hāĩ.

'this is Mr. Patel'.

/aap/ is always plural in form - that is, verbs agreeing with it would take plural endings. It may refer to one, two or more people.

In some areas of India /ham/ is also used as 1st person singular 'I'.

Note 1.23--Verb Chart.

Person	Singular	Plural
1st	hũũ	hāĩ
2nd	---	hāĩ
3rd	hai	hāĩ

Note 1.24- /hũũ/ /hai/ and /hāĩ/ seldom receive a strong stress. In all of the sentences in Unit 1 they should receive only weak stress and end on the lowest pitch.

1.3.4.1 Translation Drill.

1. māĩ amriikii hũũ.
2. ham bahut acchee hāĩ.
3. vah acchaa hai.
4. māĩ aap-see milkar bahut xuš hũũ.
5. vee śrii paTeel hāĩ.
6. ham xuš hāĩ.
7. vah hindustaanii hai.
8. māĩ aur meerii biivii amriikii hāĩ.
9. vee loog dehlīi-see hāĩ.
10. aap yahāĩ kab-see hāĩ.
11. meerii biivii bhīi sarkaar-kīi mulaazim hai.
12. meeree svaanii ghar-mēē nahīĩ hāĩ.

13. aap-kii biivii-kaa naam kyaa hai.
14. meerii biivii-kaa naam siitaa hai.
15. kyaa vaxt hai.

1.3.4.2 Completion Drill.

1. too aap amriikii _____.
2. mǎi sarkaar-kaa mulaazim _____.
3. vee loog bhii acchee _____.
4. aap vahāā kab-see _____.
5. vah ghar-mēē _____.
6. kyaa baat _____.
7. jii hāā. ham amriikii _____.
8. vee siitaa-kee svaamii _____.
9. ham amriikii duutaavaas-mēē _____.
10. vah xuš _____.

1.3.4.3 Translation Drill.

1. They're not there.
2. Then you're Mr. Patel.
3. I'm very happy.
4. She's my wife.
5. How long (since when) have you been in India?
6. We're in the house.
7. He's an employee of the American government.
8. I'm from America.
9. They're in the embassy.
10. We're Indians.

1.3.4.4 Substitution Drill.

1. mǎi amriikii hūū.
 a. ham
 b. siitaa
 c. vee
2. vah ghar-mēē hai.
 a. rasu
 b. mǎi
 c. šrii paTeel
3. ham bahut acchee hāā.
 a. meerii biivii
 b. mǎi
 c. vah (he)
4. too aap amriikii hāā.

- a. vee
- b. vah
- c. siitaa
- 5. vee šrii paTeel hāī.
- a. māī (omit 'šrii')
- b. too aap
- c. vah (omit 'šrii')

1.3.4.5 Response Drill.

- 1. vah yahāī kab-see hai.
- 2. aap yahāī kab-see hāī.
- 3. vah kis-kaa ghar hai.
- 4. aap-kaa pataa kyaa hai.
- 5. vee hindustaan-mēē kab-see hāī.
- 6. aap-kīi biivīi-kaa naam kyaa hai.
- 7. aap-kaa naam kyaa hai.
- 8. meeraa naam kyaa hai.
- 9. 'wife'-koo kyaa kehtee hāī.
- 10. aap kis sarkaar-kee mulaazim hāī.

1.3.5 Variation Drill.

1.3.5.1 Drill 1.

- 1. For two years. doo saal-see.
- 2. For four years.
- 3. For seven years.
- 4. For one year.
- 5. For six years.
- 6. For three years.

1.3.5.2 Drill 2.

- 1. At 7:30. saarhee saat bajee.
- 2. At 3:30.
- 3. At 5:30.
- 4. At 8:30.
- 5. At 10:30.
- 6. At 9:30.

1.3.6 Conversation Practice.

1.3.6.1 Conversation 1.

- A. meeraa naam avadh hai. aur aap-kaa naam?
- B. mujhse bil kehtee hāī. māī amriikīi hūū.
- A. aap amriikīi duutaavaas-mēē hāī?

- B. jii hāḥ. māḥ amriikii duutaavaas-mēḥ kaam kartaa hūḥ.
 A. bahut acchaa. māḥ aap-see milkar bahut xuṣ hūḥ. namastee.
 B. namastee.

1.3.6.2 Conversation 2.

- C. namastee, Śrii joonz.
 D. namastee, Śrii rasu.
 C. aap acchee hāḥ?
 D. jii hāḥ, māḥ acchaa hūḥ, śukriyaa. aur aap?
 C. māḥ bhi acchaa hūḥ. śaam-koo aap meeree ghar aaiyee.
 D. aap-kaa pataa kyaa hai.
 C. meeraa pataa tiin baabar rood hai.

1.3.6.3 Conversation 3.

- E. ham aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee thee.
 F. maaf kiijiye. raastee-mēḥ kuch deer hoo gaii.
 E. kooi baat nahī. in-see miliyee. yee śriimatii paṭeel hāḥ. aur yee
 Śrii joonz hāḥ.
 F. māḥ aap-see milkar bahut xuṣ hūḥ. namastee.
 G. namastee.

1.3.7 Conversation Stimulus.

- A. You must be Mrs. Jones.
 B. Yes, and you're Mr. Avadh.
 A. Please come in. My wife's in the house.
 B. Yes, of course.
 A. (to his wife) I'd like you to meet these (people). This is Mr. and Mrs.
 Jones.
 C. I'm pleased to meet you.
 B. We're happy to meet you too.

1.4 Pronunciation. Vowel System.

a A short vowel, similar to that in hum, but with slightly higher tongue position. Practice the following words from Unit 1. until your instructor is satisfied:

amriikii	'American'	avadh	'Avadh'	kab	'when'
bahut	'very'	acchii	'good'	kal	'tomorrow'
ghar	'house'	na	'no'	apni	'your'
zaruur	'of course'	vakt	'time'	-par	'at'
bajee	'o'clock'	namastee	'greetings'	ham	'we'
nahī	'no'	paṭeel	'Patel'	milkar	'having met'
yah	'this'	vah	'that'	das	'to'

- 1.4.2 aa A long vowel, similar to the a in the music letters la and fa. Length may be slightly shorter at end of words. Be careful of tendency to shorten vowel.

aap	'you'	naam	'name'	kyaa	'what'
meeraa	'my'	hindustaan	'India'	saal	'year'
duutaavaas	'embassy'	kaam	'work'	baat	'thing'
mulaazim	'employee'	aanaa	'to come'	hoonaa	'to be'
kehnaa	'to say'	saat	'7'	laanaa	'to bring'
šaaam	'evening'	khaanaa	'to eat'	saaRhee	'1/2'
milnaa	'to meet'	šukriyaa	'thank you'	raastaa	'road'
jaanaa	'to go'	maaf	'pardon'	caar	'4'

- 1.4.3 i A short vowel, similar to the i in pit, but with slightly higher tongue position.

hindustaan	'India'	mulaazim	'employee'	kis	'which'
milššgee	'we will meet'	milnaa	'to meet'	intazaar	'awaiting'
in	'these'	miloo	'meet'	milkar	'having met'
miliyee	'please meet'	ki	'that'		

- 1.4.4 ii A long vowel, similar to the i in machine, but higher and without the glide quality. The i in machine is not just a simple vowel, but is vowel plus glide: /iɹ/. When /ii/ occurs in word-final position you should be particularly careful about eliminating the glide.

amriikii	'American'	acchii	'good'	bhii	'also'
xušii	'happiness'	apnii	(reflexive)	biivii	'wife'
hoo gaii	'occurred'	kooii	'any'	šriimatii	'Mrs.'
jii	(honorific)	šrii	'Mr.'	huui	'happened'
meerii	'my'	tiin	'3'	svaamii	'husband'

- 1.4.5 u A short vowel, similar to the u of put. Be sure to round your lips.

mujhee	'me'	bahut	'very'	xušii	'happiness'
šukriyaa	'thanks'	kuch	'some'	huui	'happened'
xuš	'happy'				

- 1.4.6 uu A long vowel, similar to the oo of moo. The comments in 1.4.4 pertaining to glide apply also to the oo in moo, although in this case the glide is /w/ rather than /ɹ/. Lips should be rounded. Be careful of tendency to shorten vowel.

duutaavaas	'embassy'	zaruur	'of course'
------------	-----------	--------	-------------

- 1.4.7 e A short vowel, similar to the e of pet, but slightly higher.

kehnaa	'to say'
--------	----------

- 1.4.8 ee A long vowel, similar to the ay in say, but without the /y/ glide (See

1.4.4). Be careful of tendency to shorten vowel.

meeraa	'my'	mujhee	'me'	-see	'from'
aaiyee	'please come'	laaiyee	'please bring'	saaRhee	'1/2'
bajee	'struck'	namastee	'greetings'	raastee	'roads'
deer	'delay'	kiijiyee	'please do'	yee	'these'
paTeel	'Patel'	miliyee	'please meet'	sakee	'were able'
eek	'1'	chee	'6'		

1.4.9 oo A long vowel, similar to the o of go, but without the /w/ glide (See 1.4.6) and slightly higher. Lips should be rounded.

doo	'2'	too	'then'	hoonaa	'to be'
hoo gail	'occurred'	kooii	'any'	miloo	'meet'
loog	'people'				

1.4.10 ai A diphthong. Be careful not to lengthen either member so as to pronounce /aai/ or /aii/, or to substitute the simple vowel /ee/. Pronunciation of /ai/ varies considerably over the Hindi-Urdu speech area. One pronunciation is similar to the a of apple.

hai	'is'	chai	'6'
-----	------	------	-----

1.4.11 au A diphthong. Be careful not to substitute the simple vowel /oo/ or vowel sequences /aoo/ and /aau/.

aur	'and'	nau	'9'
-----	-------	-----	-----

1.4.12 ~ Nasalization of vowel. Instead of breath being expelled only through the mouth as the vowel is articulated, the breath is also passed through the nose, a process similar to blowing cigarette smoke from the nostrils. There are two things involved - articulation of the vowel and nasalization of the vowel. These do not occur in a sequence, but simultaneously. In other words, the nasalization should neither precede nor follow the vowel. Be particularly careful not to fall into the habit of adding the consonant /n/ after the vowel - it cannot be substituted for nasalization. Nasalization can occur with any vowel or diphthong in Hindi.

māī	'I'	hūū	'am'	hāī	'are'
-māē	'in'	yahāā	'here'	hāā	'yes'
milēēgee	'we will meet'	nahīī	'no'	pāāc	'5'

In addition to practicing the above word lists compiled from Unit 1., return to Section 0.5 and work through the more detailed lists offered there. Pronunciation practices should be referred to as often as necessary until all difficulties have been ironed out. If an individual student has difficulty with any particular pronunciation feature, he should try to arrange for additional help from the instructor or linguist outside of class hours. Do not attempt pronunciation practices without such help - you will only form and reinforce bad habits if correction is not offered.

Table of Vowels

	Front	Central	Back	Diphthongs
High	i, ii		u°, uu°	ai
Mid	e, ee	a	o°, oo°	au°
Low		aa		

°lip rounding

Any vowel or diphthong may be nasalized.

/o/ is not used in this text, but occurs among many speakers of Hindi. It is the short vowel corresponding to /oo/.

- - - - -

Outline of Unit 1. Decimal System

1. Unit 1.
 - 1.1 Unit 1.; Basic Sentence Section
 - 1.1.1 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 1
 - 1.1.1.1 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 1; Variation Drill.
 - 1.1.1.2 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 1; Translation Drill.
 - 1.1.1.3 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 1; Response Drill.
 - 1.1.2 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 2
 - 1.1.2.1 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 2; Variation Drill.
 - 1.1.2.2 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 2; Translation Drill.
 - 1.1.2.3 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 2; Response Drill.
 - 1.1.3 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 3
 - 1.1.3.1 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 3; Variation Drill.
 - 1.1.3.2 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 3; Translation Drill.
 - 1.1.3.3 Unit 1; Basic Sentence Section; Conversation No. 3; Response Drill.
 - 1.2 Unit 1; Reference Word List.
 - 1.3 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section.
 - 1.3.1 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 1
 - 1.3.1.1 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 1; Drill No. 1
 - 1.3.1.2 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 1; Drill No. 2
 - 1.3.1.3 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 1; Drill No. 3
 - 1.3.1.4 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 1; Drill No. 4
 - 1.3.2 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 2
 - 1.3.2.1 Unit; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 2; Drill No. 1
 - 1.3.2.2 Unit; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 2; Drill No. 2
 - 1.3.2.3 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 2; Drill No. 3
 - 1.3.2.4 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 2; Drill No. 4

H.1.42

- 1.3.3 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 3
 - 1.3.3.1 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 3; Drill No. 1
 - 1.3.3.2 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 3; Drill No. 2
 - 1.3.3.3 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 3; Drill No. 3
 - 1.3.3.4 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 3; Drill No. 4
- 1.3.4 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 4
 - 1.3.4.1 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 4; Drill No. 1
 - 1.3.4.2 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 4; Drill No. 2
 - 1.3.4.3 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 4; Drill No. 3
 - 1.3.4.4 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 4; Drill No. 4
 - 1.3.4.5 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Point No. 5; Drill No. 5
- 1.3.5 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Variation Drill
 - 1.3.5.1 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Variation Drill; Drill No. 1
 - 1.3.5.2 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Variation Drill; Drill No. 2
- 1.3.6 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Conversation Practice
 - 1.3.6.1 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Conversation Practice; Practice No. 1
 - 1.3.6.2 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Conversation Practice; Practice No. 2
 - 1.3.6.3 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Conversation Practice; Practice No. 3
- 1.3.7 Unit 1; Grammatical Drill Section; Conversation Stimulus
- 1.4 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section
 - 1.4.1 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 1
 - 1.4.2 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 2
 - 1.4.3 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 3
 - 1.4.4 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 4
 - 1.4.5 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 5
 - 1.4.6 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 6
 - 1.4.7 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 7
 - 1.4.8 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 8
 - 1.4.9 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 9
 - 1.4.10 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 10
 - 1.4.11 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 11
 - 1.4.12 Unit 1; Pronunciation Section; Practice 12

Notes: 1. There are 4 main sections to a Unit. These are indicated by the second digit.

- 1.1 Basic Sentences (of Unit 1.)
- 1.2 Reference Word List
- 1.3 Grammatical Drill
- 1.4 Pronunciation

2. In the Basic Sentence Section, the 3rd digit refers to conversation number.

- 1.1.1 Conversation 1
- 1.1.2 Conversation 2
- 1.1.3 Conversation 3
- 3. The 4th digit refers to type of drill.
 - 1.1.1.1 Variation Drill (to Conversation 1.)
 - 1.1.1.2 Translation Drill
 - 1.1.1.3 Response Drill
- 4. In the Grammatical Drill Section, the 3rd digit refers to Grammar Point number.
 - 1.3.1 Grammar Point No. 1
 - 1.3.2 Grammar Point No. 2
 - 1.3.3 Grammar Point No. 3
 - etc.
- 5. The 4th digit refers to Drill number.
 - 1.3.1.1 Grammar Drill No. 1 (to Point No. 1)
 - 1.3.1.2 Grammar Drill No. 2
 - 1.3.1.3 Grammar Drill No. 3
 - etc.
- 6. In the Pronunciation Section, the 3rd digit refers to Practice number.
 - 1.4.1 Practice No. 1
 - 1.4.2 Practice No. 2
 - 1.4.3 Practice No. 3
 - etc.

H.2.44

2.1 Basic Sentences.

2.1.1 Conversation 1. A Telephone Conversation.

	Rau	
(question indicator)		kyaa
Hello. Is Mr. Patel at home?		namastee. kyaa šrii paTeel ghar-me hāf?
	Servant	
Yes, (sir), [he is]. Your name?		jii hāf. aap-kaa naam?
	R	
I'm Rau.		māf raau hūū.
(Servant calls Patel)		
	Patel	
please say		kahiye
how, what kind of		kaisee
Hello, Mr. Rau. (Please tell [me]),		namastee, šrii raau. kahiye, aap
how are you?		kaisee hāf.
	R	
Hello. Thank you, I'm fine. And you		namastee. šukriyaa, māf acchaa hūū.
and your wife?		aur aap aur aap-kii biivii?
	P	
kindness, thank you		meherbaanii (ii)
service		seevaa (ii)
to serve		seevaa karnaa
I may serve, I should serve		seevaa karūū
Thank you [for asking]. Well ('so tell		aap-kii meherbaanii. too kahiye,
[me]') what can I do for you? ('What		kyaa seevaa karūū.
service may I do?')		
	R	
friend		doost (aa) (ii)
one of my friends		meeree eek doost
Calcutta		kalkattaa
from Calcutta		kalkattee-see
have come, has (polite) come		aayee hāf
One of my friends has come from Calcutta.		meeree eek doost kalkattee-see
		aayee hāf.
	P	
Um hm. ('Yes, sir'.)		jii hāf.
	R	
to teach		paRhaanaa
they teach; he (polite) teaches		paRhaatee hāf

He teaches in Calcutta University.

vee kalkattaa yuunivarsiTii-mēē
paRhaatee hāf.

when

jab

was

thaa

them, those; him, her (polite)

un

with them; him, her (polite)

un-see

[I] had met

milaa thaa

I (had) met him when I was there.

jab nāf vahāg thaa, too un-see milaa
thaa.

2.1.1.1 Variation Drill.

1. kyaa śrii paTeel ghar-mēē hāf?

a. kyaa śrii joośii ghar-mēē hāf?

b. kyaa śriimatii paTeel ghar-mēē hāf?

c. kyaa aap-kii biivii ghar-mēē hāf?

d. kyaa meeree doost ghar-mēē hāf?

e. kyaa aap hindustaanii duutaavaas-mēē hāf?

f. kyaa vee dehlīi-mēē hāf?

g. kyaa śrii joośii acchee hāf?

2. aap kaisee hāf.

a. aap kaisii hāf. (speaking to a woman)

b. aap yahāā kab-see hāf.

c. kyaa aap acchee hāf?

d. kyaa aap kalkatte-see hāf?

e. kyaa aap amriikii hāf?

3. meeree eek doost kalkatte-see aayee hāf.

a. meeree eek doost dehlīi-see aayee hāf.

b. meeree eek doost aayee hāf.

c. śrii paTeel aayee hāf.

d. śrii joośii bambaii-see aayee hāf.

e. ham ghar-see aayee hāf.

f. kyaa aap hindustaan-see aayee hāf?

4. vee kalkattaa yuunivarsiTii-mēē paRhaatee hāf.

a. vee paThaa yuunivarsiTii-mēē paRhaatee hāf.

b. vee duutaavaas-mēē paRhaatee hāf.

c. vee kyaa paRhaatee hāf.

d. śrii joośii hindii paRhaatee hāf.

e. aap kyaa paRhaatee hāf.

f. ham hindii paRhaatee hāf.

g. aap kis yuunivarsiTii-mēē paRhaatee hāf.

5. jab mǎi vahāā thaa, too un-see milaa thaa.
 - a. jab mǎi vahāā thaa, too siitaa-see milaa thaa.
 - b. jab mǎi vahāā thaa, too aap-see milaa thaa.
 - c. jab mǎi vahāā thaa, too śrii paTeel-see milaa thaa.
 - d. jab mǎi amriikaa-mēē thaa, too śrii paTeel-see milaa thaa.
 - e. jab mǎi naii ('new') dehlii-mēē thaa, too aap-kii biivii-see milaa thaa.
 - f. jab mǎi aap-kee ghar-mēē thaa, too śriimatii paTeel-see milaa thaa.
 - g. jab mǎi hindustaan-mēē thaa, too un-see milaa thaa.

2.1.1.2 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. aap-kii biivii kaisii hāf. | How is your wife? |
| 2. aap-kee ghar-kee loog kaisee hāf. | How is everyone at your house? ('How are the people of your house?') |
| 3. meherbaanii aap-kii. | Thank you. |
| 4. yah aap-kii meherbaanii hai. | This is kind of you. |
| 5. mǎi aap-kii kyaa seevaa karūū. | Of what service may I be to you? |
| 6. seevaa karnaa acchaa hai. | To do service is good. |
| 7. kyaa seevaa karnaa acchaa hai? | Is it good to serve? |
| 8. hāf. seevaa karnaa acchaa hai. | Yes, to serve is good. |
| 9. yee meeree doost hāf. | This is my friend. <u>or</u> These are my friends. |
| 10. vee aap-kee doost hāf. | That's your friend. |
| 11. vah aap-kaa doost hai. | He's your friend. |
| 12. vah kis-kaa doost hai. | Whose friend is he? |
| 13. vah kis-kii doost hai. | Whose friend is she? |
| 14. meeree doost kalkattaa
yuunivarsiitii-mēē parhaatee hāf. | My friend teaches in Calcutta University. |
| 15. un-kaa naam kyaa hai. | What's his name? |
| 16. un-kee naam kyaa hāf. | What are their names? |
| 17. 'table'-koo kyaa kehtee hāf. | How do [you] say 'table'? |
| 18. kyaa yah baat acchi hai? | Is this a good thing? |
| 19. yah baat bahut acchi hai. | This is a very good thing. |
| 20. aap-kaa ghar bahut acchaa hai. | Your house is very nice. |
| 21. meeraa kaam hindii parhaanaa
hai. | My work is teaching Hindi. |
| 22. mǎi doo saal hindustaan-mēē
thaa. | I was in India two years. |
| 23. mǎi sarkaar-kaa mulaazim thaa. | I was a government employee. |
| 24. mǎi hindustaan-mēē un-see milaa
thaa. | I (had) met him in India. |
| 25. vah dehlii-mēē ham-se milaa thaa. | He (had) met us in Delhi. |

2.1.1.3 Response Drill.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. aap-kii biivii kaisii hāf. | meerii bilvii bahut acchii hai,
šukriyaa. |
| 2. aap-kee ghar-kee loog kaisee
hāf. | vee acchee hāf. |
| 3. vee kis-kee doost hāf. | vee šrii raau-kee doost hāf. |
| 4. un-kaa naam kyaa hai. | un-kaa naam paTeel hai. |
| 5. un-kee naam kyaa hāf. | un-kee naam paTeel aur raau hāf. |
| 6. 'table'-koo kyaa kehtee hāf. | 'table'-koo meez kehtee hāf. |
| 7. kyaa yah baat acchii hai? | jii nahfī. yah acchi baat nahfī hai. |
| 8. vee kyaa paRhaatee hāf. | vee hindii paRhaatee hāf. |
| 9. kyaa vah xuš thaa? | jii hāf. vah bahut xuš thaa. |
| 10. aa-kii doost-kaa naam kyaa hai. | un-kaa naam siitaa hai. |

2.1.2 Conversation 1. (Continued)

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| | P | |
| their, of them; his, her (polite) | | un-kaa |
| auspicious | | šubh |
| auspicious name | | šubhnaam |
| That's nice. His name? | | bahut xušii-kii baat hai. un-kaa
šubhnaam? |
| | R | |
| His name is Mr. Singh. | | un-kaa naam šrii singh hai. |
| | P | |
| until, as far as | | -tak |
| to live, stay, remain | | rehnaa |
| [they] will stay, [he, polite] | | rahēēgee |
| will stay | | |
| How long will he stay? | | vee kab-tak rahēēgee. |
| | R | |
| day | | din (aa) |
| to want | | caahnaa |
| I want | | caahtaa hūū |
| [you] should meet | | milēē |
| Three [or] four days. I'd like you and
your wife to meet him. ('I want that you
and your wife should meet him'.) | | tiin caar din. māl caahtaa hūū, ki
aap aur aap-kii biivii un-see
milēē. |
| | P | |
| When? | | kab. |
| | R | |
| at 5:00 | | pāc bajee |

H.2.48

Tomorrow evening at 5:00.

you, to you

leisure, free time

Are you free? ('To you leisure is?')

kal pāc bajee šaam-mē.

aap-koo

fursat (ii)

kyaa aap-koo fursat hai?

P

certainly

[we] will come

Yes, of course. We'll certainly come.

meeting

[it] will be

So [we'll] meet tomorrow ('then tomorrow
a meeting will be'). Goodbye.

avašya

aašēgee

ji. hā. zaruur. ham avašya aašēgee.

mulaqaat (ii)

hoogii

too kal mulaqaat hoogii. namastee.

R

Goodbye.

namastee.

2.1.2.1 Variation Drill.

1. un-kaa šubhnaam?

a. aap-kaa šubhnaam?

b. aap-kaa naam?

c. in-kaa šubhnaam?

d. aap-kee doost-kaa šubhnaam?

e. aap-kii doost-kaa šubhnaam?

2. vee kab-tak rahēšēgee.

a. vee kab-tak y-hā rahēšēgee.

b. vee kab-tak dehlī-mē rahēšēgee.

c. aap kab-tak dehlī-mē rahēšēgee.

d. vee doo saal rahēšēgee.

e. ham tiin saal rahēšēgee.

f. un-kee doost kal-tak rahēšēgee.

3. mēi caahataa hū, ki aap aur aap-kii biivii un-see milē.

a. mēi caahataa hū, ki aap aur aap-kii biivii joošii-see milē.

b. mēi caahataa hū, ki aap aur aap-kii biivii meeree doost-see milē.

c. mēi caahataa hū, ki aap aur aap-kii biivii in-see milē.

d. mēi caahataa hū, ki aap aur aap-kii biivii meerii biivii-see milē.

e. mēi caahataa hū, ki aap aur aap-kee doost un-see milē.

f. mēi caahataa hū, ki aap un-see milē.

g. mēi caahataa hū, ki aap-kee doost un-see milē.

h. mēi caahataa hū, ki śrīmatii paTeel un-see milē.

4. kal pāc bajee šaam-mē.

a. kal sant bajee šaam-mē.

- b. kal saarhee saat bajee šaam-měě.
- c. kal saarhee aaTh bajee šaam-měě.
- d. kal chai bajee šaam-měě.
- e. kal šaam nahfī.
- 5. kyaa aap-koo fursat hai?
 - a. aap-koo fursat kab hai.
 - b. kyaa aap-koo vaxt hai?
 - c. aap-koo kis vaxt fursat hai.
 - d. kyaa aap-koo vaxt nahfī hai?
 - e. kyaa un-koo fursat nahfī hai?
 - f. kis-koo fursat hai.
- 6. ham avašya aaěěgee.
 - a. ham zaruur aaěěgee.
 - b. ham kal avašya aaěěgee.
 - c. vee avašya aaěěgee.
 - d. vee saarhee nau bajee avašya aaěěgee.
 - e. aap kis vaxt aaěěgee.
 - f. aap kab aaěěgee.
 - g. šrii paTeel kal šaam avašya aaěěgee.
- 7. too kal mulaaqaat hoogii.
 - a. kyaa kal mulaaqaat hoogii?
 - b. mulaaqaat kab hoogii.
 - c. kal mulaaqaat nahfī hoogii.
 - d. aap-see kab meerii mulaaqaat hoogii.
 - e. aap-kii un-see kab mulaaqaat hoogii.
 - f. kal meerii aap-see mulaaqaat nahfī hoogii.
 - g. aap-kii šriimatii raau-see kab mulaaqaat hoogii.
 - h. kal nau bajee mulaaqaat hoogii.

2.1.2.2 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. aap-koo fursat hai? | Are you free? |
| 2. aap-koo kis din fursat hai. | Which day are you free? |
| 3. jii hāā. kal šaam-měě mujhee
avašya fursat hai. | Yes, I'm certainly free tomorrow
evening. |
| 4. aap avašya aaiyee. | Please be sure to come. |
| 5. kal meerii aap-see mulaaqaat
hoogii. | I'll see you tomorrow. ('Tomorrow
of me with you a meeting will be'.) |
| 6. yah bahut acchii baat hai. | This is a very good (thing). |
| 7. yah acchii baat nahfī hai. | This is not a good (thing). |
| 8. yah baat acchii nahfī hai. | This (thing) is not good. |
| 9. un-kaa pataa kyaa hai. | What's his address? |

H.2.50

10. ham un-kaa intazaar kar
rahee thee.
11. un-kaa ſubhnaam kyaa hai.
12. kal ſubhdin thaa.
13. kal-tak mǎĩ dehlii-mēē thaa.
14. pāĩc bajee-tak kaam kiĩjiyee.
15. ham hooTal-mēē rahēēgee.
16. mǎĩ yahāĩ rehmaa caahtaa hūĩ.
17. mǎĩ ghar jaanaa caahtaa hūĩ.
18. mulaaqaat kab huii.

We were waiting for him.

What's her name?

Yesterday was [an] auspicious day.

I was in Delhi until yesterday.

Please work until 5:00.

We'll stay in [a] hotel.

I want to stay here.

I want to go home.

When did [the] meeting occur?

2.1.2.3 Response Drill.

1. kyaa aap-koo fursat hai?
2. aap-koo kis din fursat hai.
3. un-kaa pataa kyaa hai.
4. un-kaa ſubhnaam kyaa hai.
5. mulaaqaat kab huii.
6. kyaa vee hooTal-mēē rahēēgee?
7. kyaa ſrii aur ſriimatii
paTeel bhi aaēēgee?

jii hāĩ. mujhee fursat hai.

mujhee kal fursat hoogi.

un-kaa pataa tiin baabar road hai.

un-kaa ſubhnaam ſrii raau hai.

kal nau bajee mulaaqaat huii.

jii nahĩ. vee meree ghar-mēē
rahēēgee.

jii hāĩ. vee bhi aaēēgee.

1.1.3 Conversation 2. Welcoming Guests.

Mrs. Rau

to sit down

please sit down

Please come in. Have a seat ('please sit
here').

baiThnaa

baiThiyee

aaiyee. yahāĩ baiThiyee.

Patel

Thank you.

ſukriyaa.

Rau

before

before eating

to drink

[you] will drink

What will you have to drink before dinner?

-kee pahalee

khaanee-kee pahalee

piinaa

piiēēgee

aap loog khaanee-kee pahalee kyaa
piiēēgee.

Singh

Anything at all.

kuch bhi.

R

whiskey

viskii (ii)

*liquor, alcoholic beverage
o.k., exact, correct
Is whiskey all right?

*saraab (ii)
Thiik
kyaa viskii Thiik hai?

S

ice, snow
water
with
I drink
Yes, sure. I drink [it] with ice and water.

barf (ii)
paanii (aa)
-kee saath
piitaa hūū
jii hāā. zaruur. māf barf aur
paanii-kee saath piitaa hūū.

R

And you?

aur aap?

P

soda
Ice and soda.

sooDaa (aa)
barf aur sooDaa.

MH

right now
I bring
Fine. [I'll] bring [them] right away.

abhi
laatii hūū
acchii baat hai. abhi laatii hūū.

2.1.3.1 Variation Drill.

1. aap loog khaanee-kee pahalee kyaa piieēgee.
 - a. aap kyaa piieēgee.
 - b. ham loog kyaa piieēgee.
 - c. kyaa aap-kee doost khaanee-kee pahalee šaraab piieēgee?
 - d. vee kyaa piieēgee.
 - e. kyaa vee viskii piieēgee?
 - f. meeree doost khaanee-kee pahalee paanii piieēgee.
 - g. ham kuch nahif piieēgee.
2. kyaa viskii Thiik hai?
 - a. kyaa šaraab Thiik hai?
 - b. kyaa yah Thiik hai?
 - c. kyaa paanii Thiik hai?
 - d. kyaa viskii barf aur sooDee-kee saath Thiik hai?
 - e. kyaa yah khaanaa Thiik hai?
 - f. kyaa yah baat Thiik hai?
3. māf barf aur paanii-kee saath piitaa hūū.
 - a. māf paanii-kee saath piitaa hūū.
 - b. māf sooDee-kee saath piitaa hūū.
 - c. māf barf aur sooDee-kee saath piitaa hūū.
 - d. jii hāā. māf šaraab piitaa hūū.

- e. māf khaanee-kee pahalee maarTiinii piitaa hūū.
- f. māf šaam-mēš šaraab piitaa hūū.

2.1.3.2 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. aaiyee. baiThiyee, šrii paTeel. | Please come in. Have a seat, Mr. Patel. |
| 2. pahalee aap. | After you ('first you'). |
| 3. pahalee aap baiThiyee. | You sit down first please. |
| 4. kyaa aap amriikii hai? Thiik. māf amriikii hūū. | Are you an American? Right. I'm an American. |
| 5. aap hindustaanii hāf. kyaa yah Thiik hai? | You're an Indian. Is this correct? |
| 6. aap Thiik saat bajee aaiyee. | Please come at 7:00 sharp. |
| 7. kyaa aap barf aur sooDaa-kee saath viskii piiššgee? | Will you drink whiskey with ice and soda? |
| 8. himaalay-par bahut barf hai. | There's a lot of snow on the Himalayas. |
| 9. meerii biivii bhii hindustaanii sarkaar-kii mulaazim hai. | My wife is also an employee of the Indian government. |
| 10. māf yahāš baiThnaa caahtaa hūū. | I want to sit here. |
| 11. dehlii jaanee-kee pahalee meeree ghar aaiyee. | Please come to my home before going to Delhi. |
| 12. šaraab piinee-kee pahalee māf kuch khaanaa caahtaa hūū. | I want to eat something before drinking liquor. |
| 13. šaraab piinaa acchaa nahf. | It's not good to drink. |
| 14. māf khaanee-kee saath paanii piitaa hūū. | I drink water with the meal. |
| 15. piinee-kaa paanii laaiyee. | Please bring drinking water. |
| 16. abhii māf xuš hūū. | Right now I'm happy. |
| 17. abhii jaanaa caahtaa hūū. | I want to go right now. |

2.1.3.3 Response Drill.

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------|
| 1. kyaa aap barf aur sooDee-kee saath viskii piiššgee? | jii nahf. barf aur paanii. |
| 2. kyaa aap khaanee-kee pahalee kuch piiššgee? | jii hāš. eek maarTiinii. |
| 3. kyaa vee šaraab piiššgee? | jii nahf. vee paanii piiššgee. |
| 4. kyaa yah Thiik hai? | nahf. Thiik nahf. |
| 5. kyaa aap abhii aaššgee? | jii nahf. das minaaT-mēš. |

2.1.4 Conversation 3. A Taxi Ride.

Passenger

first, formerly

pahalee

hotel
Great Eastern Hotel
I want to go to the Great Eastern Hotel
first.

hooTal (aa)
greeT iisTarn hooTal
māī pahalee greeT iisTarn hooTal
jaanaa caahtaa hūū.

Driver

that, it, him, her
that, it, him, her
way, manner, kind
to know, be acquainted with
I know
I know it very well.

us
us-koo
tarah (ii)
jaannaa
jaantaa hūū
māī us-koo acchii tarah jaantaa hūū.

all
hotel of Calcutta
best of all ('from all, good')
That's Calcutta's best hotel.

sab
kalkattee-kaa hooTal
sab-see acchaa
vah kalkattee-kaa sab-see acchaa
hooTal hai.

P

to walk, go
come on
how many, how much
money, pice (1/4th of an anna)
to take
you will take
Fine. Come on. How much do you charge?

calnaa
caloo
kitnee
paisaa (aa)
leenaa
loogee
acchii baat hai. caloo. kitnee
paisee loogee.

D

sir, master
taxi
taxis
meter
[they] run, operate
Sir. In Calcutta the taxis operate by
meter.

huzuur, hazuur (aa)
Taiksii (ii)
Taiksiyāā
miitar (aa)
caltii hāī
huzuur. kalkattee-mēē Taiksiyāā
miitar-see caltii hāī.

2.1.4.1 Variation Drill.

1. māī pahalee greeT iisTarn hooTal jaanaa caahtaa hūū.
- a. māī pahalee vahāā jaanaa caahtaa hūū.
- b. māī pahalee ghar jaanaa caahtaa hūū.
- c. māī pahalee paTeel-kee saath jaanaa caahtaa hūū.
- d. māī pahalee un-kee saath jaanaa caahtaa hūū.

- e. māī kaam karnaa caahtaa hūū.
- f. māī šaraab piinaa caahtaa hūū.
- g. māī bhii aanaa caahtaa hūū.
- h. māī kuch kehnaa caahtaa hūū.
- i. māī aap-kii doost-see milnaa caahtaa hūū.
- j. māī dehlī-mēē rehnaa caahtaa hūū.
- 2. māī us-koo acchii tarah jaantaa hūū.
 - a. māī us-koo jaantaa hūū.
 - b. māī šrii paṭeel-koo jaantaa hūū.
 - c. māī un-koo acchii tarah nahīī jaantaa.
 - d. māī aap-koo acchii tarah jaantaa hūū.
 - e. māī un-kii biivii-koo acchii tarah jaantaa hūū.
 - f. māī too jaantaa hūū.
- 3. vah kalkattee-kaa sab-see acchaa hooṭal hai.
 - a. vah dehlī-kaa sab-see acchaa hooṭal hai.
 - b. vah yahāā-kaa sab-see acchaa hooṭal hai.
 - c. vah kalkattee-kaa sab-see acchaa resṭooraNT hai.
 - d. vah sab-see acchaa hai.
 - e. yah khaanaa sab-see acchaa hai.
 - f. yah šaraab sab-see acchii hai.
 - g. vah sab-see acchaa raastaa hai.
- 4. huzuur. kalkattee-mēē Taiksiyāā miṭar-see caltiī hāī.
 - a. kalkattee-mēē Taiksiyāā miṭar-see caltiī hāī huzuur.
 - b. kyaa kalkattee-mēē Taiksiyāā miṭar-see caltiī hāī?
 - c. kyaa Taiksiyāā yahāā miṭar-see caltiī hāī?

2.1.4.2 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1. us-kii biivii-kaa naam kyaa hai. | What's his wife's name? |
| 2. māī aap-kaa pataa nahīī jaantaa. | I don't know your address. |
| 3. sab loog acchee hāī. | Everyone's well. |
| 4. moeree ghar-kee sab loog acchee hāī. | Everyone's well at my home. |
| 5. kitnee loog ghar-mēē hāī. | How many people are in the house? |
| 6. jii hāī, huzuur. meeraa naam ašrif hai. | Yes, sir. My name is Ashrif. |
| 7. kyaa aap-koo xušii hai? | Are you happy? |
| 8. us-koo xušii hai. | He's happy. |
| 9. ham-koo xušii hai. | We're happy. |
| 10. un-koo xušii hai. | They're happy. |
| 11. us-kaa naam kyaa hai. | What's his name? |
| 12. kis tarah-kaa kaam. | What kind of work? |

13. acchii tarah kaam kiijiyee.
14. māf Thiik nahif jaantaa.
15. kitnee loog aaēēgee.
16. eek aanee-mēē caar paisee hāf.
17. māf kuch paisee caahtaa hūū.
18. kyaa loogee.
19. huzuur, māf ghar-kaa kaam kartaa hūū.
20. kitnii Taiksiyāā.

2.1.4.3 Response Drill.

1. us-kii biivii-kaa naam kyaa hai.
2. klaas-mēē kitnee loog hāf.
3. kyaa aap-koc xušii hai?
4. us-kaa naam kyaa hai.
5. kis tarah-kaa kaam.
6. kitnee loog aaēēgee.
7. us hooTal-kaa naam kyaa hai.
8. kitnee paisee loogee.
9. kyaa kalkattee-mēē Taiksiyāā miitar-see caltii hāf?

2.1.5 Conversation 3. (Continued)

P

you (familiar)

luggage

right here

°right there

to bring down, take off

to give

to bring down, take off

bring down

happened, occurred

Put [my] luggage down right here. What's the fare? ('How much money happened?')

rupee

rupaes

to indicate, explain, state

(it) indicates

The meter indicates three rupees.

Please do the work well.

I don't know for sure.

How many people will come?

There are four pice in one anna.

I want some money.

What will you take?

Sir, I do housework.

How many taxis?

us-kii biivii-kaa naam lakšmii hai.

klaas-mēē caar loog hāf.

jii hāā. mujhee bahut xušii hai.

us-kaa naam vijay hai.

ghar-kaa kaam.

aaTh loog aaēēgee.

us hooTal-kaa naam taaJ hai.

eek rupayaa.

kuch Taiksiyāā. sab nahif.

tum

saamaan (aa)

yahif

°vahif.

utaarnaa

deenaa

utaar deenaa

utaar doo

huee

tum saamaan yahif utaar doo. kitnee paisee huee.

D

rupiyaa, rupayaa (aa)

rupayee

bataanaa

bataataa hai

miitar tiin rupayee bataataa hai.

P

take
 Here's four rupees. ('Take this, four
 rupees.')

loo
 yah loo, caar rupayee.

D

very much
 greetings, hello, goodbye
 Thank you very much. Goodbye.

bahut bahut
 salaam (aa)
 bahut bahut šukriyaa. salaam.

2.1.5.1 Variation Drill.

1. tum saamaan yahfi utaar doo.
 - a. tum saamaan vahfi utaar doo.
 - b. tum saamaan yahāā utaar doo.
 - c. tum saamaan ghar-mēē utaar doo.
 - d. tum saamaan hooTal-mēē utaar doo.
 - e. tum saamaan Taiksii-see utaar doo.
 - f. tum saamaan utaar doo.
2. miitar tiin rupayee bataataa hai.
 - a. miitar nau rupayee bataataa hai.
 - b. miitar kitnee paisēe bataataa hai.
 - c. miitar kyaa bataataa hai.
 - d. miitar kuch nahfi bataataa hai.

2.1.5.2 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. saamaan yahāā hai. | Here's the luggage. |
| 2. kal milēēgee. salaam. | See you tomorrow. So long. |
| 3. kyaa tum-koo xušii hai? | Are you happy? ('To you is happiness?') |
| 4. bahut xušii acchii nahfi hai. | Too much happiness is not good. |
| 5. tum kitnee paisēe loogee. | How much will you charge ('take')? |
| 6. kyaa yah aap-kaa saamaan hai? | Is this your luggage? |
| 7. yah baat yahfi hui. | It ('this thing') happened right here. |
| 8. tum apnaa kooT utaar doo. | Take off your coat. |
| 9. mēē apni Taai utaarnaa
caahtaa hūū. | I want to take off my tie. |
| 10. mēē us-koo kuch paisēe deenaa
caahtaa hūū. | I want to give him some money. |
| 11. mujhee chee rupiyee doo. | Give me 6 rupees. |
| 12. tiin saal huee, mēē hindustaan-
mēē thaa. | 3 years ago I was in India. |
| 13. pēēc din huee, vah yahāā thaa. | He was here 5 days ago. |
| 14. yee loo, das rupiyee. | Here's 10 rupees. |

15. yee aaTh rupiyee loo.

Take these 8 rupees.

16. us-koo meeraa salaam doo.

Give her my regards.

2.1.5.3 Response Drill.

1. kyaa tum-koo xušii hai?
2. tum kitnee paisee loogee.
3. kyaa yah aap-kaa saamaan hai?
4. kitnee paisee huee.
5. kitnaa saamaan hai.

hāā. mǎi bahut xuš hūū.
 nau rupiyee.
 nahīī. meeraa saamaan vahāā hai.
 caar rupiyee.
 bahut nahīī.

2.2 Numbers: 11-20

11	gyaarah
12	baarah
13	teerah
14	caudah
15	pandrah
16	soolah
17	satrah
18	aThaarah
19	unniis
20	biis

2.3 Grammatical Drill.

Note 2.1 - In Unit 1. /kyaa/ was introduced as the question word 'what'. A second usage of /kyaa/ is as a question indicator - it signals that a question is being asked. Listen to your instructor read the following sentences which illustrate the 1st usage. Notice that /kyaa/ is given a strong stress and a high pitch. Notice also that immediately after /kyaa/ the pitch drops sharply and the voice fades out at sentence-end on low pitch.

aap-kaa naam kyaa hai.	'What's your name?'
us-kaa kaam kyaa hai.	'What's his work?'
paTeel-kaa pataa kyaa hai.	'What's Patel's address?'
kyaa seevaa karūū.	'What service may I do?'
kyaa vaxt hai.	'What time is it?'
kyaa baat hai.	'What's wrong?'

Now compare these sentences which illustrate the second usage. Notice that /kyaa/ is not given a strong stress, and that the pitch is neither the high pitch given /kyaa/ in the 1st set of sentences nor the low pitch at the end of those sentences - it is between the high and low pitch, a medial pitch. Note also the steadily rising pitch contour of the sentences below, ending on a high pitch.

kyaa śrīi paṭēel ghar-mēṭṭ hāī?	'Is Mr. Patel at home?'
kyaa aap-koo fursat hai?	'Are you free?'
kyaa tum-koo vakt hai?	'Do you have time?'
kyaa yah aap-kaa saamaan hai?	'Is this your luggage?'
kyaa vah us-kiī bīvīī hai?	'Is that his wife?'
kyaa aap-ke doost amēīkīī hāī?	'Is your friend an American?'

The two usages of /kyaa/ are always contrasted by these features of intonation.

/kyāa kaan hai./	'What work is there?'
/kyaa kaan hai?/	'Is there work?'

In normal colloquial speech the second usage /kyaa/ is quite often omitted.

aap-koo fursat hai?	'Are you free?'
śrīi paṭēel ghar-mēṭṭ hāī?	'Is Mr. Patel at home?'

Sentence intonation still follows the same pattern as when /kyaa/ is used.

Note 2.2 - When a man is identifying himself, he does not use the title /śrīi/ 'Mr.'

mēṭṭ raau hūū.	'I'm Rau.'
----------------	------------

A wife may retain the title /śrīimatīi/ 'Mrs.'

mēṭṭ śrīimatīi raau hūū.	'I'm Mrs. Rau.'
--------------------------	-----------------

Note 2.3 - Note the vowel change in the root of the verb 'to say'.

kehnaa	'to say'
kehtee hāī	'they say'
kahiye	'please say'

The form /kahiye/ is also used. The vowel change of /e/ to /a/ in the infinitive is explained by syllable division. If /h/ ends the syllable, the vowel is /e/. If the vowel ends the syllable, it is /a/.

keh . naa
keh . tee hāī
ka . hi . yee

This applies to all forms of /kehnaa/ and to the verb /rehnaa/ 'to stay'.

Note 2.4 - There are two classes of adjectives in Hindi. One class inflects to agree in gender and number with the noun being modified. The adjective endings are: /aa/ 'masculine singular'

/ee/ 'masculine plural'

/ii/ 'feminine (sg. and pl.)'

The adjectives from Units 1. and 2. which belong in this class are:

acchaa	'good'
kitnaa	'how much, how many'
kaisaa	'how, what sort of'

Check back through the Basic Sentences and compare the adjectival form with the noun it modifies. A later unit will offer more detailed notes and drill.

Note 2.5 - Reference was made in Unit 1. Grammar Notes to the use of the plural in Hindi for a singular referent to indicate respect. Here are examples taken from Basic Sentences:

<u>Basic Sentence</u>	<u>English</u>	<u>Literal Translation</u>	<u>Singular Form</u>
in-see miloo	'meet him'	'meet them'	is-see miloo
yee śrii paṭeel hāī	'This is Mr. Patel'	'these are Mr. Patel'	yah śrii paṭeel hai'
meeree eek doost aayee hāī	'one of my friends has come'	'one of my friends have come'	meeraa eek doost aayaa hai
vee paṛhaate hāī	'he teaches'	'they teach'	vah paṛhaata hai
too un-see milaa thaa	'then I had met him'	'then I had met them'	too us-see milaa thaa
un-kaa naam	'his name'	'their name'	us-kaa naam
vee rahēḡee	'he will stay'	'they will stay'	vah raheḡaa

*Considered incorrect and impolite

Note 2.6 - /jab/ and /kab/ both mean 'when'. /kab/ is a question word (when will he come?); /jab/ is non-question word (he'll come when he can).

Note 2.7 - /śaam-nēḡ/ can be equated to 'P.M.' when used in conjunction with a clock-time. The hours included in /śaam/ are roughly 4:00 p.m. to nightfall.

Note 2.8 - /sarur/ and /avaḡya/ are interchangeable. There will be many such pairs presented - one member traceable to an Arabic - Persian - Urdu line, the other to Sanskrit.

Note 2.9 - Post-positions and post-positional phrases introduced in Unit 2. are:

-kee pahalee	'before'
-kee saath	'with'
-tak	'until'

Note 2.10 - Except for proper names, you should imitate your instructor's pronunciation of English words which have been borrowed into Hindi.

Words such as /hooTal/ and /Taiksii/ are an integral part of Hindi, having Hindi plurals, inflection, etc. Pronunciation of such borrowed words may vary considerably.

Note 2.11 - /tum/ 'you' is the familiar 2nd person plural nominative pronoun. It is used when addressing servants, public-service classes, children, certain family members and close friends. Like /aap/ it is always plural in form. When addressing more than one person /loog/ 'people' is usually added. Whenever in doubt as to what the situation calls for it is preferable to use /aap/.

Note 2.12 - 'here' and 'there'

yahāā	'here'	vahāā	'there'
yahīī	'right here'	vahīī	'right there'

Note 2.13 - Indian currency.

4 pice /paisee/	=	1 anna /aanaa/
16 annas	=	1 rupee /rupiyaa/
64 pice	=	1 rupee (25 cents)

(This is being replaced by a decimal system.)

Note 2.14 - /salaam/ can be used in the same way as /namastee/. It is a variant of a formal religious greeting in Arabic and would be used by Moslems. Urdu speakers would use the full form of the greeting.

2.3.1 Formal (Polite) Imperative.

2.3.1.1 Illustration Drill.

1. aap kal meeree ghar aaiyee na.
2. aur apni biivii-koo bhii laaiyee.
3. namastee. aaiyee.
4. aaiyee, meerii biivii-see miliyee.
5. kahiye, aap kaasee hāī.
6. too kahiye, kvaā seevaa karūū.
7. aaiyee. yahāā baiThiyee.

Note 2.15 - The Formal Imperative is used in making requests (which would be expected to be complied with) of strangers, elders, superiors, casual acquaintances, certain family members, etc. - usage parallels that of /aap/.

Note 2.16 - Formation of the Formal Imperative is: Verb stem + /-iyee/.

<u>Infinitive</u>	<u>Verb stem</u>	<u>Formal Imperative</u>	<u>English</u>
aanaa	aa-	aaiyee	'please come'
milnaa	mil-	miliyee	'please meet'
baiThnaa	baiTh-	baiThiyee	'please sit'

laanaa	laa-	laaiyee	'please bring'
calnaa	cal-	caliyee	'please come along'
			or 'let's go'

Note 2.17 - The word please is used in the translations only to convey the implied politeness of the verb forms listed above.

Note 2.18 - The pronoun /aap/ may be used with the Formal Imperative, with or without a strong stress.

/aap áaiyee/

'Please come'

/áap aaiyee/

'You please come ('not those other people.')

2.3.1.2 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1. apnee svaamii-koo bhii laaiyee. | Please bring your husband too. |
| 2. aap aaiyee. | Please come. |
| 3. aap yah khaaiyee. | Please eat this. |
| 4. in-see miliyee. | Please meet him. |
| 5. pahalee aap baiThiyee. | You please sit down first. |
| 6. pahalee aap jaaiyee. | You please go first. |
| 7. aap šaam-mēḡ aaiyee. | Please come in the evening. |
| 8. mujhee Thiik Thiik kahiye. | Please tell me the truth. |
| 9. aap yahfī rahiye. | Please stay right here. |
| 10. mujhee hindustaanii paṛhaaiyee. | Please teach me Hindustani. |
| 11. sinemaa caliyee. | Let's go to the movies. |
| 12. apnaa kooṭ utaariyee. | Please take off your coat. |
| 13. aur paisee apnee saath laaiyee. | And please bring the money with you. |
| 14. lanc meeree saath khaaiyee. | Please eat lunch with me. |
| 15. meeree doost šrii raau-see miliyee. | Please meet my friend Mr. Rau. |
| 16. sab kuch bataaiyee. | Please tell me everything. |
| 17. pahalee duutaavaas jaaiyee. | Please go to the Embassy first. |
| 18. kahiye, aap-kii biivii kaisii hāf. | Please tell [me] how is your wife. |
| 19. aap meeree ghar rahiye. | Please stay at my home. |
| 20. Thiik nau bajee aaiyee. | Please come at 9:00 sharp. |

2.3.1.3 Completion Drill.

1. aap zaruur _____. (aanaa)
2. aap kal apnii biivii-koo _____. (laanaa)
3. aap meerii biivii-see _____. (milnaa)
4. šaraab piinee-kee pahalee khaanaa _____. (khaanaa)
5. aap yahfī _____. (rehnaa)

6. aap saarhee saat bajee _____ . (aanaa)
7. kuch _____ . (bataanaa)
8. kalkattee _____ . (jaanaa)
9. ghar _____ . (calnaa)
10. un-kee ghar _____ . (jaanaa)
11. vahaa _____ . (baiThnaa)
12. un-koo meeraa namastee _____ . (kehnaa)
13. us-koo kuch hindustaanii _____ . (paRhaanaa)
14. aur apni doost-koo bhi _____ . (laanaa)
15. un-see kal baarah bajee _____ . (milnaa)

2.3.1.4 Translation Drill.

1. Please say hello to him.
2. Please sit here.
3. Please be sure to bring your wife.
4. Please come at supper-time.
5. Please go there first.
6. Please meet him. This is Mr. Rau.
7. Please sit there.
8. Please explain [it] to my friend.
9. Please be sure to come.
10. Please meet my friend.

2.3.2 Irregular Formal Imperatives.

Note 2.19 - There are 4 irregular verbs in the Formal Imperative. The irregularity is in the verb-stem.

<u>Infinitive</u>	<u>Irregular Verb-stem</u>	<u>Polite Imperative</u>	<u>English</u>
deena	diij-	diijiyee	'please give'
leena	liij-	liijiyee	'please take'
piina	piij-	piijiyee	'please drink'
karna	kiij-	kiijiyee	'please do'

A regular form /kariyee/ 'please do' may be used by some Hindi speakers.

2.3.2.1 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. pahalee aap liijiyee. | You please help yourself ('take') first. |
| 2. pahalee šaraab piijiyee. | Please have a drink first. |
| 3. apni biivii-koo meeraa
salaam diijiyee. | Please give my regards to your wife. |
| 4. aaiyee. šaraab piijiyee. | Please come [and] have a drink. |
| 5. kuch kaam kiijiyee. | Please do some work. |
| 6. meeraa pataa un-koo diijiyee. | Please give him my address. |

- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 7. yah liijiye. | Please take this. |
| 8. meeraa intazaar kiijiye. | Please wait for me. |
| 9. meeree saath šaraab piijiye. | Please have a drink with me. |
| 10. mujhee unniis rupayee diijiye. | Please give me 19 rupees. |
| 11. yee pandrah rupayee liijiye. | Please take these 15 rupees. |
| 12. aap in-see mulaqaat kiijiye. | Please meet him. |
| 13. kuch paanii piijiye. | Please drink some water. |
| 14. mujhee kuch kaam diijiye. | Please give me some work. |
| 15. yah khaanaa liijiye. | Please try this food. |

2.3.2.2 Completion Drill.

1. kuch paanii _____. (piinaa)
2. un-koo kaam _____. (deenaa)
3. raam-kii _____. (seevaa karnaa)
4. aap apnee paisee _____. (leenaa)
5. un-koo paisaa _____. (deenaa)
6. un-kii _____. (seevaa karnaa)
7. kuch aur šaraab _____. (piinaa)
8. meerii mootar _____. (leenaa)
9. mujhee satrah rupayee _____. (deenaa)
10. šriimatii paTeel-kaa _____. (intazaar karnaa)

2.3.2.3 Translation Drill.

1. Please do my work.
2. Please drink this water.
3. Please give me 18 rupees.
4. Please wait for him.
5. Please take this.
6. Please have a drink.

2.3.3 Formal Imperative - Regular and Irregular.

2.3.3.1 Translation Drill.

1. aap Thiik saat bajee aaiye.
2. šrii griin-kaa intazaar kiijiye.
3. pahalee hindustaan jaiye.
4. aap caar bajee meeree saath kaufii piijiye.
5. ghar caliyee.
6. vah khaanaa mujhee diijiye.
7. apnaa naam aur pataa bataaiye.
8. biis minaaT liijiye.
9. un-see duutsavaas-mēē miliye.
10. soolah minaaT-mēē yee sab kaam kiijiye.

11. apnee hindustaanii doost-koo laaiyee.
12. eek zaarTiinii piijiye.
13. aap kuch kahiye.
14. aap apnaa kooT utaar diijiye.
15. xušii-see rahiye.

2.3.3.2 Completion Drill.

1. šriimatii griin-kaa _____. (intazaar karnaa)
2. meeree ghar _____. (aanaa)
3. pahalee aap _____. (leenaa)
4. amriikii duutaavaas _____. (jaanaa)
5. aap apnaa kaam _____. (karnaa)
6. un-kaa naam _____. (bataanaa)
7. mujhee teerah minaa _____. (deenaa)
8. yah hindustaanii khaanaa _____. (khaanaa)
9. khaanee-kee pahalee kuch šaraab _____. (piinaa)
10. šrii aur šriimatii raau-see _____. (milnaa)

2.3.3.3 Substitution Drill.

1. pahalee aap liijiye.

a. sit down	c. eat
b. go	d. drink
2. aap kuch kahiye.

a. eat	c. work
b. explain	d. bring
3. yah khaaiye.

a. take	c. do
b. explain	d. drink

2.3.4 Negative Imperative.

Note 2.20 - Negatives are formed by inserting /na/ 'not' before the Imperative.
 /nahĩ/ 'not' and */mat/ 'don't' are also used by some Hindi speakers.
 Adopt the form which is preferred and used by your instructor. The
 negative word is given high pitch and a strong stress.
 */mat/ 'don't' is a new vocabulary item.

2.3.4.1 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1. yahñ na rahiye. | Please don't stay here. |
| 2. yah kaam na kiijiye. | Please don't do this work. |
| 3. raaste-nã na baiThiye. | Please don't sit on the road. |
| 4. in-koo kuch na kahiye. | Please don't tell him anything. |
| 5. aap khaanee-par us-kaa intazaar
na kiijiye. | Please don't wait for him for dinner. |

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 6. yah na khaaiyee. | Please don't eat this. |
| 7. us-koo bahut paisee na diijiye. | Please don't give him too much money. |
| 8. bahut šaraab na piijiye. | Please don't drink too much. |
| 9. sinemaa na jaaiyee. | Please don't go to the movies. |
| 10. deer-see na aaiyee. | Please don't come late. |

2.3.4.2 Translation Drill.

1. Please don't stay there.
2. Please don't do his work.
3. Please don't sit here.
4. Please don't come tomorrow.
5. Please don't tell this to your wife.
6. Please don't bring my wife here.

2.3.4.3 Repeat and translate. Then change to negative Imperatives.

1. yahāā aaiyee.
2. kal vahāā jaaiyee.
3. un-kaa pataa bataaiyee.
4. hindustaanii paRhaaiyee.
5. yah khaaiyee.
6. apnii biivii-koo laaiyee.
7. us-kaa kaam kiijiyee.
8. paTeel-koo paisee diijiye.
9. yah paanii piijiye.
10. yahāā baiThiyee.

2.3.5 /nahī/ 'not, no'.

Note 2.21 - /nahī/ is used to form negative statements. /hūū, hai, hāī/ may then be omitted. Follow the pattern used by your instructor for retention or omission of /hūū, hai, hāī/ after negative.

2.3.5.1 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| 1. vah acchaa nahī hai. | He isn't well. |
| 2. māī hindustaanii nahī. | I'm not an Indian. |
| 3. kyaa aap amriikii nahī hāī? | Aren't you an American? |
| 4. māī aur meerii biivii amriikii nahī. | My wife and I aren't Americans. |
| 5. vee ghar acchee nahī hāī. | Those houses aren't nice. |
| 6. us-kaa naam bil nahī. | His name isn't Bill. |
| 7. māī hindustaan-see nahī hūū. | I'm not from India. |
| 8. kooii baat nahī. | It doesn't matter. |
| 9. vahāā kooii Taiksii nahī. | There's no taxi there. |
| 10. bahut din nahī. | Not long. ('Not many days.') |

H.2.66

2.3.5.2 Translation Drill.

1. Am I not an Indian?
2. He isn't an American.
3. You're not an employee of the Indian government.
4. That isn't your friend.
5. His wife's name isn't Sita. It's Lakshmi.
6. We're not from Calcutta.

2.3.5.3 Repeat and translate. Then change to negative statements.

1. hāā. māī amriikii hūū.
2. yee ghar acchee hāī.
3. us-kaa ghar yahāā hai.
4. ham amriikaa-see hāī.
5. aap hindustaanii hāī?
6. yah baat acchii hai.
7. din acchaa hai.
8. meerii biiyii ghar-mēē hai.
9. sab loog yahāā hāī.
10. yah sarkaar acchii hai.

2.3.6 Variation Drill.

2.3.6.1 First I want to go to the Great Eastern Hotel.

māī pahalee greet iistārn hootal:
jaanaa caahtaa hūū.

- a. First I want to go to the Indian Embassy.
- b. I want to go home.
- c. I want to go to Calcutta.
- d. I want to eat.
- e. I want to meet Mr. Patel.

2.3.6.2 Hello. Is Mr. Patel at home?

namastee. kyaa śrii patēel ghar-mēē
hāī?

- a. Hello. Is Mrs. Patel at home?
- b. Hello. Is Ram at home?
- c. Hello. Is your wife at home?
- d. Hello. Is your husband at home?
- e. Hello. Are the Patels at home?

2.3.6.3 Tell me, how are you?

kahīyee, aap kaisee hāī.

- a. Tell me, how are you, Mrs. Patel?
- b. Tell me, how is your wife?
- c. Tell me, how's your husband?

- d. Tell me, how's your friend?
- e. Tell me, how's Ram?

2.3.6.4 I had met him when I was there.

jab mēī vahāñ thaa, too un-see milaa
thaa.

- a. I had met her when I was there.
- b. I had met your wife when I was there.
- c. I had met your wife when I was in Calcutta.
- d. I had met your friend when I was in India.
- e. I had met Mr. Patel when I was in Calcutta University.

2.3.7 Conversation Practice.

2.3.7.1 A. aaiyee huzuur. meerii Taiksii-mēē baiThiyee.

B. mēī taaj hooTal jaanaa caahtaa hūū.

A. acchii baat hai, huzuur.

B. kitnee paisee loogee.

A. tiin rupayee.

B. acchaa. caico.

2.3.7.2 C. kyaa śrii raau ghar-mēē hāī?

D. jii hāā. mēī raau hūū.

C. mēī paTeel hūū. kyaa kal śaam-koo aap-koo fursat hai?

D. jii hāā. fursat too hai. kahiye, kyaa seevaa karūū.

C. meeree eek doost kalkattee-see aayee hāī. mēī caahtaa hūū, ki aap aur
śriimatii raau un-see milēē.

D. jii hāā. zaruur. kis vaxt.

C. kal śaam-koo pāāc bajee. impiriyal hooTal-mēē.

D. acchaa. kal milēēgee. namastee.

C. namastee.

2.3.7.3 E. namastee, śrii raau. aaiyee. yahāñ baiThiyee.

F. śukriyaa.

E. kyaa aap khaanee-kee pahalee śaraab piiēēgee?

F. jii hāā. mēī too śaraab piitaa hūū.

E. kyaa akaac viskii Thiik hai?

F. zaruur.

E. aap skaac kaisee piiēēgee.

F. barf aur paanii-kee saath.

E. acchaa. abhi laataa hūū.

2.3.8 Conversation Stimulus.

- A. We were waiting for you.
 B. Please excuse us. We were delayed on the way.
 A. That's all right. I'd like you to meet my wife.....
 This is Mr. and Mrs. Jones - my wife.
 B. I'm pleased to meet you.
 C. Good evening.

2.4 Pronunciation. Consonants.

- 2.4.1 k If an English speaker places the back of his hand in front of his mouth and says words such as cat, kit, kate, he feels a puff of breath hit the hand. This is due to the aspiration of the k. If he repeats the process with words such as scat, skit, skate, he does not feel the puff of breath. The k is now unaspirated. A word such as baking where stress falls on the 1st syllable provides another example of unaspirated k. Practice the words listed below, being careful to pronounce /k/ as unaspirated.

aap-kaa	'your'	kyaa	'what'	amriikii	'American'
kehnaa	'to say'	kab	'when'	kaam	'work'
karnaa	'to do'	kal	'tomorrow'	kis	'which'
śukriyaa	'thanks'	kuch	'some'	kiijiyee	'please do'
kooii	'any'	ki	'that'	saknaa	'to be able'
kahiye	'please say'	kaisee	'how'	karūū	'I may do'
eek	'one'	kalkattaa	'Calcutta'	un-kaa	'their'
-tak	'until'	aap-koo	'to you'	us-koo	'him'
kitnee	'how much'				

- 2.4.2 p Hindi /p/ is unaspirated, whereas English p is usually aspirated. Repeat the test in 2.4.1 above with pat, pit, pan; spat, spit, span. Practice:

aap	'you'	aap-kaa	'your'	pataa	'address'
-par	'on'	paTeel	'Patel'	pāāc	'five'
paRhaanaa	'to teach'	aap-koo	'to you'	pahalee	'first'
piinaa	'to drink'	paanii	'water'	paisee	'money'
rupayaa	'rupee'	pandrah	'15'		

- 2.4.3. t Hindi /t/ is unaspirated, whereas English t is usually aspirated (following the pattern of k and p). Try these words: talk, tank, ton; stalk, stank, stun. While pronouncing the English words, try to isolate the position of the tongue. English t is articulated with the tongue tip touching the gum ridge back of the upper teeth. Hindi /t/ is made with the tongue tip touching the upper teeth, producing a dental sound. Practice the following words, remembering to bring the tongue to the teeth and to make an unaspirated /t/.

kehtee hāf	'they say'	hindustaan	'India'	duutaavaas	'embassy'
kartaa hūū	'I do'	bahut	'very'	baat	'thing'
pataa	'address'	saat	'seven'	vaxt	'time'
too	'then'	namastee	'greetings'	intazaar	'awaiting'
raastee	'roads'	śrīmatī	'Mrs.'	tiin	'three'
doost	'friend'	kalkattaa	'Calcutta'	paRhaatee hāf	'they teach'
-tak	'until'	caahtaa hūū	'I want'	fursat	'leisure'
mulaaqaat	'meeting'	piitaa hūū	'I drink'	laatii hūū	'I bring'
tarah	'way'	jaantaa hūū	'I know'	kitnee	'how much'
caltī hāf	'they run'	tum	'you'	utaarnaa	'to take off'
bataanaa	'to explain'	teerah	'13'	satrah	'17'

2.4.4 d Hindi /d/, like /t/, is a dental sound. Remember to touch the tongue tip against the upper teeth. (For English d the tongue touches up on the gum ridge.)

hindustaan	'India'	doo	'two'	duutaavaas	'embassy'
deer	'delay'	das	'ten'	doost	'friend'
din	'day'	deenaa	'to give'	caudah	'fourteen'
pandrah	'fifteen'	dehlii	'Delhi'		

2.4.5 n Hindi /n/ is also a dental sound, contrasting with English n for which the tongue touches the gum ridge above the teeth.

naam	'name'	hindustaan	'India'	na	'not'
hoonaa	'to be'	kehnaa	'to say'	karnaa	'to do'
aanaa	'to come'	laanaa	'to bring'	khaanaa	'to eat'
milnaa	'to meet'	namastee	'greetings'	intazaar	'awaiting'
jaanaa	'to go'	in	'these'	paRhaanaa	'to teach'
saknaa	'to be able'	un	'those'	un-kaa	'their'
rehnaa	'to stay'	tiin	'three'	nau	'nine'
din	'day'	caahnaa	'to want'	bajnaa	'to strike'
baithnaa	'to sit'	piinaa	'to drink'	paanii	'water'
jaannaa	'to know'	calnaa	'to go'	kitnee	'how much'
leenaa	'to take'	saamaan	'luggage'	utaarnaa	'to take off'
deenaa	'to give'	bataanaa	'to explain'	pandrah	'fifteen'
unniis	'nineteen'				

2.4.6 r In medial position, particularly between vowels, /r/ is usually a single flap of the tongue tip against the ridge back of the upper teeth. In initial and final position it is a tongue tip trill of two or three rapid flaps. Though you may have some difficulty with a trill in the beginning, keep trying until you master it. An English r is unacceptable.

meeraa	'my'	amriikii	'American'	karnaa	'to do'
--------	------	----------	------------	--------	---------

sarkaar	'government'	meeree	'my'	ghar	'house'
zaruur	'of course'	-par	'on'	šukriyaa	'thanks'
intazaar	'awaiting'	raastaa	'road'	dear	'delay'
milkar	'having met'	meerii	'my'	caar	'four'
raau	'Rau'	meherbaanii	'kindness'	karūū	'I may do'
rehnaa	'to stay'	fursat	'leisure'	harf	'ice'
aur	'and'	tarah	'kind'	huzuur	'sir'
utaarnaa	'to take off'	rupayaa	'rupee'	gyaarah	'eleven'
baarah	'twelve'	teerah	'thirteen'	pandrah	'fifteen'

- 2.4.7 1 The tongue should be raised higher than it would be for English l and the tongue tip should be touching the upper teeth.

bil	'bill'	saal	'year'	mulaazim	'employee'
kal	'tomorrow'	laanaa	'to bring'	milnaa	'to meet'
milkar	'having met'	loog	'people'	paTeel	'Patel'
kalkattaa	'Calcutta'	dehlii	'Delhi'	mulaazaat	'meeting'
pahalee	'first'	hooTal	'hotel'	caloo	'come on'
leenaa	'to take'	loo	'11 2'	salaam	'greetings'
soolah	'sixteen'				

- 2.4.3 v Don't worry over whether /v/ sounds like English w or English v. Just imitate your instructor. He will correct you if you're wrong. Hindi speakers vary in their pronunciation between a w-like sound, a v-like sound and several similar sounds. Either v or w is acceptable.

avadh	'Avadh'	vahāā	'there'	biivii	'wife'
svaamii	'husband'	vaxt	'time'	vah	'he'
seevaa	'service'	vee	'they'	avašya	'certainly'
vahfi	'right there'				

Refer again to 0.5 for additional pronunciation practice. If any of the sounds included in 1.4 are still troublesome, continue practicing the drills offered there. Aim at perfection - not approximation, and remember that the correct pronunciation habits can only be attained through constant practice.

3.1 Basic Sentences

3.1.1 Conversation 1. An Office Phone Call.

Ram

Manohar

to speak, talk

I am speaking

say, tell!

you are (familiar)

Manohar, this is Ram speaking. (Tell [me],)
how are you?

Manohar

only, just, (emphatic particle)

I'm o.k. How are you? (Tell me,) is there
something I can do? ('Is there some work?')

R

near, in possession of, to

near me, to me, I have

suddenly

to come

[it] came

Yes, something came [up] all of a sudden.
('To me one work suddenly came.')

to think

I thought

perhaps, maybe

help

to help

you may be able

I thought you might be able to help me.

M

speak

I may do

Yes, of course. Tell me, what can I do?

3.1.1.1 Variation Drill.

1. mǎi-nee soocaa šaayad tum meerii madad kar sakoo.
 - a. us-nee soocaa šaayad tum meerii madad kar sakoo.
 - b. meerii biivii-nee soocaa šaayad tum meerii madad kar sakoo.
 - c. mǎi-nee soocaa šaayad tum us-kii madad kar sakoo.

manohar

boolnaa

bool rahaa hūū?

kahoo

hoo

manohar. mǎi raam bool rahaa hūū.
kahoo, kaisee hoo.

-hii

Thiik-hii hūū. tum kaisee hoo. kahoo,
kuch kaam hai?

-kee paas

meeree paas

acaanak

aa jaanaa

aa gayaa

hāā. meeree paas ek kaam acaanak aa
gayaa.

soocnaa

mǎi-nee soocaa

šaayad

madad (ii)

madad karnaa

sakoo

mǎi-nee soocaa šaayad tum meerii madad
kar sakoo.

booloo

karūū

hāā hāā. zarur. booloo, kyaa karūū.

- d. māl-nee soocaa šaayad tum meerii biivii-kii madad kar sakoo.
- e. māl-nee soocaa šaayad tum paTeel-kii madad kar sakoo.
2. hāā hāā. zaruur. booloo, kyaa karūū.
- a. hāā hāā. avašya. booloo, kyaa karūū.
- b. hāā hāā. zaruur. kahoo, kyaa karūū.
- c. hāā hāā. zaruur. kahoo, kyaa kaam hai.
- d. jii hāā. zaruur. booliyee, kyaa seevaa karūū.

3.1.1.2 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. tum hindustaznii boolon. | Speak Hindi! |
| 2. us-kee paas paisaa hai. | He has money. |
| 3. meeree paas ghar nahī hai. | I don't have a house. |
| 4. vah acchanak aa gayaa. | He came suddenly. |
| 5. soocnaa acchaa nahī hai. | It's not good to think. |
| 6. šaayad vah aa gayaa. | Perhaps he came. |
| 7. aap kyaa kehtee hī. | What do you say? (= 'What did you say?') |
| 8. tum-koo xušii hai? | Are you happy? |
| 9. tum xuš hoo? | Are you happy? |
| 10. ham kal milēēgee. | We'll meet tomorrow. |
| 11. ham kal nahī milēēgee. | We won't meet tomorrow. |
| 12. nahī. meeraa ghar yahā nahī hai. | No, my house isn't here. |
| 13. māl hindi bool rahaa hū. | I'm speaking Hindi. |
| 14. kyaa tum dehli-see hoo? | Are you from Delhi? |
| 15. yah baat achanak hui. | It happened all of a sudden. |
| 16. kuch hindi booliyee. | Please speak some Hindi. |
| 17. hootal-mē aa jaiyee. | Please come to the hotel. |
| 18. pahalee soociyee. | Please think first. |
| 19. šaayad ham aaēēgee. | Maybe we'll come. |
| 20. meerii madad kiijiyee. | Please help me. |
| 21. māl us-kii madad karnaa caahtaa hū. | I want to help him. |

3.1.1.3 Response Drill.

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. aap-kee paas kyaa hai. | meeree paas skaac, jin aur biyar hī. |
| 2. ham kab milēēgee. | ham kal milēēgee. |
| 3. aap kaisee hī. | māl acchaa hū, šukriyaa. |
| 4. tum kaisee hoo. | Thik-hi hū. aur aap? |
| 5. aap-kee paas kaam hai? | jii hā. meeree paas bahut kaam hai. |

3.1.2 Conversation 1. (Continued)

R

office
 Rau's office
 go
 First go [to] Rau's office.

file
 Mr. Patel's file
 to take
 take
 Take Mr. Patel's file from there.

where
 I may go, should go
 again
 Then where should I go? ('Then again
 where should I go?')

into my office
 come
 Then come to my office.

tea
 after
 I will come
 I'll come after tea.

with me
 you should drink
 I'd like you to have tea with me. ('I want
 that you should drink tea with me.')

about
 conversation
 to discuss, converse
 [we]'ll discuss
 We'll discuss (about) Mr. Patel at tea.

3.1.2.1 Variation Drill.

1. too phir kahāā jāāū.
- a. mē kahāā jāāū.

daftar (aa)
 raau-kaa daftar
 jaao
 pahalee raau-kee daftar jaao.
 faail (aa)
 šrii paTeel-kaa faail
 lee leanaa
 lee loo
 vahāā-soe šrii paTeel-kaa faail lee loo.

kahāā
 jāāū
 phir
 too phir kahāā jāāū.

meeree daftar-mē
 aa jaao
 phir meeree daftar-mē aa jaao.

caay (ii)
 -kee baad
 aāūgaa
 mē caay-kee baad aāūgaa.

meeree-hii saath
 piioo
 mē caahtaa hūū, ki tum caay meeree-hii
 saath piioo.

-kii baabat
 baatciit (ii)
 baatciit karnaa
 baatciit karēēgee
 ham caay-par šrii paTeel-kii baabat
 baatciit karēēgee.

- b. mǎi kab jaaũũ.
- c. kyaa mǎi vahǎǎ jaaũũ?
- d. kyaa mǎi daftar jaaũũ?
- e. kyaa mǎi aap-kee saath jaaũũ?
2. phir meeree daftar-mǎǎ aa jaaoo.
 - a. phir meeree ghar šaraab piinee aa jaaoo.
 - b. un-kee ghar-see meeree yahǎǎ aa jaaoo.
 - c. phir meeree ghar aa jaaoo.
 - d. meeree saath aa jaaoo.
 - e. meeree hooTal aa jaaoo.
3. mǎi caay-kee baad aaũũgaa.
 - a. mǎi caay-kee baad saruur aaũũgaa.
 - b. mǎi piĩc bajee kal šnam aaũũgaa.
 - c. mǎi kaam karnee-kee baad aaũũgaa.
 - d. mǎi caay piinee-kee baad aaũũgaa.
 - e. mǎi khaanee-kee pahāice aaũũgaa.
 - f. mǎi avāṛya aaũũgaa.
4. ham caay-par kṛi paṭsel-kī baabat baatciit karēēgee.
 - a. ham caay-par un-kī baabat baatciit karēēgee.
 - b. vā caay-par us-kī baabat baatciit karēēgee.
 - c. aap khaanee-par kis-kī baabat baatciit karēēgee.
 - d. ham kis-kī baabat baatciit karēēgee.
 - e. ham kaam-par us baat-kī baabat baatciit karēēgee.

3.1.2.2 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. aap daftar-see apna faail lee liijiye. | Please take your file from the office. |
| 2. tṛ meeree-hī saath caay piice. | Have tea with <u>me</u> . |
| 3. bahut caay na piice. | Don't drink too much tea. |
| 4. mǎi šrii raau-kī baabat kuch nahī jaanta. | I don't know anything about Mr. Rau. |
| 5. ham baatciit kar rahe the. | We were conversing. |
| 6. ham phir saruur milēēgee. | We'll certainly meet again. |
| 7. ham kal saruur milēēgee. | We'll certainly meet tomorrow. |
| 8. šukriya. ham kal milēēgee. | Thank you. See you tomorrow. |
| 9. raastee acchee hī. | The roads are good. |
| 10. dehlī-kee raastee acchee hī. | The Delhi roads are good. |
| 11. banaaras-kee raastee acchee nahī hī. | The Benares roads are no good. |
| 12. yah aap-kaa ghar hai. | This is your house. (= 'Make yourself welcome.') |

13. vah śrīi paṭeel-kaa ghar hai.
14. mujhee xuśīi hai, ki aap aa sakee.
15. mēī xuś hūū, ki aap aa sakee.
16. aap-kaa daftar kahāī hai.
17. apnee paisee lee loo.
18. phir booliyee.
19. śrīi budhraaj kahāī hāī.
20. meeree baad booliyee.
21. us-kee baad aap kyaa karēēgee.
22. meeree-hīi saath khaaiyee.
23. hindustaan-kīi baabat booliyee.
24. baatciit kiijiye.
25. mēī aap-see baatciit karnaa caahtaa hūū.

That's Mr. Patel's house.
I'm glad that you could come.

I'm glad that you could come.

Where's your office?

Take your money.

Please repeat. ('Speak again.')

Where is Mr. Budhraj?

Please repeat after me. ('Speak after me.')

What will you do after that?

Please eat with me.

Please talk about India.

Converse. ('Do the conversation.')

I want to talk to ('with') you.

3.1.2.3 Response Drill.

1. kyaa yah aap-kaa daftar hai?
2. us daftar-mēī kyaa hai.
3. yah kis-kaa faail hai.
4. aap-kīi biivīi kaisīi hāī.
5. aap-kee svaamīi kaisee hāī.
6. aap kahāī-see hāī.
7. mēī kahāī jaāūū.
8. aur phir?
9. caay piēēgee?
10. us-kee baad aap kyaa karēēgee.
11. kyaa ham us-kīi baabat bhīi baatciit karēēgee?

jīi nahīī. yah śrīi raau-kaa daftar hai.
us daftar-mēī sab faail hāī.
yah paṭeel-kaa faail hai.
vah acchīi hai. śukriyaa. aur aap-kīi biivīi?
vee bahut acchee hāī. śukriyaa.
mēī amriikaa-see hūū.
pahalee duutaavaas jaaoo.
phir meeree daftar aa jaaoo.
jīi nahīī. kaufīi.
us-kee baad mēī ghar aaūūgaa.
jīi hāī. zaruur.

3.1.3 Conversation 2. At A Party.

Green

guest

other guests, more-guests
about to come, coming

Are there other guests coming?

Mrs. Rau

Yes. Mr. and Mrs. Patel are coming.

mehmaan (aa) (ii)

aur mehmaan

aanevaalee

kyaa aur mehmaan aanevaalee hāī?

jīi hāī. śrīi aur śrīimatīi paṭeel aanevaalee hāī.

H.3.76

now
[they] will be
just coming
[they] will be just coming
They may be here at any moment. ('Now
just coming they will be.')

(The doorbell rings)

Mr. Rau

[they] came
[they] just came
Well, ('Please take') maybe they['ve] just
arrived.

[they] are expecting
Please come [in], Mr. and Mrs. Patel. Mr.
and Mrs. Green are waiting for you.

(These are) Mr. and Mrs. Green, (and these
are) Mr. and Mrs. Patel.

G

big, large, great
We're very pleased to meet you.

Patels

to us, us
We're very pleased [to meet you] too.

3.1.3.1 Variation Drill.

1. kyaa aur mehmaan aaneevaalee hāī?
 - a. kyaa mehmaan aaneevaalee hāī?
 - b. kyaa śrii aur śriimatii raau aaneevaalee hāī?
 - c. kyaa aur loog aaneevaalee hāī?
 - d. kyaa śriimatii joośii aaneevaalii hāī?
 - e. kyaa un-kii biivii aaneevaalii hāī?
 - f. kyaa vee aaneevaalee hāī?
 - g. kyaa avadh aaneevaalee hai?
 - h. kyaa uuśaa aaneevaalii hai?
2. śrii aur śriimatii griin aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee hāī.
 - a. śrii raau aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee hāī.
 - b. vee loog aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee hāī.
 - c. meeree doost aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee hāī.
 - d. ham aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee hāī.

ab
hōōgee
aatee-hii
aatee-hii hōōgee
ab too aatee-hii hōōgee.

aa gayee
aa-hii gayee
liijiyea. śaayad vee loog aa-hii
gayee.

intazaar kar rahee hāī
aaiyee, śrii aur śriimatii paTeel.
śrii aur śriimatii griin aap-kaa
intazaar kar rahee hāī.

yee hāī, śrii aur śriimatii griin, aur
yee hāī, śrii aur śriimatii paTeel.

baRii
baRii xuśii huii, aap-see milkar.

ham-koo or hamē
ham-koo bhi baRii xuśii huii.

- e. ham un-kaa intazaar kar rahee hāī.
- f. aap kis-kaa intazaar kar rahee hāī.
- g. aap meeraa intazaar kar rahee hāī?
- h. ham śrii raau-kaa intazaar kar rahee hāī.
- 3. ham-koo bhii baRii xuśii huii.
 - a. hamēē bhii baRii xuśii huii.
 - b. ham-koo bhii xuśii huii.
 - c. un-koo bhii baRii xuśii huii.
 - d. us-koo bhii baRii xuśii huii.
 - e. meerii biivii-koo baRii xuśii huii.

3.1.3.2 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. vah daftar-see aanee-hii vaalaa hai. | He's just about to come from the office. |
| 2. ham-koo apnaa pataa diijiyee. | Please give us your address. |
| 3. un-see milkar hamēē baRii xuśii huii. | We're very pleased to have met him. |
| 4. vah xuś hai, ki aap śaam-kee khaanee-par aa sakee. | She's pleased that you were able to come for supper. |
| 5. maaf kiijiyee. deer hoo gaii. | Please excuse me. I was delayed.
('Delay occurred.') |
| 6. yah aap-kaa kaam hai. | This is your work. |
| 7. yah un-kaa kaam hai. | This is their work. |
| 8. yah meeraa kaam nahī. | This isn't my work. |
| 9. vah un-kaa kaam nahī. | That isn't his work. |
| 10. vee meeree ghar-mēē hāī. | They're at my house. |
| 11. yee meeree doost hāī. | This is my friend. |
| 12. kitnee mehmaan hāī. | How many guests are there? |
| 13. meeree sab mehmaan hindust' nī hāī. | All of my guests are Indians. |
| 14. mēē ghar jaaneevaalaa hūū. | I'm about to go home. |
| 15. ab kyaa vaxt hai. | What time is it now? |
| 16. ab mujhee jaanaa hai. | I have to go now. ('Now to me to go is.') |
| 17. aap kis vaxt ghar-mēē hōōgee. | What time will you be at home? |
| 18. kitnee loog aa gayee. | How many people [have] come? |
| 19. ab vee kaam kar rahee hāī. | They're working now. |
| 20. bambaii-kaa sab-see baRaa hooTal taaj hai. | The Taj is Bombay's largest hotel. |

3.1.3.3 Response Drill.

- 1. aap-kee mehmaan-kaa naam kyaa hai. un-kaa naam raau hai.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 2. kyaa aap-kee mehmaan ghar-mēē hāī? | jii nahīī. ab vee hindustaanii duutaavaas-mēē hāī. |
| 3. kyaa aap-kee mehmaan hindustaanii hāī? | jii nahīī. vee neepaalii hāī. |
| 4. aap-kee doost-kaa pataa kyaa hai. | un-kaa pataa satrah baabar rood hai. |
| 5. kyaa aap-kii doost aaneevaalii hāī? | jii hāī. aur śrii paTeel bhii. |
| 6. ab kyaa vaxt hai. | ab gyaarah bajee hāī. |
| 7. kitnee loog aa gayee. | teerah. |
| 8. aap kis-kaa intazaar kar rahee hāī. | raau-kaa intazaar. |
| 9. us baRee hooTal-kaa naam kyaa hai. | us-kaa naam taaj hai. |
| 10. hamēē fursat kab hogii. | caudah minaaT-mēē fursat hogii. |

3.2 Days of the Week

Monday	soomvaar <u>or</u> candravaar
Tuesday	mangal <u>or</u> mangalvaar
Wednesday	budh <u>or</u> budhvaar
Thursday	brihaspat <u>or</u> brihaspatvaar
Friday	śukra <u>or</u> śukravaar
Saturday	śanivaar <u>or</u> sanicar
Sunday	itvaar <u>or</u> ravivaar
on Monday	soomvaar-koo

3.3 Grammatical Drill.

Note 3.1 - /kehnaa/ and /boolnaa/ are interchangeable in certain contexts. /kehnaa/ is 'to say (something)' or 'to tell (something)'. /boolnaa/ is 'to speak' - a language or the act of vocalization - or 'to talk'. /bataanaa/ is 'to tell' in the sense of explaining or 'to indicate' vocally. /baatciit karnaa/ is 'to converse' or 'to discuss'.

Note 3.2 - /hoo/ 'are', is the verb form used with 2nd person plural familiar pronoun /tum/ 'you'.

Formal

aap kaisee hāī.
aap hindustaanii hāī?
aap kahāā-see hāī.

Familiar

tum kaisee hoo. 'How are you?'
tum hindustaanii hoo? 'Are you an Indian?'
tum kahāā-see hoo. 'Where are you from?'

Note 3.3 - /kee paas/ is a Post-Positional Phrase. It has several usages. Examples are:

meeree paas baiThiyee.	'Please sit by me.'
DaakTar-kee paas jaaiyee.	'Please go to the doctor.'
hooTal-kee paas eek resTooraNT hai.	'There's a restaurant near the hotel.'
us-kee paas mooTar hai.	'He has a car.'

Note 3.4 - Note that the first person singular pronoun has special forms before post positions which correspond to the use of /-kee, -kii/ with most other words.

us-kee paas mooTar hai.	'He has a car.'
meeree paas mooTar hai.	'I have a car.'
un-kee saath caay piico.	'Have tea with them.'
meeree saath caay piico.	'Have tea with me.'
vijay-kee baad booliyee.	'Please say [it] after vijay.'
meeree baad booliyee.	'Please say [it] after me.'
us-kii baabat na booliyee.	'Please don't talk about him.'
meerii baabat na booliyee.	'Please don't talk about me.'

Note 3.5 - /madad/ can be combined with /karnaa/ 'to do' and with /deenaa/ 'to give'.

meerii madad kiijiyee.	'Please help me.'
mujhee madad diijiye.	'Please help me.'

Notice that with /karnaa/ you 'do the help of' someone whereas with /deenaa/ you 'give help to' someone.

Note 3.6 - The conversation in 3.1.1 and 3.1.2 is between close friends. Familiar forms are used throughout the conversation. Compare these Familiar forms with those of the Formal.

<u>Familiar</u>	<u>Formal</u>	
kahoo 'say'	kahiyea	'please say'
tum kaisee hoo. 'How are you?'	aap kaisee	'How are you?'
hāā. 'yes.'	hāā	
tum sakoo 'you may be able'	jii hāā.	'Yes, sir.'
	aap sakēē	'You may be able'
bacloo 'speak'	booliyee	'please speak'
jaao 'go'	jaaiyee	'please go'
lee loo 'take'	lee liijiye	'please take'
aa jaao 'come'	aa jaaiyee	'please come'
tum piico 'you should drink'	aap piicē	'you should drink'

Note 3.7 - Words such as /doost/ 'friend' and /mehmaan/ 'guest' are generally

treated as plural for politeness.

ye meerae doost hai.

'This is my friend.'

aap-ke mehmaan kahaa-see
hai.

'Where is your guest from?'

Note 3.8 - /aur/ has two usages. As a conjunction it means 'and'.

aur aap-kaa naam?

'And your name?'

barf aur soodaa.

'Ice and soda.'

mai aur merii biivii

'I and my wife'

There is no strong stress on /aur/ 'and'. The second usage is as 'more, else, other'.

kyaa aur mehmaan aanevaalee
hai?

'Are more guests coming?'

aur kuch?

'Anything else?'

ek baat aur.

'One thing more.'

kuch aur sharaab piijiye.

'Please drink some more.'

In these sentences /aur/ should be given a strong stress.

Note 3.9 - /liijiye/ and /loo/ are used primarily as the Imperatives 'take'.

They are also used to attract attention to something. In the conversation in 3.1.3 /liijiye/ is used to attract attention to the fact that the doorbell had rung. Another example would be its use while touring in a car to attract attention to a building. In that context it would be equivalent to 'look' in 'Look! Do you see that tall building?'

Note 3.10- Post-position /-koo/ is always used with the days of the week in expressions like

'on Tuesday'

/mangalvaar-koo/

3.3.1 Familiar Imperative.

3.3.1.1 Illustration Drill.

1. jii haa. in-see miloo.
2. acchii baat hai. caloo.
3. tum saamaan yahii utaar doo.
4. yah loo, caar rupayee.
5. kahoo, kaisee hoo.
6. kahoo, kyaa kuch kaam hai?
7. booloo, kyaa karfi.
8. pahalee raau-kee daftar jaao.
9. vahaa-see shii paTeel-kaa faail lee loo.
10. phir meeree daftar-mee aa jaao.

Note 3.11 - Familiar Imperatives are commands or requests (which are expected to be complied with) addressed to children, servants, public-service people, those of lower rank (in an office or organization), and certain family members. There are many factors involved in this Formal-Familiar system, so that the statements given here and in Unit 2.3 should be regarded as generalizations only. For example, a supervisor may choose to address an employee as /aap/ due to the employee's advanced age; some households may address their servants as /aap/ (there are various reasons offered); among acquaintances there may be a constant shifting between /tum/ and /aap/. It would appear that those who merit /aap/ must be so addressed by the /tum/'s, whereas the /aap/'s may, for whatever reason may be involved, address the /tum/'s as /aap/. Your rule of thumb should always be 'if in doubt, use /aap/'.

Note 3.12 - Formation of Familiar Imperative is Verb Stem plus /-oo/.

<u>Infinitive</u>	<u>Verb Stem</u>	<u>Familiar Imperative</u>	
kehnaa	keh-	kahoo	'say'
karnaa	kar-	karoo	'do'
aanaa	aa-	aaoo	'come'
laanaa	laa-	laaoo	'bring'
khaanaa	khaa-	khaaoo	'eat'
milnaa	mil-	miloo	'meet'
jaanaa	jaa-	jaaoo	'go'
paRhaanaa	paRhaa-	paRhaaoo	'teach'
rehnaa	reh-	raho	'stay'
baiThnaa	baiTh-	baiThoo	'sit'
piinaa	pii-	piioo	'drink'
calnaa	cal-	caloo	'come on'
utaarna	utaar-	utaaroo	'take off'
bataanaa	bataa-	bataaoo	'explain'
boolnaa	bool-	booloo	'speak'
soocnaa	sooc-	soocoo	'think'

Note the stem vowel change in /kehnaa/ and /rehnaa/.

Note 3.13 - There are only two irregular Familiar Imperative forms - /deenaa/ and /leenaa/. The Imperative forms are: /doo/ 'give' and /loo/ 'take'

3.3.1.2 Translation Drill.

1. in-see miloo. yes Šrii aur
Šriimati raau hāf.

Meet Mr. and Mrs. Rau.

2. acchaa. calco.	O.K.. Come on.
3. daftar-mēē meeraa intazaar karoo.	Wait for me at the office.
4. apnii biivii-kaa naam bataaoo.	State your wife's name.
5. mujhee hindii paRhaaoo.	Teach me Hindi.
6. meeree ghar-mēē rahoo.	Stay at my house.
7. yah zarrur khaaoo.	Eat this, by all means.
8. šrii paTeel-koo kahoo.	Speak to Mr. Patel.
9. tum yahāā baiThoo.	Sit here.
10. pahalee šaraab piico.	Have a drink first.
11. us-koo kuch khaanaa doo.	Give her some food.
12. tum yah paisaa lee loo.	Take this money.
13. un-koo biis rupayee doo.	Give them 20 rupees.
14. yee faail lee loo.	Take these files.
15. mujhee kuch paisee doo.	Give me some money.
16. apnee paisee loo.	Take your money.
17. apnaa kooT utaar doo.	Take off your coat.
18. acchii tarah kaam karoo.	Do good work.
19. daftar aaoo.	Come to the office.
20. kuch šaraab laaoo.	Bring some liquor.

3.3.1.3 Completion Drill.

1. šriimatii paTeel-see _____. (milnaa)
2. acchii tarah khaanaa _____. (khaanaa)
3. mujhee Thiik Thiik _____. (kehnaa)
4. saamaan yahfi _____. (utaarna)
5. yahāā _____. (rehnaa)
6. tum yahfi _____. (baiThnaa)
7. tum apnaa naam _____. (bataana)
8. hindustaanii _____. (boolnaa)
9. pahalee _____. phir _____. (soocnaa; kaam karna)
10. meeree saath caay _____. (piina)
11. mujhee unniis rupayee _____. (deena)
12. yah _____, eek rupiyaa. (leena)
13. apnee doost-koo meeraa pataa _____. (deena)
14. yee paisee _____. (lee leena)
15. apnii biivii-koo meeraa salaam _____. (deena)

3.3.1.4 Translation Drill.

1. Eat some food.
2. Put the luggage down here.
3. Tell me your address.

4. Help me.
5. Do the work well.
6. Give him my greetings.
7. Come to my place at 7:00 on Monday.
8. Come into my office.
9. Meet my friend, Mr. Rau.
10. Give me 18 rupees.
11. Take your money.
12. Give him my address.
13. Take this.
14. Give him some work.
15. Come on Tuesday.

3.3.1.5 The following are Formal Imperatives. Repeat and translate. Then change to Familiar Imperatives.

1. mujhee hindii paRhaaiyee.
2. yahāā rahiye.
3. śrii paTeel-kee paas baiThiyee.
4. acchii tarah kaam kiijiyee.
5. śaam-kaa khaanaa meeree saath khaaiyee.
6. kal zaruur aaiyee.
7. kaam karnee-kee pahalee soociyee.
8. hindii-mēē booliyee.
9. yee paisee liijiye.
10. mujhee madad diijiye.

3.3.1.6 The following are Familiar Imperatives. Repeat and translate. Then change to Formal Imperatives.

1. meeree yahāā budhvaar-koo aao.
2. pahalee vahāā jao.
3. yah khaao.
4. in-see miloo.
5. mujhee Thiik Thiik kahoo.
6. hindustaanii paRhaao.
7. meerii madad karoo.
8. kuch caay piio.
9. mujhee aThaarah minaaT doo.
10. yah loo, eek rupayaa.

Note 3.14 - To negate a Familiar Imperative /na/ or /nat/ is placed before the verb. As with Formal Imperative /nahī/ may also be used by some Hindi speakers. Use the negative preferred and used by your

instructor. The negative word should be given a strong stress and high pitch.

3.3.1.7 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. tum vah mat khaao. | Don't eat that. |
| 2. šaam-kee vaxt na aao. | Don't come during the evening. |
| 3. hindustaanii na booloo. | Don't speak Hindi. |
| 4. us-koo bahut paisee mat doo. | Don't give him too much money. |
| 5. bahut na piio. | Don't drink too much. |
| 6. tum apnee ghar na jao. | Don't go home. |
| 7. meeree paisee mat loo. | Don't take my money. |
| 8. us-kii baabat na soocoo. | Don't think about it. |
| 9. un-see mat booloo. | Don't talk to them. |
| 10. ravivaar-koo kaam na karo. | Don't work on Sundays. |

3.3.1.8 Translation Drill.

1. Don't give your work to me.
2. Don't take my coat.
3. Don't drink that water.
4. Don't sit there.
5. Don't eat that.
6. Don't go there.

3.3.1.9 Change to negative commands.

1. us-koo yah baat kahoo.
2. un-kee ghar jao.
3. meeree paisee loo.
4. us-koo paisaa doo.
5. meeraa intazaar karo.
6. šanivaar-koo aao.

3.3.1.10 Change to positive commands.

1. šaraab na piio.
2. us-kee saath na jao.
3. yahā mat baiThoo.
4. apnii biivii-koo mat laao.
5. brihaspat-koo un-see mulaqaat na karo.
6. klaas-mēš baatciit na karo.

3.3.2 Variation Drill.

- | | |
|---|--------------------|
| 3.3.2.1 Tell me, how are you? | kahoo, kaisee hoo. |
| a. Please tell me, how are you. | |
| b. Please tell me, how are you, Mrs. Rau? | |

- c. Please tell me, how's your wife?
- d. Please tell me, how's your husband?
- e. Tell me, how's Avadh?

3.3.2.2 First go to Rau's office.

pahalee raau-kee daftar jaaoo.

- a. First go to my office.
- b. First go to my home.
- c. First go to the Great Eastern Hotel.
- d. First go to the restaurant.
- e. First come here.

3.3.2.3 I'll come after tea.

mMf casy-kee baad aañũgaa.

- a. I'll come after work.
- b. I'll come after supper.
- c. I'll come at 12 o'clock.
- d. I'll come at 10:30 on Monday.
- e. I'll come tomorrow.

3.3.3 Conversation Practice.

3.3.3.1 Practice 1.

- A. kahoo raau, kaisee hoo. mMf raan bool rahaa hũũ. mMf-nee soocaa šaayad tum mserii madad kar sakoo.
- B. acchaa hũũ. šukriyaa. kahoo, acaanak kyaan kaam aa gayaa.
- A. us-kii baabab ham casy-pur baatciit karšũgee. Thiik hai?
- B. hũũ hũũ.
- A. too šrii paTeel-kaa faail lee loo, aur meeree daftar-mšš aa jaaoo.
- B. acchii baat hai. mMf pššc minaaT-mšš aañũgaa.

3.3.3.2 C. liijiye. meeree aur mehmaan bhii aa-hii gayee. aaiyee, šrii aur šriimatii raau.

- D. aaiyee. ham aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee thee.
- C. šrii aur šriimatii paTeel, aur yee šrii aur šriimatii raau.
- E. baarii xušii huii, aap-see milkar.
- D. hamšš bhii bahut xušii huii.

3.3.3.3 F. in-see miloo. yee šrii raau hũũ.

- G. namastee, šrii raau. aap-see milkar bahut xušii huii.
- H. namastee. mujhee bhii bahut xušii huii šrii paTeel.
- G. aap kab-tak dehlai-mšš rahšũgee.
- H. doo saal.
- G. too meeree ghar zaruur aaiyee.
- H. jii hũũ. avašya.

3.3.4 Conversation Stimulus.

- A. Good evening, Mr. and Mrs. Rau. Please come in. Please be seated.
 B. Thank you.
 A. Will you have a drink before supper?
 B. Yes. I drink whiskey.
 A. Is Scotch all right?
 B. Yes, surely.
 A. How do you drink your scotch?
 B. With ice and water.
 A. Fine. I'll get it right away.

3.4 Pronunciation.

- 3.4.1 kh An aspirated /k/. Though English k is usually aspirated it is not as strongly aspirated as Hindi /kh/.

khaanaa 'to eat'

- 3.4.2 ch An aspirated /c/. Until you master this sound you will probably have to make a conscious effort to aspirate.

acchi 'good' acchaa 'good' chee 'six'
 kuch 'some'

- 3.4.3 ph An aspirated /p/. This sound should offer little or no trouble. The aspiration is somewhat stronger than that of an English aspirated p.

phir 'again'

- 3.4.4 th An aspirated /t/. As with /kh/ and /ph/, the Hindi aspiration is stronger than that of the English t. In final position the aspiration may be somewhat weaker, and in some cases completely lost. Remember that /t/ is a dental sound while practicing /th/.

thee 'were' thaa 'was' -kee saath 'with'

- 3.4.5 dh An aspirated /d/. English d is not aspirated, so you may have some initial difficulty in aspirating the Hindi /d/. While practicing it, bear in mind that aspiration is not simply /h/ added after the consonant /d/. The aspiration is a part of the articulation of the /d/. Remember too that /d/ like /t/ is a dental sound.

avadh 'Avadh' budhvaar 'Wednesday'

- 3.4.6 gh An aspirated /g/. Hindi /g/ is similar to the g of go. English g, like English d, is unaspirated, so Hindi /gh/ will present the same difficulty as Hindi /dh/ - namely, the tendency to pronounce a g and an h as two separate consonants with the resultant insertion of a short vowel between them producing °/gahar/ instead of /ghar/ 'house'.

*Not a Hindi word.

3.4.7 jh An aspirated /j/. Hindi /j/ is similar to the j or the dg of judge. As with d and g, English j is unaspirated, producing the same problem as for /dh/ and /gh/.

mujhee

'to me'

mujh-koo

'to me'

3.4.8 bh An aspirated /b/. Hindi /b/ is similar to the b of boy. /bh/ patterns with /dh, gh, jh/ as regards point of difficulty, since English b is unaspirated.

bhi

'also'

śubh

'auspicious'

Refer to 0.5 for detailed practice of these sounds.

H.4.88

4.1. Basic Sentences

4.1.1 Conversation 1. Inquiring About A Servant.

Rau

today	aaj
disturbed, worried, bothered, troubled	pareeṣāan
apparent, known	maaluum
to seem, appear	maaluum hoonaa
[you] seem	maaluum hootee hāī
why	kyōō

You seem somewhat disturbed today. Why?

aaj aap kuch pareeṣāan maaluum hootee hāī. kyōō.

Mohan

servant	naukar (aa)
[to] his house	apnee ghar
to go, go off	calaa jaanaa
[he] went off	calaa gayaa

My servant went off [to] his home today.

aaj meeraa naukar apnee ghar calaa gayaa.

his, her, its	us-kii
mother	māī (ii)
*father	*baap (aa)
sick, ill	biimaar
His mother is sick.	us-kii māī biimaar hai.

R

regret	afsoos (aa)
matter of regret	afsoos-kii baat
That's too bad. ('[It] is a matter of much regret.')	bahut afsoos-kii baat hai.

4.1.1.1 Variation Drill.

1. aaj aap kuch pareeṣāan maaluum hootee hāī. kyōō.
 - a. aaj aap acchee maaluum hootee hāī.
 - b. aaj aap-kee doost kuch pareeṣāan maaluum hootee hāī.
 - c. kal-zeṇ aap-kee svaamii kuch pareeṣāan maaluum hootee hāī. kyōō.
 - d. aap kyōō pareeṣāan maaluum hootee hāī.
 - e. ṣrii paṭeel-kee doost aaj bahut pareeṣāan maaluum hootee hāī.
 - f. aaj aap xūṣ maaluum hootee hāī.
2. aaj meeraa naukar apnee ghar calaa gayaa.
 - a. aaj vah kalkattee calaa gayaa.
 - b. aaj raau apnee doost-kee saath calaa gayaa.

- c. aaj šaayad vah apnee doost-kee ghar calaa gayaa.
- d. aaj raau yuunivarsiTii calaa gayaa.
- e. aaj aap-kaa naukhar kahāā calaa gayaa.
- 3. us-kii māā biimaar hai.
 - a. moohan biimaar hai.
 - b. aaj siitaa kuch biimaar hai.
 - c. aap-kaa naukhar kab-see biimaar hai.
 - d. vah kyōō biimaar hai.
 - e. kyaa aap-kii biivii biimaar hai?
 - f. kal-see paTeel bahut biimaar hai.

4.1.1.2 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. aaj teerah disembar hai. | Today is December 13. |
| 2. tum bhii aaj kaam na karoo. | Don't you work today either. |
| 3. vee pareešaan hāī. | They're worried. |
| 4. māī pareešaan hūū. | I'm worried. |
| 5. aap aaj kal-see acchee maalum hootee hāī. | You look better than you did yesterday.
('Today, from yesterday, you appear good.') |
| 6. kyaa aap-koo meeraa pataa maalum hai? | Do you know my address? ('Is my address known to you?') |
| 7. kyaa aap-koo us-kaa naam maalum hai? | Do you know his name? |
| 8. mujhee us-kii biivii-kaa naam nahī maalum hai. | I don't know his wife's name. |
| 9. šrii paTeel kyōō šaam-kee khaanee-par nahī aa sakee. | Why wasn't Mr. Patel able to come for supper? |
| 10. meeree naukhar-kaa naam raam laal hai. | My servant's name is Ram Lal. |
| 11. aap-kaa naukhar kaisaa hai. | How is your servant? |
| 12. aap-kee naukhar-kaa naam kyaa hai. | What's your servant's name? |
| 13. meerii māā hindustaan-mēē hāī. | My mother is in India. |
| 14. meeree naukhar-kii māā biimaar hai. | My servant's mother is ill. |
| 15. mujhee afsos hai. | I'm sorry. ('To me regret is.') |
| 16. yah afsos-kii baat hai. | That's too bad. ('This is a matter of regret.') |
| 17. vah acaanak aa gayaa. | He came suddenly. |
| 18. us raastee-par calae jaiyee. | (Please take) go on that road. |
| 19. māī mangalvaar-koo dehlī-see calaa gayaa. | I left Delhi on Tuesday. |

20. us-kii hindii acchii nahii.
21. aap-kee baap kahii hai.
22. aap-kee maa-baap kaisee hai.
23. mai biimaar thaa.

His Hindi [is] not good.
Where's your father?
How are your parents?
I was ill.

4.1.1.3 Response Drill.

1. kya aap-koo meeraa pataa maalum hai?
2. kya aap-koo us-kaa naam maalum hai?
3. aap-kaa naukhar kaisaa hai.
4. aap-kee naukhar-kaa naam kya hai.
5. kya aaj soonvaar hai?
6. aap-kii maa-kaa naam kya hai.
7. aap-kee baap-kaa naam kya hai.
8. kya aap-kii maa biimaar hai?
9. kya aap biimaar hai?
10. aap-kii maa kaisii hai.
11. aap kyaa parreehaan hai.
12. raam laal kahii calaa gayaa.

jii hai. aThaarah baabar rood.
jii nahii. mujhee maalum nahii.
meeraa naukhar bahut acchaa hai.
us-kaa naam moohan hai.
nahii. aaj brihaspatvaar hai.
un-kaa naam unkaa hai.
un-kaa naam kumaar hai.
jii hai. kal-see biimaar hai.
jii hai. aaj mai klaas nahii aauga.
aaj vee kuch biimaar hai.
meeraa baap biimaar hai.
huzoor, vah baazaar calaa gayaa.

4.1.2 Conversation 1. (Continued)

M

this, him, her, it
therefore
need, necessity
That's why I really need a servant.
(Therefore to me there is much need of
a servant.)

is

is liye

zaroorat (ii)

is liye mujhee eek naukhar-kii bahut
zaroorat hai.

R

for, in order to
For what work?

-ke liye

kis kaam-ke liye.

M

housework
to cook
cook, chef
For housework. I already have a cook
(for cooking food).

ghar-kaa kaam

pakaanaa

xaansanaa (aa)

ghar-ke kaam-ke liye. meeraa paas
khaanaa pakaane-ke liye eek
xaansanaa too hai.

but

other work

leekin

aur kaam

[he] can't do
But he can't do other work.

nahif kar saktaa
leekin vah aur kaam nahif kar saktaa.

4.1.2.1 Variation Drill.

1. is liye mujhee eek naukar-kii bahut zarurat hai.
 - a. is liye ab mujhee eek ghar-kii zarurat hai.
 - b. is liye srimatii raav-koo eek naukar-kii zarurat hai.
 - c. is liye aap-koo eek biivii-kii bahut zarurat hai.
 - d. aap-koo kyaa zarurat hai.
 - e. mujhee kaam-kii zarurat hai.
2. leekin vah aur kaam nahif kar saktaa.
 - a. leekin vah naukar aur kaam nahif kar saktaa.
 - b. nahif chahtaa huu, leekin nahif aur kaam nahif kar saktaa.
 - c. nahif aap-kaa aur kaam nahif kar saktaa.
 - d. kyaa soohan aap-kaa kaam nahif kar saktaa?
 - e. nahif aap-kaa intazaar nahif kar saktaa.

4.1.2.2 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Srii paTeel acchee nahif hai.
is liye vee nahif aa sakee. | Mr. Patel isn't well. Therefore, he
was not able to come. |
| 2. aap kal nahif aa sakee. is
liye aaj aaiye. | You weren't able to come yesterday so
please come today. |
| 3. yah kis-kee liye hai. | Who is this for? |
| 4. aap-kaa xaansaamaa kaisaa hai. | How is your cook? |
| 5. aap-kee xaansaamee-kaa naam
kyaa hai. | What's your cook's name? |
| 6. mujhee eek xaansaamee-kii
zarurat hai. | I need a cook. |
| 7. leekin meeree paas paisaa nahif
hai. | But I have no money. |
| 8. nahif-nee soocaa, aap hindustanii
nahif. leekin aap too amriikii
nahif. | I thought you were ('are') an Indian,
but you're an American. |
| 9. Srii paTeel meeree doost hai. | Mr. Patel is my friend. |
| 10. mujhee kooi zarurat nahif. | I don't need anything. |
| 11. meeree liye kuch caay laao. | Bring some tea for me. |
| 12. vah khaana nahif pakaa saktaa. | He can't cook. |
| 13. leekin vah biimaar hai. | But he's sick! |

4.1.2.3 Response Drill.

- | | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. aap-koo kyaa zarurat hai. | mujhee kuch madad-kii zarurat hai. |
| 2. yah kis-kee liye hai. | yah aap-kee liye hai. |

3. aap-kaa xaansaamaa kaisaa hai.

4. aap-kee xaansaamee-kaa naam
kyaa hai.

5. kyaa aap-koo eek naukar-kii
zaruurat hai?

6. kyaa vah pakaa saktaa hai?

vah acchaa hai.

us-kaa naam moohan hai.

jii hãã. ghar-kee kaam-kee liye.

hãã, kuch kuch.

4.1.3 Conversation 1. (Concluded).

I know [of] a servant.

his, her, its
What's his name?

His name is Manohar.

[you] know
Do you know him very well?

place of, home of
[he] used to work
Yes. He used to work at the home of one of
my friends.

him, her, it
by you, to you
to send
to send
I may send
[If you] say [so], I'll send him to you
this evening.

That would be kind of you. ('It will be
a great kindness.') Thank you.

Not at all.

Conversation 2. Introductions.

boy, son
girl, daughter

Mohan

mãĩ eek naukar-koo jaantaa hũũ.

us-kaa
us-kaa naam kyaa hai.

us-kaa naam manoohar hai.

jaantee hãã?
kyaa us-koo aap acchii tarah jaantee
hãĩ?

-kee yahãã
kaam kartaa thaa
jii hãã. vah meeree eek doost-kee
yahãã kaam kartaa thaa.

usee
aap-kee paas
bheejnaa
bheej deenaa
bheej dũũ
kahiyee too, aaj ñaam-koo mãĩ usee
aap-kee paas bheej dũũ.

baRii meherbaanii hoogii. ñukriyaa.

kooii baat nahĩĩ.

laRkaa (aa)
laRkii (ii)

to greet
This is my son Ram. Ram, say hello to
Mr. and Mrs. Green and Mr. and Mrs. Patel.

namastee kehnaa
yah meeraa laRkaa raam hai. raam,
šrii aur šriimatii griin, aur šrii
aur šriimatii paTeel-koo namastee
kahoo.

Hello.

Ram
namastee.
Greens and Patels

Hello.

namastee.

Mr. Patel

school
you go
Do you go to school?

skuul (aa)
jaatee hoo
kyaa tum skuul jaatee hoo?

R

I go
Yes. I go to elementary school.

jaataa hũũ
jii hũũ. mĩĩ elimeNTrii skuul
jaataa hũũ.

P

son, boy
daughter, girl
[he] goes
That's nice. My son goes to elementary
school too.

beeTaa (aa)
beeTii (ii)
jaataa hai
acchaa. meeraa beeTaa bhii
elimeNTrii skuul jaataa hai.

4.1.3.1 Variation Drill.

1. vah meeree ek doost-kee yahĩĩ kaam kartaa thaa.
 - a. vah pahalee meeree daftar-mũũ kaam kartaa thaa.
 - b. šaayad vah madraas-mũũ kaam kartaa thaa.
 - c. aap-kaa naukari kahĩĩ kaam kartaa thaa.
 - d. mĩĩ skuul-mũũ acchaa kaam kartaa thaa.
2. kahiye too, aaj šaam-koo mĩĩ usee aap-kee paas bheej dũũ.
 - a. kahiye too, kal šaam-koo mĩĩ apnee naukari-koo bheej dũũ.
 - b. kahiye too, mĩĩ un-koo aap-kee ghar bheej dũũ.
 - c. kahiye too, raam-koo mĩĩ aap-kee daftar-mũũ bheej dũũ.
 - d. mĩĩ us-koo aap-kee paas kab bheej dũũ.
3. yah meeraa laRkaa raam hai.
 - a. yah meeraa naukari raam hai.
 - b. yah meerii beeTii hai.
 - c. yah bahut acchaa laRkaa hai.
 - d. yah kis-kaa laRkaa hai.
 - e. kyaa yah aap-kii laRkii hai?

- f. yah meerii laRkii siitaa hai.
4. mǎi elimeNTrii skuul jaataa hūū.
- a. mǎi saarhee gyaarah bajee daftar jaataa hūū.
- b. mǎi saarhee pāāc bajee šaam-nēē ghar jaataa hūū.
- c. mǎi vahāā nahīī jaataa.
- d. mǎi us-kee saath jaataa hūū.
- e. mǎi kaalej jaataa hūū.

4.1.3.2 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. aap usee kuch paisae diijiyee. | Please give him some money. |
| 2. usee kuch nahīī kahiyee. | Please don't say anything to him. |
| 3. mǎi usee aap-kee paas bheej dūūgaa. | I'll send him to you. |
| 4. aap usee meeree paas bheej diijiyee. | Please send her to me. |
| 5. aap usee meeree paas na bheejiyee. | Please don't send him to me. |
| 6. yah laRkaa acchaa hai. | This boy is good. |
| 7. is laRkee-kaa naam kyaa hai. | What's this boy's name? |
| 8. yahāā das laRkee hāī. | There are 10 boys here. |
| 9. yah laRkii acchii hai. | This girl is good. |
| 10. is laRkii-kaa naam siitaa hai. | This girl's name is Sita. |
| 11. aap šrii paTeel-see meeraa namastee kahiyee. | Please say 'hello' to ('with') Mr. Patel [for me]. |
| 12. aap šrii paTeel-koo meeraa namastee kahiyee. | Please say 'hello' to Mr. Patel [for me]. |
| 13. raam, šrii raau-koo namastee kahoo. | Ram, say 'hello' to Mr. Rau. |
| 14. in-koo namastee kahoo. | Say 'hello' to them. |
| 15. us-kii doost-kaa naam kyaa hai. | What's his friend's name? |
| 16. un-kee doost acchee hāī. | Their friend is nice. |
| 17. aap kyaa paRhaatee hāī. | What do you teach? |
| 18. aap kab-see kab-tak paRhaatee hāī. | What hours ('from when to when') do you teach? |
| 19. un-kaa šubhnaam kyaa hai. | What's his (auspicious) name? |
| 20. mǎi aaTh bajee-see baarah bajee-tak kaam kartaa hūū. | I work from 8:00 until 12:00. |
| 21. us-kaa pataa kyaa hai. | What's his address? |
| 22. us-kaa kaam acchaa nahīī. | Her work isn't good. |
| 23. ham is-kii baabat kuch nahīī jaantee. | We don't know anything about this. |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 24. aaj šaam-koo meeree yahāā
aaiyee. | Please come to my place this evening. |
| 25. meeraa beeTaa kaalej jaataa hai. | My son goes to college. |
| 26. aap-kee kitnee beeTee hāī. | How many sons do you have? |
| 27. meerii eek beeTii hai. | I have one daughter. ('Of me there
is one daughter.') |
| 28. us beeTii-kaa naam kyaa hai. | What's that girl's name? |

4.1.3.3 Response Drill.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. is laRkee-kaa naam kyaa hai. | is-kaa naam moohan hai. |
| 2. us-kii doost-kaa naam kyaa hai. | us-kaa naam lakṣmii hai. |
| 3. un-kaa śubhnaam kyaa hai. | un-kaa naam śrii kumaar hai. |
| 4. kyaa us-koo aap acchii tarah
jaantee hāī? | jii hāā. vah pahalee meeree yahāā
kaam kartaa tha. |
| 5. aap-kee laRkee-kaa naam kyaa hai. | us-kaa naam moohan hai. |
| 6. aap-kii laRkii-kaa naam kyaa hai. | us-kaa naam uṣṣaa hai. |
| 7. kyaa raam aap-kaa laRkaa hai? | jii hāā. meeraa pahalaa laRkaa. |
| 8. is skuul-kaa naam kyaa hai. | is-kaa naam 'F.S.I.' hai. |
| 9. kyaa tum skuul jaatee hoo? | hāā. mīī presiDensii kaalej jaataa
hūū. |
| 10. us-kaa pataa kyaa hai. | mujhee maaluum nahīī. |
| 11. aap-kee kitnee beeTee hāī. | meeree tiin beeTee hāī. |
| 12. kyaa aap us beeTii-koo jaantee
hāī? | jii hāā. vah meerii klaas-mēē hai. |

4.2 Numbers: 21-30

- | | |
|----|----------------|
| 21 | ekkiis, ikkiis |
| 22 | baaiis |
| 23 | tesiiis |
| 24 | caubiis |
| 25 | pacciis |
| 26 | chabbiis |
| 27 | sataaiis |
| 28 | aṭhaaiis |
| 29 | untiis |
| 30 | tiis |

4.3 Grammatical Drill.

Note 4.1 - /aaj/ 'today' is combined with /šaam/ 'evening' to express 'this evening'. The Post-positions /-koo/ 'to' or /-mēē/ 'in' may be used with /aaj šaam/.

aaj šaam aaiyee.

aaj šaam-koo aaiyee.

'Please come this evening.'

aaj šaam-mēē aaiyee.

Note 4.2 - Note the usage of /pataa/ and /maaluum/.

aap-koo pataa hai?

'Do you know?'

aap-koo maaluum hai?

mujhee pataa nahī.

'I don't know.'

mujhee maaluum nahī.

These are interchangeable with the verb /jaannaa/.

aap jaantee hī?

'Do you know?'

mī nahī jaantaa.

'I don't know.'

Note 4.3 - /naukar/ 'servant' can only be used with reference to a male servant. Most servant positions in India are filled by males, and those filled by women are referred to by specific job titles.

Note 4.4 - /mā/ 'mother' and /baap/ 'father' are generally treated as plurals to denote respect.

meerī mā acchī hī.

'My mother is well.'

meere baap acche hī.

'My father is well.'

Note 4.5 - Demonstrative Pronouns.

	Nominative	Object
Sg.	yah 'this'	is 'this'
	vah 'that'	us 'that'
Pl.	yee 'these'	in 'these'
	vee 'those'	un 'those'

yah kyaa hai.

'What is this?'

is-kī baabat soociyee.

'Please think about this.'

vah meerī bīvī hai.

'That is my wife.'

us naukar-ke saath jaaiyee.

'Please go with that servant.'

yee mehmaan kahī-see hī.

'Where are these guests from?'

*in loogē-see miliyee.

'Please meet these people.'

vee kyaa hī.

'What are those?'

*un loogē-see booliyee.

'Please speak with those people.'

*/loogē/ is a new form which will be explained in a later unit.

Note 4.6 - 3rd Person Personal Pronouns

	Nominative	Object
Sg.	yah 'he, she, it'	is 'him, her, it'
	vah 'he, she, it'	us 'him, her, it'
Pl.*	yee 'they'	in 'them'
	vee 'they'	un 'them'

*Plural polite usage: Nom. - 'he, she'

Obj. - 'him, her'

/yah, yee, is, in/ are used only when the person or persons referred to are considered to be close to the speaker in terms of space.

in-see miliyee.

'Please meet him. (The one standing beside the speaker.)'

un-see miliyee.

'Please meet him. (The one standing over there.)'

Note 4.7 - /xaansaamaa/ can only refer to a male cook. If the cook is a female a form such as /khaanaa pakaaneevaalii/ can be used. (Note: In India the cook is almost always a man.)

4.3.1 Present Tense: 1st Person Singular.

4.3.1.1 Illustration Drill.

1. mǎi yahāā amriikii duutaavaas-mēē kaam kartaa hūū.
2. mǎi caahtaa hūū, ki aap aur aap-kii biivii un-see milēē.
3. mǎi barf aur paanii-kee saath piitaa hūū.
4. abhii laatii hūū.
5. mǎi pahalee greet iistarn hootal jaanaa caahtaa hūū.
6. mǎi us-koo acchii tarah jaantaa hūū.
7. mǎi eek naukar-koo jaantaa hūū.
8. mǎi elimeNtrii skuul jaataa hūū.

Note 4.8 - 1st Person Singular of the Present consists of the Present Participle plus /hūū/. The Present Participle is constructed of the Verb Stem plus /t/ plus an ending inflected for number and gender /-aa, -ii, -ee, -fi/. In the 1st Person Singular the participial ending is /-aa/ for masculine and /-ii/ for feminine.

Verb Stem	Pres. Part.	Present	
keh-	kehtaa	kehtaa hūū	'I say' (m)
kar-	kartii	kartii hūū	'I do' (f)
aa-	aataa	aataa hūū	'I come' (m)
laa-	laatii	laatii hūū	'I bring' (f)
khaa-	khaataa	khaataa hūū	'I eat' (m)
mil-	miltii	miltii hūū	'I meet' (f)

sak-	saktaa	saktaa hũũ	'I can' (m)
paRhaa-	paRhaatii	paRhaatii hũũ	'I teach' (f)
reh-	rehtaa	rehtaa hũũ	'I live' (m)
caah-	caahtaa	caahtaa hũũ	'I want' (f)

4.3.1.2 Translation Drill.

1. mĩĩ saarhee aaTh bajee daftar
jaataa hũũ. I go to the office at 8:30.
2. mĩĩ aanaa caahtaa hũũ, leekin
aaj mujhee vaxt nahĩĩ hai. I want to come, but I don't have time
today.
3. mĩĩ aaTh bajee-see baarah bajee-tak I work from 8:00 till 12:00.
kaam kartaa hũũ.
4. mĩĩ hindii booltaa hũũ. I speak Hindi.
5. caliyee. mĩĩ aap-kee saath
caltaa hũũ. Come on, I ['ll] go along with you.
6. mĩĩ sarkaar-kii seevaa kartii hũũ. I serve the government. (woman
speaking).
7. mĩĩ pandrah minat-mēē aataa hũũ. I ['ll] come in 15 minutes.
8. jii hēē. mĩĩ yah khaataa hũũ. Yes, I eat this.
9. mĩĩ aap-see gyaarah bajee mil
saktii hũũ. I can meet you at 11:00.
10. mĩĩ hindii paRhaataa hũũ. I teach Hindi.
11. mĩĩ impiriyal hootal-mēē
rehtaa hũũ. I live at the Imperial Hotel.
12. mĩĩ vahēē baiThtii hũũ. I sit over there.
13. hēē, mĩĩ šaraab piitaa hũũ. Yes, I drink (liquor).
14. jii hēē. mĩĩ paTeel-koo
jaantaa hũũ. Yes, I know Patel.
15. huzuur, mĩĩ aThaarah rupiyee
leetii hũũ. Sir, I ['ll] charge ('take') 18 rupees.
16. mĩĩ aap-koo madad kyōō deetaa hũũ. Why do I help you?
17. mĩĩ sooctaa hũũ, ki vee nahĩĩ
aaēēgee. I think that they won't come.
18. mĩĩ caay-par moohan-see baatciit
kartii hũũ. I talk with Mohan at tea.
19. mĩĩ biimaar maaluum hootaa hũũ? Do I look sick?
20. mĩĩ acchii tarah khaanaa
pakaataa hũũ. I cook very well.
21. mĩĩ us-kee saath jaatii hũũ. I go along with him.
22. mĩĩ ghar jaanaa caahtaa hũũ. I want to go home.

23. mǎi sarkaar-kaa kaam kartaa I do government work.
hūū.
24. mǎi hindii aur urduu booltiī I speak Hindi and Urdu.
hūū.
25. mǎi baarah bajee daftar aataa I come to the office at 12:00.
hūū.

4.3.1.3 Completion Drill.

1. mǎi pāc bajee daftar-see _____. (aa jaanaa)
2. mǎi sarkaar-kii _____. (seevaa karna)
3. mǎi yahūū _____. (rehnaa)
4. mǎi us-kaa naam _____. (jaanaa)
5. mǎi abhii _____. (laanaa)
6. mǎi saarhee saat bajee _____. (bhaanaa)
7. hāī, mǎi pakaa _____. (saknaa)
8. mǎi vidyaasaagar kaalej -mēē _____. (parhaanaa)
9. ab mǎi puunaa-mēē _____. (rehnaa)
10. mǎi apnaa kooT utaarna _____. (caahnaa)
11. mǎi us laRkii-kee paas _____. (baitnaa)
12. mǎi caar bajee šaam-mēē caay _____. (piinaa)
13. mǎi us restoraNT _____. (jaanaa)
14. mǎi banglaur acchii tarah _____. (jaanaa)
15. mǎi daftar-mēē apnaa kooT _____. (utaa deenaa)

4.3.1.4 Translation Drill.

1. When I go to the office I work.
2. I live right here.
3. I come home from the office at 6:00 p.m.
4. I eat at 6:30.
5. I think that they'll stay [for] three [or] four days.
6. I speak Hindi.
7. Do I appear troubled?
8. I cook Indian food.
9. I send the cook to the market (baazaar).
10. Sir, I do housework.

4.3.2 Present Tense: 3rd Person Singular.

4.3.2.1 Illustration Drill.

1. miTar tiin rupayee bataata hai.
2. meeraa beeTan bhii elemeNTrii skuul jaata hai.

Note 4.9 - Construction of 3rd Person Singular in the Present is Present Participle plus /hai/. Participle endings are: /-aa/ 'masculine',

/-ii/ 'feminine'.

Examples:	vah baiThtaa hai	'he sits'
	vah piitii hai	'she drinks'
	Traam jaatii hai	'the trolley goes'
	raam jaantaa hai	'Ram knows'
	Taiksii caltii hai	'the taxi runs'
	naukar leetaa hai	'the servant takes'
	siitaa utaartii hai	'Sita takes off'
	vah deetaa hai	'he gives'
	miitar bataataa hai	'the meter indicates'
	vah booltii hai	'she speaks'

4.3.2.2 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. aaj din acchaa maalum hootaa hai. | Today (the day) seems nice. |
| 2. vah kyūū aap-kee paas aataa hai. | Why does he come to you? |
| 3. meeraa naukar bahut acchaa kaam kartaa hai. | My servant does very good work. |
| 4. aap-kii biivii bahut acchaa khaanaa pakaatii hai. | Your wife cooks very well. |
| 5. vah das bajee-see baarah bajee-tak paRhaatii hai. | She teaches from 10:00 till 12:00. |
| 6. meerii biivii dehlī-mēē rehtii hai. | My wife lives in Delhi. |
| 7. vah bambaii-see aatii hai. | She comes from Bombay. |
| 8. saarhee gyaarah bajee meeraa naukar meeree liyee lanc laataa hai. | At 11:30 my servant brings lunch for me. |
| 9. vah daftar-mēē lanc khaataa hai. | He eats lunch in the office. |
| 10. kyaa aap-kii biivii pakaa saktii hai? | Can your wife cook? |
| 11. vijay hindii paRhaataa hai. | Vijay teaches Hindi. |
| 12. siitaa aap-kee ghar-mēē rehtii hai? | Does Sita live at your house? |
| 13. vah apnee doost-kaa intazaar karna chaahtaa hai. | He wants to wait for his friend. |
| 14. vah laRkii meeree daftar-mēē baiThtii hai. | That girl sits in my office. |
| 15. meerii biivii caay aur kaufii piitii hai. | My wife drinks tea and coffee. |
| 16. Treen das bajee jaatii hai. | The train leaves at 10:00. |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 17. mēraa xaansaamaa amriikii
khaanaa pakaanaa jaanta hai. | My cook knows how to cook American food. |
| 18. us-kii Taiksii miitar-see
caltii hai. | His taxi runs by meter. |
| 19. yah laRkaa mijhee madad deetaa
hai. | This boy helps me. |
| 20. miitar caudah rupayee bataataa
hai. | The meter shows 14 rupees. |
| 21. meerii biivii bahut booltii hai. | My wife talks too much. |
| 22. vah kyaa sooctaa hai. | What does he think? |
| 23. meerii beēTii hindii-mēē
naukar-see baatciit kartii
hai. | My daughter converses with the servant in Hindi. |
| 24. ghar acchaa maalum hootaa hai. | The house looks nice. |
| 25. aap-kaa xaansaamaa kis tarah-kaa
khaanaa pakaata hai. | What kind of food does your cook prepare (cook)? |

4.3.2.3 Completion Drill.

1. aap-kaa naukar kyaa _____. (kaam karna)
2. mēraa xaansaamaa acchaa khaanaa _____. (pakana)
3. vah šaraab kyōō _____. (piina)
4. meerii biivii aap-kii biivii-koo _____. (jaana)
5. vah kyaa _____. (karna)
6. siitaa kis vaxt _____. (aana)
7. kyaa aap-kaa beēTaa hindii bool _____.? (sagna)
8. meerii beēTii hindii _____. (paRhaana)
9. vah kahāā _____. (rehna)
10. meerii laRkii us-kii madad karna _____. (caahna)
11. moohan skuul-mēē meere paas _____. (baithna)
12. mēē kaufii piitaa hūū, aur meerii biivii caay _____. (piina)
13. vah saarhee nau bajee ghar _____. (jaana)
14. lakšmii is-kii baabat kyaa _____. (jaana)
15. raam laal-kii Taiksii miitar-see _____. (calna)

4.3.2.4 Translation Drill.

1. What does his wife do?
2. She knows my name.
3. What does he eat?
4. He goes to the office at 9:30.
5. He works in the embassy.
6. He comes home from the office and then eats supper.

7. Your servant takes a lot of time.
8. What does the government give us?
9. The meter indicates 21 rupees.
10. His daughter speaks Hindi and Bengali.

4.3.3 Present: Plurals.

4.3.3.1 Illustration Drill.

1. mujhee avadh kehtee hāī.
2. vee kalkattaa yuunivarsiī-mēē parhaatee hāī.
3. kalkattee-mēē Taksiyā mīTar-see calti hāī.
4. aaj aap kuch parēśāan maalum hotee hāī.
5. kyaa aap us-koo acchii tarah jaantee hāī?

Note 4.10 - Construction of plurals in the Present is Present Participle plus /hāī/. Participial endings are /-ee/ 'masculine' and /-ii/ 'feminine'.

4.3.3.2 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. ham us daftar-mēē kaam kartee hāī. | We work in that office. |
| 2. ham saarhee aath bajee daftar jaatee hāī. | We go [to] the office at 8:30. |
| 3. ham aath bajee daftar aatee hāī. | We come [to] the office at 8:00. |
| 4. ham hindi parhaatee hāī. | We teach Hindi. |
| 5. ham dehlī-mēē rehtee hāī. | We live in Delhi. |
| 6. ham ab jaanaa caahtee hāī. | We want to go now. |
| 7. aap mujhee parēśāan kartee hāī. | You bother me. |
| 8. kyaa aap meeraa pataa jaantee hāī? | Do you know my address? |
| 9. aap śam-mēē kyōō daftar jaatee hāī. | Why do you go to the office in the evening? |
| 10. aap usee kyaa kehnaa caahtee hāī. | What do you want to say to him? |
| 11. aap aaj kal-see acchee maalum hotee hāī. | You seem better today than yesterday. |
| 12. aap kab-see kab-tak parhaatee hāī. | What hours ('from when to when') do you teach? |
| 13. śaayad vee yahā rehtee hāī. | Maybe they live here. |
| 14. 'office'-koo daftar kehtee hāī. | 'Office' is called 'daftar'. |
| 15. vee amriikii duutaavaas-mēē kaam kartee hāī? | Do they work in the American Embassy? |
| 16. bambaii-kee loog kyaa booltee hāī. | What do the people of Bombay speak? |
| 17. meerii biivii bhii ghar jaanaa caahtee hāī. | My wife wants to go home also. |
| 18. kyaa vee aap-kee ghar aatee hāī? | Do they come to your house? |

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 19. loog sooctee hāf, ki yah
acchii baat nahīf. | People think that this is not good. |
| 20. yee laRkee meerii madad kartee
hāf. | These boys help me. |
| 21. bahut hindustaanii loog raam-kii
seevaa kartee hāf. | Many Indians serve [the God] Ram. |
| 22. māf aur śrii paTeel klaas-kee
baad baatciit kartee hāf. | Mr. Patel and I converse after class. |
| 23. profesar aaj parēśaan maalum
hootee hāf. | The professor seems disturbed today. |
| 24. aap-kii biivii bahut acchaa
khaanaa pakaatii hāf. | Your wife cooks very well. |
| 25. hindii-mēē 'because'-koo kyaa
kehtee hāf. | How do you say 'because' in Hindi? |

4.3.3.3 Completion Drill.

1. ham amriikii duutaavaas-mēē _____. (kaam karnaa)
2. jab ham daftar-see ghar _____, too śaraab _____. (aanaa, piinaa)
3. aap khaanaa pakaanaa _____? (jaanaa)
4. aap parēśaan kyōō _____. (maaluum hoonaa)
5. aap kyaa _____. (bolnaa)
6. aap kaisee skuul _____. (jaanaa)
7. aap daftar-mēē kab-tak _____. (rehnaa)
8. kyaa aap-kii biivii dehlii-mēē _____? (rehnaa)
9. vee bhii meeree daftar-mēē _____. (kaam karnaa)
10. 'evening'-koo śaam _____. (kehnaa)
11. meeree mehmaan aap-see milnaa _____. (caahnaa)
12. vee śaam-kaa khaanaa kis vaxt _____. (khaanaa)
13. vee loog kyaa _____. (karnaa)
14. māf aur uūśaa kaam-kee baad yahāā _____. (aanaa)
15. aap-kee mehmaan yahāā baiTh _____. (saknaa)

4.3.3.4 Translation Drill.

1. We come to the office at 8:00.
2. Yes, we drink (liquor).
3. We speak good Hindi.
4. What do you do when you go to the office?
5. Do you know his name?
6. Why do you say this (thing)?
7. What do you want?
8. Does he work in the embassy too?
9. How many people live in that house?

10. Maybe they live right here.
11. What time does he teach?
12. Your wife goes home too.
13. What do they want to drink?
14. How many people speak Hindi?

4.3.4 Present: Mixed Drills.

Note 4.11 - /jaanaa/ 'to go' in Present.

māī jaataa hūū	'I go'
māī jaatii hūū	'I go' (woman speaking)
vah jaataa hai	'he goes'
vah jaatii hai	'she goes'
ham jaatee hāī	'we go'
ham jaatii hāī	'we go' (women speaking)
aap jaatee hāī	'you go'
aap jaatii hāī	'you go' (speaking to a woman)
vee jaatee hāī	'they go'
vee jaatii hāī	'they go' (speaking of women)

There are no irregular verbs in the Present.

Present in Hindi is sometimes used with a future connotation.

abhiī laatii hūū.

'I ['ll] bring [it] right away.'

4.3.4.1 Translation Drill.

1. vee kal meeree māībaap-see mil saktee hāī?
2. ham khaanee-kee pahalee šaraab piitee hāī.
3. aap kis vaxt khaatee hāī.
4. pahalee māī ghar jaataa hūū.
5. vee kis skuul-mēē paRhaatee hāī.
6. ab ham caltee hāī.
7. šrii paTeel kyaa paRhaatee hāī.
8. aap-kaa naukhar aap-kee ghar-mēē rehtaa hai?
9. aap loog kyaa karnaa caaktee hāī.
10. kyaa siitaa yahāā baiThatii hai?
11. kuch hindustānii loog šaraab piitee hāī.
12. māī Taiksii-see jaataa hūū.
13. meerii beēTii us-koo jaantii hai.
14. dehlii-kii Taiksiyāā miitar-see caltii hāī.
15. vah apnee baap-koo paisee deetaa hai.
16. meerii māī xaansaamee-koo bataatii hai.
17. ham nau bajee-tak hindii booltee hāī.
18. aap kyaa sooctee hāī.

19. us-kaa laRkaa us-kii madad kartaa hai.
20. vee hindii-mēē baatciit kartii hāī.

4.3.4.2 Completion Drill.

1. aap kab _____. (kaam karnaa)
2. vah saarhee aaTh bajee khaanaa _____. (khaanaa)
3. vee kitnee paisee leenaa _____. (caahnaa)
4. vee šaraab piinaa _____? (caahnaa)
5. ham pāāc bajee daftar-see _____. (calaa jaanaa)
6. aap-kaa laRkaa bahut xuš _____. (maaluum hoonaa)
7. aap kyaa _____. (pakaanaa)
8. 'bad'-koo kyaa _____. (kehnaa)
9. too māī yahāā kyōō _____. (aanaa)
10. naukar abhii _____. (laanaa)
11. aap kahāā _____. (khaanaa)
12. ham baad-mēē kaam kar _____. (saknaa)
13. meerii biivii ekanaamiks _____. (paRhaanaa)
14. us-kaa beeTaa meeree ghar-mēē _____. (rehnaa)
15. yee loog aap-see milnaa _____. (caahnaa)

4.3.4.3 Translation Drill.

1. Where does she work?
2. My wife can cook Indian food.
3. What do they drink?
4. Where do you sit?
5. I drink tea in the afternoon.
6. Where does he go after work?
7. My wife knows Mrs. Rau quite well.
8. Do these taxis run by meter?
9. He works well.
10. What time do you eat?

4.3.4.4 Substitution Drill.

1. salaam. ab māī jaataa hūū.

a. ham	c. māī aur meerii biivii
b. māī aur meeree doost	d. māī aur raam
2. vah kab kaam kartaa hai.

a. aap	c. ham
b. vee	d. aap-kii biivii
3. aap daftar-see apnee ghar kis vaxt aatee hāī.

a. vee	c. siitaa
b. moohan	d. aap-kee doost

4. vee meeree ghar-mēē rehtee hāī.
 - a. vah
 - b. siitaa
 - c. ves loog
 - d. meerii māā
5. ham aath bajee daftar calee jaatee hāī.
 - a. māī
 - b. meerii doost
 - c. māī aur raau
 - d. meeree doost
6. aap kab ghar-mēē hootee hāī.
 - a. vee
 - b. aap-kii biivii
 - c. aap-kee doost
 - d. uūśaa

4.3.4.5 Response Drill.

1. aap kab kaam kartee hāī.
2. aap kis vaxt daftar jaatee hāī.
3. aap daftar-see kab aa jaatee hāī.
4. māī kaisaa maaluum hootaa hūū.
5. yah naukar kyaa kaam kartaa hai.
6. us-kii biivii kyaa kartii hai.
7. aap kis-koo paRhaatee hāī.
8. aap kis vaxt khaatee hāī.
9. vee kis skuul-mēē paRhaatee hāī.
10. vee caay piinaa caahtee hāī?
11. vah kab kaam kartii hai.
12. vee kyaa piitee hāī.
13. aap kahāā baiThtee hāī.
14. vah kaam-kee baad kahāā jaataa hai.
15. kyaa yee Taiksiyāā miitar-see caltii hāī?
16. aap meeraa pataa jaantee hāī?
17. vee amriikii duutaavaas-mēē kaam kartee hāī?
18. aap-kii biivii dehlī-mēē rehtii hāī?
19. vee šaam-kaa khaanaa kis vaxt khaatee hāī.
20. kyaa vee bhii duutaavaas-mēē kaam kartee hāī?
21. kitnee loog hindii booltee hāī.
22. kyaa aap khaanaa pakaanaa jaantee hāī?
23. aap kyaa booltee hāī.
24. aap kaisee skuul jaatee hāī.
25. vee loog kyaa kartee hāī.

4.3.5 Variation Drill.

4.3.5.1 You seem disturbed today. Why?

aaj aap kuch pareešaan maaluum
hootee hāī. kyōō.

- a. Your friend seems disturbed
today. Why?

- b. She seems disturbed today. Why?
- c. He seems disturbed today. Why?
- d. They seem disturbed today. Why?
- e. Why do you seem disturbed today?

4.3.5.2 That's why I really need a servant. is liyee mujhee eek naukar-kii bahut zaruurat hai.

- a. That's why I really need a cook.
- b. That's why I really need work.
- c. That's why I really need a house.
- d. That's why I really need your help.
- e. That's why you really need my help.

4.3.5.3 I know of a servant. mii eek naukar-koo jaantaa hui.

- a. I know of a cook.
- b. I know Mr. Patel.
- c. I know Sita.
- d. I know your daughter.
- e. I know him.

4.3.6 Conversation Practice.

4.3.6.1 Practice 1.

- A. Srii raau. aaj mii bahut parreesaan hui.
- B. kyaa.
- A. aaj meeraa naukar calaa gayaa. us-kii biivii biimaar hai.
- B. bahut afsos-kii baat hai. too aap-koo eek naukar-kii zaruurat hai?
- A. jii haa. mujhee baarii zaruurat hai.

4.3.6.2 Practice 2.

- C. mujhee eek naukar-kii bahut zaruurat hai.
- D. kis kaam-ke liyee naukar-kii zaruurat hai.
- C. ghar-ke kaam-ke liyee.
- D. mii eek naukar-koo jaantaa hui. us-kaa naam manoohar hai.
- C. too aap usee meeree paas bheej dijiyee.
- D. kab.
- C. aaj raan-mii. piiic bajee.

4.3.6.3 Practice 3.

- E. yee Srii braaun haa.
- F. yee yahii kab-tak rahiiyee.
- E. doo saal.
- F. yah too bahut acchii baat hai.
- E. jii haa.

- F. aap kal meereee yahāā aaiyee. aur Śrīi braaun-koo bhīi laaiyee.
 E. kis vaxt.
 F. caar bajee.
 E. acchīi baat Śrīi braaun, Śrīi laau-see miliyee.

4.3.7 Conversation Stimulus.

- A. Well Rau, how are you? This is Ram. I'd like you to help me.
 B. I'm fine, thanks. Tell me, what's come up?
 A. We'll talk about it at tea. O.K.?
 B. Yes, sure.
 A. Then take Mr. Patel's file and come to my office.
 B. All right.

4.4 Pronunciation.

- 4.4.1 T A retroflex stop - unaspirated. English t is alveolar - that is, the tongue tip touches on the gum ridge above the upper teeth. Hindi /t/ is dental - the tongue tip touches the upper teeth. Hindi /T/ is retroflex - the tongue tip is bent back so that it presses against the roof of the mouth. Thus English t can not be used for either of the Hindi t sounds. English t usually becomes Hindi /T/ in loan-words. E.g. /hooTal/ 'hotel'.

paTeel	'Patel'	yuunivarsiTii	'University'
hooTal	'hotel'	Taiksii	'taxi'
miTar	'meter'	beeTaa	'son'
beeTii	'daughter'		

- 4.4.2 Th An aspirated retroflex stop. Aspirate the /T/.

baiThnaa	'to sit'	baiThoo	'sit down'
baiThiyee	'please sit down'	aaTh	'eight'
Thiik	'o.k.'	aThaarah	'18'
aThaaiis	'28'		

- 4.4.3 D An unaspirated retroflex stop. English d, like t, is alveolar. Hindi has dental /d/ and retroflex /D/. (See 4.4.1 for retroflexion.) English d usually becomes Hindi /D/ in loan-words. E.g. /rooD/ 'road'.

rooD	'road'	sooDaa	'soda'
------	--------	--------	--------

- 4.4.4 Dh An aspirated retroflex stop. Aspirate the /D/. (/Dh/ has not yet occurred in the units.)

Dhaaii	'1 1/2'	Dhang	'method'
--------	---------	-------	----------

- 4.4.5 R A retroflex flap. The tongue tip is bent back into the same position as for /T/ and /D/ and then is brought forward very rapidly, resulting in horizontal tongue position at the bottom of the mouth. /R/ is not a trill - it consists of only the one flap. English r is not acceptable for either

Hindi /R/ or /r/. You may have some initial difficulty in distinguishing /R/ from /D/. /R/ never occurs initially.

baRii 'big'

4.4.6 Rh An aspirated retroflex flap. Aspirate the /R/. /Rh/ never occurs initially.

paRhaanaa 'to teach' paRhaaoo 'teach'
paRhaaiyee 'please teach'

4.4.7 N A retroflex nasal. /N/ patterns with /T/ and /D/ in method of articulation. Its most frequent occurrence is as the 1st member of a consonant cluster in which /T, Th, D, Dh/ is the second member.

E.g. resTooraNT 'restaurant'
aNDee 'eggs'

Many speakers of Hindi may not use /N/ except in such clusters. The /N/ in a word such as /aNu/ 'atom', may in many cases be replaced by dental /n/ (or an English-type alveolar n). In any case, imitate the pronunciation used by your instructor.

4.4.8 q The back of the tongue should press against the soft palate just above the uvula. Many Hindi speakers use /k/ instead of /q/. Words in which /q/ occurs are of Arabic-Persian-Urdu origin.

mulaqaat 'meeting'

4.4.9 x This sound is made further back in the mouth than a /k/, and instead of completely stopping the air by pressing the tongue against the roof of the mouth, the air is permitted to slide through. It sounds somewhat like the clearing of the throat. As with /q/ words with /x/ are of Arabic-Persian-Urdu origin, and your instructor may substitute /kh/.

xusii 'happiness' xus 'happy'

4.4.10 Y Tongue position is the same as for /x/, but /x/ is voiceless whereas /Y/ is voiced. (/s/ and /z/ have the same contrast.) /Y/ patterns with /q/ and /x/, so your instructor may substitute a /g/ where our text indicates /Y/. (There are no examples of /Y/ thus far in the Units.)

Yalat 'wrong' vaYairah 'etc.'

Refer back to 0.5 for detailed practice on these sounds.

4.4.11 Consonant Chart.

	Labial	Dental	Retroflex	Palatal	Velar
Stop	p, ph, b, bh	t, th, d, dh	T, Th, D, Dh	c, ch, j, jh	k, q, kh, g, gh
Spirant	f	s, z		ʃ	ʒ, Y, h
Nasal		n			
Lateral		l			
Trill		r			
Flap			R, Rh		

Semi-consonants: /y/, /v/.

H.5.110

5.1 Basic Sentences.

5.1.1 Conversation 1. Buying Shoes.

Salesman

needed, wanted
you want, you need ('to you needed')
(Please say), what would you like?

caahiye
aap-koo.....caahiye
kahiye. aap-koo kyaa caahiye.

Customer

pair
shoe, shoes
to buy
I'd like to buy a pair of shoes.

jooRaa (aa)
juutaa (aa)
xariidnaa
m : eek jooRaa juutaa xariidnaa
caahtaa hũũ.

S

minute
Fine. Please sit here. I'll be with you
in a moment. ('I come in one minute.')

minat (aa)
bahut acchi baat hai. aap yahĩĩ
baiThiye. mĩĩ eek minat-mũũ aataa
hũũ.

C

All right.

acchaa.

S

what kind of shoe
What kind of shoe do you want?

kaisaa juutaa
aap-koo kaisaa juutaa caahiye.

C

black
need of black shoes
I need black shoes.

kaalaa
kaalee juutũũ-kii zaruurat
mujhee kaalee juutũũ-kii zaruurat hai.

S

number
what size shoe ('shoe of which number')
What size shoe do you want?

nambar (aa)
kis nambar-kaa juutaa
aap kis nambar-kaa juutaa caahtee hĩĩ.

C

Seven and a half.

saaRhee saat.

S

All right. I'll get them right away.
('Right now I bring.')

acchi baat hai. abhi leataa hũũ.

5.1.1.1 Variation Drill.

1. aap-koo kyaa caahiye.
 - a. un-koo kyaa caahiye.
 - b. mujhee paanii caahiye.
 - c. raau-koo eek naukar caahiye.

- d. hanṣṣ ṣaraab caahiye.
- e. siitaa-koo khaanaa caahiye.
- f. mujhee pāṣc minat aur caahiye.
- g. us-koo paisaa caahiye.
- 2. mujhee kaalee juutṣṣ-kii zaruurat hai.
 - a. aap-koo kyaa zaruurat hai.
 - b. un-koo eek naukhar-kii bahut zaruurat hai.
 - c. us-koo kaisee juutṣṣ-kii zaruurat hai.
 - d. siitaa-koo madad-kii zaruurat hai.
 - e. mujhee moṭar-kii zaruurat hai.
 - f. hanṣṣ kaam-kii zaruurat hai.

5.1.1.2 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. mujhee eek jooRaa juutaa caahiye. | I need (or 'I want') a pair of shoes. |
| 2. aap-kee juutee acchee hāf. | Your shoes are nice. |
| 3. meeree juutee hindustaanii hāf. | My shoes are Indian. |
| 4. us-kee juutee hindustaanii nahf hāf. | His shoes aren't Indian. |
| 5. un-kaa juutaa kaalaa hai. | Her shoes are black. |
| 6. mujhee kaalaa juutaa caahiye. | I want black shoe[s]. |
| 7. aap-kaa suuṭ kaalaa hai. | Your suit is black. |
| 8. aap meeree liye kuch caay laaiye. | Please bring some tea for me. |
| 9. māf acchaa khaanaa nahf pakaa saktaa. | I can't cook good food. |
| 10. mujhee khaanaa pakaane-ke liye eek naukhar-kii zaruurat hai. | I need a servant for cooking. |
| 11. māf us-koo kuch nahf kehnaa caahtaa. | I don't want to say anything to him. |
| 12. vah hindii nahf booltaa. | He doesn't speak Hindi. |
| 13. aap-koo kitnee jooRee juutee caahiye. | How many pairs of shoes do you need? |
| 14. vah na xariidoo. | Don't buy that. |
| 15. meeree liye eek bootal xariidiye. | Please buy a bottle for me. |
| 16. aap apne juutee kahā-see xariidtee hāf. | Where do you buy your shoes (from)? |

5.1.1.3 Response Drill.

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. aap-koo kyaa caahiye. | mujhee eek jooRaa juutaa caahiye. |
| 2. aap-koo juutaa caahiye? | jii hāf. mujhee kaalaa juutaa caahiye. |

- | | |
|---|--|
| 3. us-koo kitnee jooRee juutee caahiye. | us-koo tiin jooRee juutee caahiye. |
| 4. yee kis-kee juutee hāf. | yee meere juutee hāf. |
| 5. aap kyaa xariidnaa caahtee hāf. | māf doo jooRee juutee xariidnaa caahtaa hūf. |
| 6. aap kis nambar-kaa juutaa caahtee hāf. | saaRhee aaTh. |
| 7. aap-kee daftar-kaa nambar kyaa hai. | unniis. |
| 8. aap-kee ghar-kaa nambar kyaa hai. | pacciis. |
| 9. aap-kii mooTar kaalii hai? | jii nahīf. meerii mooTar khaakii hai. |
| 10. vah kaisaa laRkaa hai. | vah bahut acchaa laRkaa hai. |
| | acchaa kaam kartaa hai. |

5.1.2 Conversation 1. (Continued)

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| shoes | C | juutee |
| me, to me | | mujh-koo |
| liking, pleasure | | pasand (ii) |
| to be liked, to be pleasing | | pasand hocnaa |
| I like these shoes. ('These shoes are pleasing to me.') | | yee juutee mujh-koo pasand hāf. |
| | S | |
| Sir, this is the best calf leather. | | huzuur. yah sab-see acchaa 'calf leather' hai. |
| | C | |
| their; his, her (polite) | | in-kaa, un-kaa |
| price | | daam (aa) |
| How much are they? ('What is their price?') | | in-kaa daam kyaa hai. |
| | S | |
| Thirty rupees. | | tiis rupayee. |
| | C | |
| O.K.. Here you are, thirty rupees. | | acchii baat hai. yee hāf, tiis rupayee. |
| | S | |
| receipt | | rasiid (ii) |
| ever, sometime | | kabhii |
| greatness, respect | | taʿrīf (ii) |
| to come [for a visit] ('to bring greatness') | | taʿrīf laanaa |

And here's your receipt. Please come
again sometime.

aur yah hai, aap-kii rasiid. phir
kabhi taʒriif laaiyee.

C

Yes, I will. ('certainly.')

hāʒ. zarʒur.

5.1.2.1 Variation Drill.

1. yee juutee mujh-koo pasand hāʒ.
 - a. un-koo hindustaanii loog pasand hāʒ.
 - b. mujhee acchee juutee pasand hāʒ.
 - c. ʒrii paTeel-koo amriikii loog bahut pasand hāʒ.
 - d. us-koo meeree doost pasand hāʒ.
 - e. un-koo acchee suuT pasand hāʒ.
 - f. mujhee ʒaraab piinaa pasand hai.
 - g. aap-koo yah ghar pasand hai?
 - h. meerii biivii-koo 'Washington' pasand hai.
 - i. hamēē hindustaan pasand hai.
2. in-kaa daam kyaa hai.
 - a. is juutee-kaa daam kyaa hai.
 - b. us-kaa daam kyaa hai.
 - c. us juutee-kaa daam kyaa hai.
 - d. in juutōō-kaa daam kyaa hai.
 - e. un juutōō-kaa daam kyaa hai.
 - f. us-sigret-kaa daam kyaa hai.
 - g. in-kaa daam sataais rupayee hai.
 - h. is juutee-kaa daam pacciis rupayee hai.
 - i. in-kaa daam bahut hai.

5.1.2.2 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. mujh-koo kaalee suuT pasand hāʒ. | I like black suits. |
| 2. us-koo acchaa khaanaa pasand hai. | He likes good food. |
| 3. in-kaa naam ʒrii raau hai. | His name is Mr. Rau. |
| 4. in-kaa pataa tiin vikTooriyaa
rooD hai. | Her address is 3 Victoria Road. |
| 5. in-kaa ghar acchaa hai. | Their house is nice. |
| 6. un-kaa naam ʒrii paTeel hai. | His name is Mr. Patel. |
| 7. un-kii biivii kalkattaa
yuuniversityi-mēē paRhaatii hāʒ. | His wife teaches in Calcutta University. |
| 8. in-kaa laRkaa elimeNTrii skuul
jaataa hai. | Their son goes to elementary school. |
| 9. in-kaa ghar dehlii-mēē nahii hai. | Her home isn't in Delhi. |
| 10. kabhi aaiyee, na. | Please come sometime, won't you? |

- | | |
|---|--|
| 11. vah kabhi kabhi aata hai. | He comes sometimes. |
| 12. kabhi tašriif laaiye. | Please come sometime. |
| 13. aap too kabhi nahī tašriif laate. | You never come. |
| 14. yee meere doost hai. | This is my friend. |
| 15. soockar kaam karoo. | Think. Then act. ('Having thought do the work.') |
| 16. tum merii madad karoo. | Help me. |
| 17. tum mujh-see daftar-mē miloo. | Meet me in the office. |
| 18. vah madraas-see aaj aaneevaala hai. | He's coming from Madras today. |
| 19. tum skuul jao. | Go to school. |
| 20. aaj dehlī nahī jao. kal jao. | Don't go to Delhi today. Go tomorrow. |
| 21. aap-koo meere jutee pasand hai? | Do you like my shoes? |
| 22. mujh-koo chabbiis rupayee do. | Give me 26 rupees. |
| 23. pahale mujhe us-kaa daam bataao. | First tell me its price. |
| 24. is-kaa kitna daam hai. | How much (price) is (of) this? |
| 25. aap rasiid chahte hai? | Do you want a receipt? |
| 26. mujh-koo rasiid dijiye. | Please give me a receipt. |

5.1.2.3 Response Drill.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. aap-koo kaise jutee pasand hai. | mujhe is tarah-ke jutee pasand hai. |
| 2. is jutee-kaa daam kya hai. | is-kaa daam caubīs rupayee hai. |
| 3. kya yee jutee aap-koo pasand hai? | nahī. māī kaale jutee chahta hū. |
| 4. hindi aap-koo pasand hai? | hī hā. lekin māī acchī tarah nahī bool sakta. |
| 5. is suūt-kaa daam kya hai. | us-kaa daam tīs rupayee hai. |
| 6. in-kaa pata kya hai. | in-kaa pata teeīs baabar roḍ hai. |
| 7. un-kaa naam kya hai. | un-kaa naam Śrī kumar hai. |
| 8. kya aap rasiid chahte hai? | hī hā. mujhe rasiid dijiye. |
| 9. yah kis-kī rasiid hai. | yah aap-kī rasiid hai. |
| 10. aap mujh-koo baāīs rupayee de sakte hai? | hī nahī. lekin māī aap-koo das rupayee de sakta hū. |
| 11. kabhi meere ghar aaiye, na. | hī hā. zarur. māī avaśya aaūḡa. |

5.1.3 Conversation 2. An Office Introduction.

Mohan

companion, friend	saathii (aa)
with the office staff	dafta-kee saathiyōō-see
to introduce, mix	milaanaa
I may introduce	milaaūū
Come on, Mr. Patel. Let me introduce you	aaiyee, Śrii paTeel. māī aap-koo
to the office staff.	daftar-kee saathiyōō-see milaaūū.

Patel

Yes, of course.

jii hāā. zaruur.

M

with us	hamaaree saath
[he] will work	kaam karēēgee
(This is) Mr. Rau, (and) this is Mr. Patel.	yee hāī, Śrii raau. aur yee Śrii
He'll be working with us from now on.	paTeel hāī. aaj-see hamaaree
	saath-hii kaam karēēgee.

Rau

hope	ummiid (ii)
to like, enjoy	pasand karnaa
[you] will like	pasand karēēgee
I'm very pleased to meet you. [I] hope	baRii xuśii huii, aap-see milkar.
you'll enjoy working here.	ummiid hai, aap yahāā kaam karnaa
	pasand karēēgee.

opinion, idea, thought.	xyaal, xayaal (aa)
I will like	pasand karūūgaa
I'm sure I'll enjoy it. ('My opinion is [I]	meeraa xyaal hai, zaruur pasand
will certainly enjoy.')	karūūgaa.

5.1.3.1 Variation Drill.

1. ummiid hai, aap yahāā kaam karnaa pasand karēēgee.
 - a. mujhee ummiid hai, aap yah khaanaa pasand karēēgee.
 - b. ummiid hai, aap meeree doost-koo pasand karēēgee.
 - c. mujh-koo ummiid hai, aap un-kee ghar jaanaa pasand karēēgee.
 - d. ummiid hai, aap siitaa-see milnaa pasand karēēgee.
 - e. hamēē ummiid hai, Śrii rasu 'Washington' pasand karēēgee.
 - f. ummiid hai, vee meeree ghar aanaa pasand karēēgee.
 - g. ummiid hai, ham dehlīi-mēē rehnaa pasand karēēgee.
2. meeraa xyaal hai, zaruur pasand karūūgaa.
 - a. aap-kaa kyaa xyaal hai.
 - b. yah us-kaa xyaal hai.
 - c. siitaa-kaa xyaal kyaa hai.
 - d. aap-kaa xyaal bahut acchaa hai.

- e. yah śrīi daas-kaa xyaaḷ hai.
- f. meeree xyaaḷ-mēē, zaruur pasand karūūgaa.
- g. yah kis-kaa xyaaḷ hai.
- h. meeree xyaaḷ-see, zaruur pasand karūūgaa.

5.1.3.2 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. yee meeree saathii hāī. | This is my companion. |
| 2. śrīi paṭeel-kee saathii acchee hāī. | Mr. Patel's companion is well. |
| 3. aap-kaa xyaaḷ too acchaa hai. | Your idea is good. |
| 4. mujhee aap-kaa xyaaḷ pasand hai. | I like your idea. |
| 5. yah kaam is tarah na karoo. | Don't do this work this way. |
| 6. us-koo aanee-kee liyee kahoo. | Tell him to come ('for coming'). |
| 7. mujh-see booloo. | Talk to ('with') me. |
| 8. apnaa naam booloo. us-kaa naam nahīī. | Tell your name. Not his (name). |
| 9. tum meeree saath caay piinee-kee liyee aao. | Come with me to drink tea. |
| 10. aap mujh-par meherbaanii kartee hāī. | You're kind to me. ('You do kindness on me.') |
| 11. jii hāī. mēē paṛhaanaa kuch kuch pasand kartaa hūū. | Yes, I sort of like teaching. |
| 12. aap paṛhaanaa kyoō pasand kartee hāī. | Why do you like to teach? |
| 13. mujhee apnee daitar-kee saathiyōō-see milaaiyee. | Please introduce me to your office staff. |
| 14. mujhee un-see milaao. | Introduce me to him. |
| 15. hamaaree saath caliyee. | Please come along with us. |
| 16. aap kyaa kaam karēēga. | What work will you do? |
| 17. mujhee ummiid hai, ki vee aaēēgee. | I hope that they'll come. |
| 18. hamēē ummiid nahīī. | We have no hope. |

5.1.3.3 Response Drill.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. aap paṛhaanaa pasand kartee hāī? | jii hāī. kuch kuch. |
| 2. aap-kee saathii-kaa naam kyaa hai. | un-kaa naam śrīi ghooś hai. |
| 3. kyaa aap-kii biivii khaanaa pakaanaa pasand kartii hāī? | jii hāī. leekin vee acchaa khaanaa nahīī pakaa saktii. |
| 4. aap kaam karnaa pasand kartee hāī? | jii nahīī. leekin mujhee paisee-kii zaruurat hai. |
| 5. aap-kaa xyaaḷ kyaa hai. | meeraa xyaaḷ hai, ki acchii baat nahīī. |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 6. aap-kee xyaal-mēē, śrii paTeel
kaisee hai. | meeree xyaal-mēē vee bahut acchee hai. |
| 7. meeraa xyaal aap-koo pasand hai? | jii nahī. mujhee paTeel-kaa xyaal
pasand hai. |
| 8. aap mujhee us laRkii-see milaa
saktee hai? | jii nahī. māī us-koo nahī jaantaa. |

5.2 Cardinal: Numbers.

first	pahelaa
second	*duusraa
third	tiisraa
fourth	cauthaa
fifth	pāācvāā
sixth	chaThaa
seventh	saatvāā
eighth	aaThvāā
ninth	nauvāā
tenth	dasvāā

*duusraa/ also means 'other, another, next'.

5.3 Grammatical Drill.

Note 5.1 - /caahiye/ 'needed, wanted' is used with the Post-position /-koo/ or the equivalent special pronoun ending.

aap-koo kyaa caahiye.	'What do you want?'
mujhee juutee caahiye.	'I need shoes.'
mujh-koo juutee caahiye.	'I need shoes.'
usee madad caahiye.	'He wants help.'
us-koo madad caahiye.	'He wants help.'
hamēē paisee caahiye.	'We need money.'
ham-koo paisee caahiye.	'We need money.'
un-koo caay caahiye.	'They want tea.'
siitaa-koo kaam caahiye.	'Sita needs work.'
śrii paTeel-koo kaufii caahiye.	'Mr. Patel wants coffee.'
us laRkii-koo pensil caahiye.	'That girl needs a pencil.'

Note 5.2 - Although /juutaa/ 'shoe' has a plural form /juutee/ 'shoes', the singular /juutaa/ can be used to refer to the pair of shoes as well as to one of the pair.

eek jooraa juutaa	'a pair of shoes'
meeraa juutaa kaalaa hai.	'my shoes are black'

- | | |
|--|--|
| 3. aap kyaa piinaa caahtee hāī. | What do you want to drink? |
| 4. aap-kiī biivii kis resṭoorāNT-mēē
khaanaa caahtii hāī. | Which restaurant does your wife want
to eat in? |
| 5. vee aap-see milnaa caahtee hāī. | They want to meet you. |
| 6. vah kaam karnaa caahtaa hai. | He wants to work. |
| 7. ham juutee xariidnaa caahtee hāī. | We want to buy shoes. |
| 8. vah hamēē apniī māā-see milaanaa
caahtii hai. | She wants to introduce us to her
mother. |
| 9. aap apnaa kooṭ utaarna caahtee
hāī? | Do you want to take off your coat? |
| 10. Śrīi raau aap-koo kuch paisee
deena caahtee hāī. | Mr. Rau wants to give you some money. |

5.3.1.2 Translation Drill.

1. They want to go home.
2. Does he want to drink tea?
3. We want to go to the movies.
4. She wants to speak Hindi.
5. Do you want to come with me?
6. He wants to chat with you.

5.3.1.3 Response Drill.

1. aap hindustaan jaanaa caahtee hāī?
2. kyaa aap śrīi daas-see milnaa caahtee hāī?
3. aap us-koo kyaa kehnaa caahtee hāī.
4. aap kyaa piinaa caahtee hāī.
5. aap mēere saath aanaa caahtee hāī?
6. vah śaraab piinaa caahtaa hai?
7. aap apnaa kooṭ utaarna caahtee hāī?
8. aap-kee svaamii mujhee kya bataanaa caahtee hāī.
9. aap yah kahāā bheejnaa caahtee hāī.
10. kyaa śrīi moohan apniī biivii-koo laanaa caahtee hāī?

5.3.1.4 Change the sentences into Infinitives with /caahnaa/. E.g. māī chee bajee
khaataa hūū. <māī chee bajee khaanaa caahtaa hūū. (< = 'change to')

1. māī bambaii-mēē parhaataa hūū.
2. vah apnee māābaap-kee saath rehtii hai.
3. ham vahāā baiṭhṭee hāī.
4. aap khaanee-kee pahalee kuch piṭṭee hāī?
5. vee apnee juutee kahāā-see xariidṭee hāī.
6. meeraa laṛkaa kaalej jaataa hai.
7. māī aur meerii biivii un-kiī madad kartee hāī.

8. vah naukar kyaa kartaa hai.
9. bahut hindustaanii loog amriikaa aatee hāī.
10. meerii māī hindii booltii hāī.

5.3.2 /saknaa/ 'to be able, can'

Note 5.8 - /saknaa/ can never be used without a preceding verb stem. In English it is possible to say 'I can' as the answer to a question such as 'can you go?'. In Hindi the verb stem must be stated: /māī jaa saktaa hūū./ 'I can go'.

5.3.2.1 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. māī acchaa khaanaa pakaa saktaa hūū. | I can cook good food. |
| 2. leekin vah aur kaam kar saktaa hai. | But he can do other work. |
| 3. māī usee apnaa pataa bataa saktaa hūū. | I can tell him my address. |
| 4. vah kal āam-koo mujh-see mil saktaa hai. | He can meet me tomorrow evening. |
| 5. aap kis vakt aa saktee hāī. | What time can you come? |
| 6. māī aap-kee saath jaa saktaa hūū. | I can go with you. |
| 7. ham baad-mēē juutee xariid saktee hāī. | We can buy the shoes later on. |
| 8. Śrīi paTeel ab aap-koo daftar-kee saathiyōō-see milaa saktee hāī. | Mr. Patel can introduce you to the office staff now. |
| 9. xaansaamaa meerii madad kar saktaa hai. | The cook can help me. |
| 10. aap loog klaas-kee baad baatciit kar saktee hāī. | You people can talk after class. |

5.3.2.2 Translation Drill.

1. You can come tomorrow.
2. Can I go with you?
3. He can meet me tomorrow evening.
4. You can speak Hindustani!
5. We can chat at tea.
6. Can you give me two rupees?

5.3.2.3 Response Drill.

1. vah kab aa saktaa hai.
2. aap meeree yahāī kal khaane-kee liye aa saktee hāī?
3. kyaa aap meeree saath jaa saktee hāī?
4. aap mujhee doo rupayee de saktee hāī?

5. aap-kii biivii khaanaa pakaa saktii hai?
6. mai juutee kahaa xariid saktaa hai.
7. aap mujhee us laRkii-see kab milaa saktee hai.
8. kyaa aap meeraa intazaar kar saktee hai?
9. mai yah kab bheej saktaa hai.
10. mai apnaa kooT utaar saktaa hai?

5.3.2.4 Change the sentences into verb stems with /saknaa/. E.g. aap kis din aatee hai. <aap kis din aa saktee hai.

1. ham caay-par baatciit karte hai.
2. mai apnee juutee un-see xariidtaa hai.
3. aap-kaa beetaa kyaa kartaa hai.
4. vee daftar-mee khaate hai.
5. meeree baap hindii parhaate hai.
6. hamaaree doost impiriyaal hootal-mee rehte hai.
7. Sriimati raau vahaa baithti hai.
8. aap-kii laRkii kaufii piitii hai?
9. ek saal-mee kitnee hindustaanii loog amriikaa jaate hai.
10. aap un-kii madad kab karte hai.

5.3.3 Present Tense: Negatives.

Note 5.9 - Statements in the Present are negated by /nahii/ 'not' preceding the verb. Neither /na/ nor /mat/ can be used. /nahii/ may either precede or follow the Infinitive when used with /caahnaa/. /nahii/ precedes the verb stem when used with /saknaa/. /hai, hai, hai/ are generally dropped in negative statements.

5.3.3.1 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. aap too kabhi nahii tašriif laatee. | You never come [to visit]. |
| 2. mai aap-koo kabhi nahii pareešaan kartaa. | I never bother you. |
| 3. leekin vah aur kaam nahii kar saktaa. | But he can't do other work. |
| 4. aap khaanee-par kyoo nahii aatee. | Why don't you come to eat? |
| 5. aap kyoo nahii kaam karte. | Why don't you work? |
| 6. mai kuch nahii xariidnaa caahtaa. | I don't want to buy anything. |
| 7. mai aaj aap-koo apne svaami-see nahii milaa saktii. | I can't introduce you to my husband today. |
| 8. vee yah kyoo nahii leenaa cahte. | Why don't they want to take this? |
| 9. Sri vijay aur Sri joshi kabhi nahii hindii-mee baatciit karte. | Mr. Vijay and Mr. Joshi never converse in Hindi. |

10. māī xuš nahīī maaluū hootaa? Don't I look happy?

5.3.3.2 Translation Drill.

1. I can't cook good food.
2. Sometimes I don't work.
3. My friend doesn't drink liquor.
4. We don't know all of Delhi's streets.
5. I don't know his wife's name.
6. I don't want to tell him my address.

5.3.4 Conversation Practice.

5.3.4.1 Practice 1.

- A. huzuur, aap-koo kyaa caahiye.
- B. mujhee dō jōRēe juutee caahiye.
- A. aap kaisee juutee caahtee hāī.
- B. eek jōRāa angreezī ('English') juutaa, aur eek jōRāa pamp.
- A. acchaa huzuur. abhī laataa hūū.

5.3.4.2 Practice 2.

- C. aap-kee šookees-mēē eek jōRāa juutaa hai. māī usee caahtaa hūū.
- D. jī hāī, huzuur.....yah juutaa?
- C. hāī. vah.
- D. abhī laayaa.....liijiyee, yah hai.
- C. is-kaa daam kyaa hai.
- D. tiis rupayee.
- C. yee hāī, tiis rupayee.
- D. meherbaanī. phir kabhī tašriif laaiyee.

5.3.4.3 Practice 3.

- E. šrii daas hāī? māī raam bool rahaa hūū.
- F. namastee. kahiye šrii raam. kaisee hāī.
- E. bahut acchaa hūū. aap kaisee hāī.
- F. māī bhī bahut acchaa hūū.
- E. aap meerey yahāī kal khaanee-kee liye aa saktee hāī?
- F. xušī-see. kis vaxt.
- E. saarhee saat šaam-koo.
- F. šukriyaa, kal milēēgee.
- E. namastee.

5.3.5 Conversation Stimulus.

- A. I'm quite disturbed today, Mr. Rau.
- B. Why?
- A. My servant left today. His wife is sick.

- B. That's too bad. Do you need a servant?
 A. Yes, I need one badly.
 B. What work do you need a servant for?
 A. For housework.
 B. I know of a servant. His name is Manohar.
 A. Then please send him to me.
 B. When?
 A. This evening at 5:00.
 B. O.K. I'll send him to you this evening.
 A. That will be very kind of you. Thank you.
 B. Not at all.

5.4 Pronunciation.

5.4.1 Practice these words, paying particular attention to the /aa/ vowel.

aaḥ	'today'	caahiyee	'needed'	jooḥaa	'pair'
aanaa	'to come'	kaalaa	'black'	juutaa	'shoe'
aaṭh	'eight'	daam	'price'	in-kaa	'their'
aaṭhvāḥ	'eighth'	saathii	'companion'	un-kaa	'their'
aap	'you'	milaanaa	'to introduce'	meeraa	'my'
aap-kaa	'your'	xyaal	'idea'	duusraa	'second'
aap-koo	'to you'	maaluum	'apparent'	tiisraa	'third'
aaneevaalaa	'coming'	jaanaa	'to go'	cauthaa	'fourth'
aa jaanaa	'to come'	biimaar	'ill'	khaanaa	'to eat'
		kaam	'work'	jaanna	'to know'

5.4.2 In the following list each word contains a short vowel /a/ and a long vowel /aa/. Be sure you make the distinction between them.

acaanak	'suddenly'	acchaa	'good'	aṭhaaiis	'26'
aṭhaarah	'18'	apnaa	(reflexive)	ravivaar	'Sunday'
intazaar	'awaiting'	karnaa	'to do'	pahalaa	'first'
xariidnaa	'to buy'	gyaarah	'eleven'	calnaa	'to go'
calaa jaanaa	'to go'	candravaar	'Monday'	pakaanaa	'to cook'
paṛhaanaa	'to teach'	pataa	'address'	pareeṣaan	'bothered'
bataanaa	'to indicate'	baarah	'twelve'	brihaspatvaar	'Thursday'
mangalvaar	'Tuesday'	saknaa	'to be able'	sataaiis	'37'
sarkaar	'government'	salaam	'greetings'	ṣanivaar	'Saturday'
ṣaraab	'liquor'	ṣaayad	'perhaps'	ṣukravaar	'Friday'

5.4.3 Your instructor will say the following pairs illustrating /a/ and /aa/. Repeat each pair after him.

1. ab	'now'	aab	'water'
2. agree	'next'	aagee	'ahead'

3. ajnabii	'stranger'	aaj	'today'
4. aman	'peace'	aam	'mango'
5. apnee	(reflexive)	aap-nee	'you' (in past tense formation)
6. arsa	'period of time'	aaraam	'rest'
7. axbaar	'newspaper'	aaxir	'end'
8. badalnaa	'to change'	baad- nee	'later on'
9. baahaar	'spring'	baahar	'outside'
10. barf	'ice'	baar	'time'
11. bataanaa	'to explain'	baat	'thing'
12. dam	'breath'	daam	'price'
13. das	'ten'	daas	'servant'
14. hal	'solution'	haal	'condition'
15. kal	'yesterday'	kaalaa	'black'
16. kam	'less'	kaam	'work'
17. marnaa	'to die'	maarnaa	'to kill'
18. mat	'don't'	maataa	'mother'
19. nam	'damp'	naam	'name'
20. naraaz	'angry'	naarangii	'orange'
21. pakanaa	'to cook'	paakistaan	'Pakistan'
22. -par	'on'	paar	'across'
23. pasand	'pleasure'	paas- nee	'nearby'
24. ras	'juice'	raastaa	'road'
25. sab	'all'	saabit	'proven'
26. safar	'trip'	saaf	'clean'
27. sardii	'cold'	saarii	'entire'
28. satrah	'17'	saat	'7'
29. tarah	'kind'	taar	'cable'
30. yadi	'if'	yaad	'remembrance'

5.4.4 Practice these words paying particular attention to unaspirated /k/.

karnaa	'to do'	aap-kaa	'your'	acaanak	'suddenly'
kab	'when'	aap-koo	'to you'	ek	'one'
kabhi	'ever'	in-kaa	'their'	-tak	'until'
kal	'yesterday'	saknaa	'to be able'		
kahaa	'where'	us-kaa	'his'		
kaam	'work'	us-koo	'to him'		
kaalaa	'black'	ikkii-	'21'		
kitnaa	'how much'	naukar	'servant'		
kis	'which'	pakanaa	'to cook'		
kuch	'some'	laRkaa	'boy'		

5.4.5 The following pairs contrast /k/ and /kh/. Repeat them after your instructor.

1. aakaaś	'sky'	ākḥ	'eye'
2. kaalaa	'black'	khaal	'skin'
3. kaan	'ear'	khaanaa	'to eat'
4. koonaa	'corner'	khoonaa	'to get lost'
5. kul	'total'	khulnaa	'to open'
6. duukaan	'shop'	dukh	'sorrow'
7. leekar	'having taken'	leekh	'article'
8. makaan	'building'	makkhan	'butter'

5.4.6 Practice these words paying particular attention to unaspirated /p/.

pahalaā	'first'	apnaa	(reflexive)	aap	'you'
paas-mēē	'nearby'	aap-kaa	'your'	baap	'father'
pakaanaa	'to cook'	aap-koo	'to you'		
pacciis	'25'	brihaspat	'Thursday'		
paṛhaanaa	'to teach'	rupayaa	'rupee'		
patan	'address'				
pandrah	'15'				
-par	'on'				
pareeśaan	'bothered'				
pasand	'pleasure'				

5.4.7 The following pairs contrast /p/ and /ph/. Repeat them after your instructor.

1. pul	'bridge'	phuul	'flower'
2. palang	'bed'	phal	'fruit'
3. sāṅp	'snake'	saphal	'successful'
4. piinaa	'to drink'	phirnaa	'to turn'

5.4.8 Practice these words paying particular attention to unaspirated dental /t/.

-tak	'until'	itvaar	'Sunday'	-kī baabat	'about'
tarah	'way'	intazaar	'awaiting'	zaruurat	'need'
taśriif	'respect'	utaarnaā	'to take off'	mat	'don't'
tiin	'3'	untiis	'29'	doost	'friend'
tiis	'30'	kitnaa	'how much'	fursat	'leisure'
tiisraa	'3rd'	juutaa	'shoe'	bahut	'much'
tum	'you'	daftar	'office'	baat	'thing'
teeiis	'23'	duutaavaas	'embassy'	baatciit	'conversation'
teerah	'13'	namastee	'greetings'	brihaspat	'Thursday'
too	'then'	pataa	'address'	vaxt	'time'

5.4.9 The following pairs contrast /t/ and /th/. Repeat them after your instructor.

1. -tak	'until'	thakaa	'tired'
2. juutaa	'shoe'	thaa	'was'

H.5.126

3. pati	'husband'	thi	'was'
4. juntee	'shoes'	thee	'were'
5. too	'then'	thooRaa	'a little'
6. deehaat	'countryside'	haath	'hand'
7. pati	'husband'	path	'path'
8. raat	'night'	rath	'chariot'
9. saat	'7'	saath	'with'

6.1 Review of Units : - 5.

6.1.1 /hūū, hai, hāī/ 'am, is, are'

6.1.1.1 Translation Drill.

1. māī hindustānī sarkār-kaa mulaazim hūū.
2. aap-kee aur mehmaan kuhāā hāī.
3. aap-kee xaansaamee-kaa naam kyaa hai.
4. vah acchī bīvī hai.
5. vah śrī pāṭeel-kaa ghar hai.
6. vee hindustān-mēē kab-see hāī.
7. māī aāṭh saal-see amriikaa-mēē hūū.
8. aap-kī bīvī-kaa naam kyaa hai.
9. ham aap-see milkar bahut xuś hāī.
10. yah kaalaa juutaa hai.

6.1.1.2 Completion Drill.

1. māī ghar-mēē _____.
2. hāā. māī amriikī _____.
3. vah sarkār-kaa mulaazim _____.
4. ham hindustānī duutaavaas-mēē _____.
5. aap hindustānī sarkār-kee mulaazim _____?
6. vee yahāā kab-see _____.
7. ham aap-see milkar xuś _____.
8. māī bahut xuś _____.
9. māī bahut acchaa _____.
10. meerī bīvī ab amriikī duutaavaas-mēē _____.

6.1.1.3 Translation Drill.

1. I'm a government employee.
2. He's an employee of the Indian Government.
3. We're from America.
4. You must be Mrs. Patel.
5. They're in the house.
6. We're fine, thank you.
7. She's Rau's wife.
8. They're in the embassy.
9. Everyone's happy.
10. How's your son?

6.1.1.4 Substitution Drill.

1. māī acchaa hūū.

a. ham	c. śrīmatī pāṭeel	e. raam
b. vee	d. vah	

B

2. ham amriikii hai.

a. mai	c. aap	e. Śrīi paTeel
b. vah	d. raam aur siitaa	
3. vah amriikii hai?

a. aap	c. aap-kee doost	e. aap-kii biivii
b. vee	d. siitaa	

6.1.1.5 Response Drill.

1. aap-kee mehmaan-kaa naam kya hai.
2. aap-kaa pataa kya hai.
3. vee kis-kee doost hai.
4. vee yahāā kab-see hai.
5. aap-koo kis vaxt fursat hai.
6. aap sarkaar-kee mulaazim hai?
7. aap-kee xyaal-mēē, Śrīi paTeel kaisee hai.
8. vee kaisee hai.
9. kya aap amriikii hai?
10. aap yahāā kab-see hai.
11. Śrīi raau ghar-mēē hai?
12. aap-kii biivii-kaa naam kya hai.
13. siitaa kahāā hai.
14. vah aap-kaa ghar hai?
15. aap-kaa naam kya hai.

6.1.2 Imperatives.

6.1.2.1 Translation Drill.

1. tum hindustaanii boloo.
2. bahut caay na piico.
3. aap Śrīi paTeel-koo meeraa namastee kahiyee.
4. us-koo aanee-kee liyee kahoo.
5. aap daftar-see apnaa faail lee lijiyee.
6. aap yah khaaiyee.
7. ghar jao.
8. mujhee juutaa doo.
9. amriikii duutaavaas jao.
10. Śrīmatii griin-kaa intasaar kijiye.

6.1.2.2 Completion Drill.

1. aap apnaa kaam _____. (karnaa)
2. pahalee aap _____, (leenaa)
3. meeree ghar _____. (aanaa: form)

4. acchii tareh khaanaa _____. (khaanaa: fam.)
5. tum meereg-hii saath caay _____. (piinaa)
6. pahalee _____. phir _____. (soocnaa, kaam karna: form.)
7. tum apnaa naam _____. (bataanaa)
8. usee kuch na _____. (kehnaa: fam.)
9. aap apnee paisee _____. (leenaa)
10. un-kii _____. (seevaa karna: form.)

6.1.2.3 Translation Drill.

1. Please go there first.
2. Drink water.
3. Meet her.
4. Please don't sit here.
5. Wait for me in the office.
6. Say hello to Mr. Patel for me.
7. Sit there.
8. Please come at supper-time.
9. Do my work.
10. Please wait for her.

6.1.2.4 Change from familiar to formal.

1. yahaa aao.
2. meeree doost-see miloo.
3. vahaa baiThoo.
4. yah khaao.
5. yahaa rahoo.
6. vah khaanaa laao.
7. kal aao.
8. yah na kahoo.
9. mujhee us-kaa naam bataao.

6.1.2.5 Change from formal to familiar.

1. apni biivii-koo zaruur laaiyee.
2. un-see miliyee.
3. khaanee-kee liyee aaiyee.
4. meeraa kaam kiijiye.
5. daftar-mee meeraa intazaar kiijiye.
6. un-koo namastee kahiyee.
7. vah khaaiyee.
8. mujhee us-kaa pataa bataaiyee.
9. mujhee kuch khaanaa diijiye.

6.1.3 Present Tense.

6.1.3.1 Translation Drill.

1. मैं अच्छा खाना पकाना सकता हूँ.
2. हम उस अपना पता नहीं के सकते.
3. आप क्या करना चाहते हैं.
4. वह अमेरिकी दुतावास-में काम करता है.
5. वे अच्छी हिंदी बोलते हैं.
6. आप-की लड़की स्कूल जाती है?
7. मैं उस स्कूल-में पढ़ाता हूँ.
8. आप क्या करते हैं.
9. हम वहाँ बैठते हैं.
10. मेरी बिल्ली उस-को जानती है.

6.1.3.2 Completion Drill.

1. हम दुतावास-में _____. (काम करना)
2. वह शराब _____. (पीना)
3. हम अब आप-से बातचीत कर _____. (सकना)
4. मैं वहाँ कभी नहीं _____. (जाना)
5. मेरी बिल्ली आप-की बिल्ली-को _____. (जानना)
6. मैं यहाँ _____. (रहना)
7. हम हिंदी _____. (पढ़ाना)
8. मैं वहाँ बैठना _____. (चाहना)
9. हिंदुस्तानी लोग क्या _____. (खाना)
10. हम सकार-को कुछ नहीं _____. (देना)

6.1.3.3 Translation Drill.

1. We work in that office.
2. She knows my name.
3. My daughter teaches Hindi.
4. Can I go with you?
5. He wants to meet you.
6. I can't cook good food.
7. We want to go to the movies.
8. They want to go home.
9. What do you want to drink?
10. I want to sit here.

6.1.3.4 Substitution Drill.

1. वह हिंदुस्तानी बोलना चाहता है.
- | | |
|--------|-----------|
| a. she | c. my son |
| b. we | d. they |

2. māī kal kaam kar saktaa hūū.
 a. your daughter c. he
 b. you d. we
3. vee meeree ghar-mēē rehtee hāī.
 a. Sita c. my guests
 b. his son d. the Patels
4. aap kab ghar-mēē hootee hāī.
 a. they c. your friend
 b. your wife d. Rau
5. vah kab kaam kartaa hai.
 a. you c. your wife
 b. your friend d. his mother
6. māī un-see hindii-mēē baatchit kar saktaa hūū.
 a. Sita c. you
 b. they d. Mrs. Patel

6.1.3.5 Response Drill.

1. aap hindustaan jaanaa caahtee hāī?
2. aap us-koo kyaa kehnaa caahtee hāī.
3. aap kyaa piinaa caahtee hāī.
4. vah kyaa kaam kar saktaa hai.
5. kyaa aap paRhaanaa pasand kartee hāī?
6. vah kyōō aap-kee ghar aatna hai.
7. aap kyaa kaam kartee hāī.
8. aap kaam karna pasand kartee hāī?
9. aap meeree saath aana caahtee hāī?
10. aap-kee baap kyaa paRhaate hāī.

6.1.4 /pasand/

6.1.4.1 Comparison Drill.

1. a. yee juutee mujh-koo pasand hāī.
 b. māī yee juutee pasand kartaa hūū.
2. a. aap-koo yahāā kaam karna pasand hai?
 b. aap yahāā kaam karna pasand kartee hāī?
3. a. mujhee zaruur pasand hai.
 b. māī zaruur pasand kartaa hūū.
4. a. usee hindii paRhaanaa pasand hai?
 b. vah hindii paRhaanaa pasand kartaa hai?
5. a. hamēē dehlī-mēē rehnaa bahut pasand hai.
 b. ham dehlī-mēē rehnaa bahut pasand kartee hāī.

6. a. un-koo kyaa pasand hai.
b. vee kyaa pasand kartee hāī.
7. a. meerii beēTii-koo yee juutee pasand hāī.
b. meerii beēTii yee juutee pasand kartii hai.
8. a. aap-kee doost-koo amriikaa pasand hai?
b. aap-kee doost amriikaa pasand kartee hāī?
9. a. meeree naukār-koo yah kaam pasand nahīī.
b. meeraa naukār yah kaam nahīī pasand kartaa.
10. a. Śrii grīn-koc hindustaanīi khaanaa pasand hai.
b. Śrii grīn hindustaanīi khaanaa pasand kartee hāī.

6.1.4.2 Using the above drill as a pattern, give an alternate form for each sentence. Then translate.

1. mujhee hindīi boolnaa pasand hai.
2. aap vahāā jaanaa pasand kartee hāī?
3. meerii biivii-koo caay pasand nahīī.
4. ham aap-kee juutee pasand kartee hāī.
5. us-koo khaanaa pakaanaa pasand hai.
6. vah naukār kaam karnaa nahīī pasand kartaa.
7. un-koo Traam-see jaanaa pasand nahīī.
8. māī us laṛkii-koo pasand kartaa hūū.
9. Śrii paTeel-koo Śaraab piinaa bahut pasand hai.
10. hamēē sinemaa jaanaa pasand hai.

6.2 Vocabulary: Units 1 - 5.

The arrangement of the vocabulary as listed here follows English dictionary order as closely as possible. Due to the transcription, the following modifications have been adapted:

- (a) Vowels take precedence over consonants: words beginning with vowels precede words beginning with consonants.
- (b) Short vowels precede long vowels.
- (c) Nasality is ignored as a position-determining factor.
- (d) /ai/ and /au/ are the last entries before the consonants.
- (e) Vowel order is: /a, aa, e, ee, i, ii, o, oo, u, uu, ai, au/.
- (f) Aspirated consonants follow the unaspirated: /bh/ follows /b/.
- (g) Retroflex consonants follow dental series: /t, th, T, Th/.
- (h) /ś/ and /y/ are the final consonant entries.
- (i) Consonant order is: /b, bh, c, ch, d, dh, D, Dh, f, g, gh, h, j, jh, k, kh, l, m, n, N, p, ph, q, r, R, Rh, s, t, th, T, Th, v, x, y, z, ś, y.

Hindi dictionary order is presented in the Introduction to Hindi Reading, available at FSI.

ab	now	us-koo	(to) him, her, that, it
abhii	right now	usse	(to) him, her, that, it
acaanak	suddenly	utaar deenaa	to bring down, take off
acchaa	good, well, fine	utaarnaa	to bring down, take off
afsoos (aa)	regret, sorrow	aur	and, else, more, other
amriikaa	America	bahut	very, much
amriikii	American	bajnaa	to strike
apnaa	(reflexive pronoun)	barf (ii)	ice, snow
aThaaais	28	bataanaa	to indicate, explain, tell
aThaarah	18	baais	22
avašya	certain, sure	baap (aa)	father
aa jaanaa	to come	baarah	12
aaj	today	baat (ii)	thing, matter
aanaa	to come	baatciit (ii)	conversation, discussion
aaneevaala	coming, about to	baatciit karnaa	to converse, discuss, talk
	come	biimaar	sick, ill
aap	you (formal)	biis	20
aap-kaa	your, of you (form)	biivii (ii)	wife
aath	8	boolnaa	to speak, talk
aathvaā	8th	budh(vaar)	Wednesday
ekkiis	21	baithnaa	to sit [down]
eek	1	brihaspat(vaar)	Thursday
in	these, them; him	bheejnaa	to send
	her (polite)	bhii	also, too; even
in-kaa	their; his, her	calaa jaanaa	to go [off]
	(polite)	calnaa	to go, walk
intazaar (aa)	anticipation, await-	candravaar	Monday
	ing, expectation	caahnaa	to want
intazaar karnaa	to await, expect	caar	4
is	this, him, her, it	caay (ii)	tea
is liyee	therefore	caubiis	24
itvaar	Sunday	caudah	14
unmiid (ii)	hope	cauthaa	14th
un	them, those; him,	chabbiis	26
	her (polite)	chaThaa	6th
un-kaa	their; his, her (pol)	cha	6
unniis	19	daftar (aa)	office
untiis	29	dās	10
us	that, him, her, it	dasvā	10th
us-kaa	his, her, its	daam (aa)	price

H.6.134

deenaa	to give	-kaa	of
deer (ii)	delay	kaalaa	black
din (aa)	day	kaam (aa)	work
doc	2	kaam karnaa	to work
doost (aa) (ii)	friend	kehnaa	to say, tell
duusraa	2nd, other, another	-kee baad	after
duutaavaas (aa)	embassy	-kee liyee	for, in order to
faail (aa)	file	-kee pahalee	before
fursat (ii)	leisure, free time	-kee paas	near; in possession of; to
gvaarah	11	-kee saath	[along] with
ghar (aa)	home, house	ki	that
ham	we	kis	which, who
ham-koo	to us, us	kitnaa	how much, how many
hamẽẽ	to us, us	-kil baabat	about, concerning
haã	yes	-koo	to
hindii (ii)	Hindi, Hindustani	kooii	any, anyone; some
hindustaan	India	kuch	some
hindustaanii	Indian; Hindi	kuch kuch	somewhat, a little
-hii	only, just: (emphatic particle)	kuch nahii	something or other
hoo jaanaa	to become, occur, happen	kaisee	nothing
hoonaa	to be, exist	kyaa	how; what kind of
hoofal (aa)	hotel	kyõõ	what; (question indicator)
huzuur (aa)	sir, master	khaanaa	why
jab	when	laRkaa (aa)	to eat; food
jaanaa	to go	laRkii (ii)	boy, son
jaannaa	to know [how], be acquainted with	laanaa	girl, daughter
jii	(honorific)	lee leenaa	to bring
jookaa (aa)	pair	leekin	to take
juutaa (aa)	shoe, shoes	leenaa	but
kab	when	loog (ee)	to take
kabhii	ever, sometime	madad (ii)	people
kabhii kabhii	sometimes	madad karnaa	help, aid
kabhii na kabhii	sometime or other	margal(vaar)	to help, assist
kabhii nahii	never	mat	Tuesday
kanãã	where	maaf (ii)	don't
kal	yesterday, tomorrow	maaf	mother
karnaa	to do, make	maaf karnaa	pardoned, excused
		maaluum	to pardon, excuse
		maaluum hoonaa	known, apparent
			to appear, seem

meherbaanii (ii)	kindness, thanks	piinaa	to drink
mehmaan (aa)	guest	paisaa (aa)	pice; money
-mēē	in, at	pñir	again
meeraa	my, of me	rasiid (ii)	receipt
mīlnaa	to meet	ravivaar	Sunday
milaanaa	to introduce, mix	raastaa (aa)	road, way
minat (aa)	minute	rehnaa	to stay, live, remain
miitar (aa)	meter	rood (aa)	road
mujñ-koo	me, to me	rupayaa (aa)	rupee
mujhee	me, to me	sab	all
mulaaqaat (ii)	meeting	saknaa	to be able
mulaazim (aa)	employee, servant	salaam (aa)	greetings
māī	I	sarkaar (ii)	government
na	no, not	sataaiis	27
nahīf	no, not	satrah	17
namastee (aa)	greetings	saal (aa)	year
namastee kehnaa	to greet	saaRhee	plus 1/2
nambar (aa)	number	saat	7
naam (aa)	name	saatvāā	7th
nau	9	saathii (aa)	companion, friend
naukar (aa)	servant	-see	from, with, by, through
nauvāā	9th	seevaa (ii)	service
pacciis	25	seevaa karnaa	to serve
pahalaa	1st	soocnaa	to think
pahalee	formerly, previously	soodaa (aa)	soda
pakaanaa	to cook	soolah	16
pandrah	15	soomvaar	Monday
-par	on, at	skul (aa)	school
pareešaan	disturbed, bothered, worried	svaami (aa)	husband
parhaanaa	to teach	-tak	until, as far as; even
pasand (ii)	pleasure, enjoyment	tarah (ii)	way, manner, kind
pasand hoonaa	to be pleasurable, enjoyable	tašriif (ii)	respect, honor
pasand karnaa	to like, enjoy	tašriif laanaa	to come [to visit]
pataa (aa)	address	teeiis	23
pāāc	5	teerah	13
pāācvāā	5th	tiin	3
paakistaan	Pakistan	tiis	30
paanii (aa)	water	tiisraa	3rd
		too	then, so
		tum	you (familiar)

H.6.136

Taiksii (ii)	taxi
Thiik	o.k., correct, all right; exact
vah	that, he, she, it
vahñi	there
vahfi	right there
vaxt (aa)	time
vee	those, they; he, she (polite)
viikii (ii)	whisky
xariidnaa	to buy
xaansaamaa (aa)	cook, chef
xuś	happy, glad
xuśii (ii)	happiness, pleasure
ryaal (aa)	idea, thought, opinion
yah	this, he, she, it
yahñi	here
yahfi	right here
yee	these, they; he, she (polite)
zaruur	sure, certain, of course
zaruurat (ii)	need, necessity
śanivaar	Saturday
śaraab (ii)	liquor, alcoholic beverage
śaam (ii)	evening
śaayaal	perhaps, maybe
śubh	auspicious
śukra(vaar)	Friday
śukriyaa (aa)	thanks
śrii	Mr.
śriinatii	Mrs., Miss, Lady

State -- F. D., Wash., D. C.

HINDI -- UNIT 7

7.1. Basic Sentences

7.11. Conversation: A Servant Problem.

car	mooTar (ii)
*cart, vehicle, train	gaarīi (ii)
to take	lee calnaa
I may take	lee calūū
Joshi: Can I give you a lift home in my car, Mr. Rao?	Śrīi raao, kyaa māī aap-koo apnīi mooTar-mēē ghar lee calūū?
I will go	jaaūūgaa
Rao: No, I'm not going home just now.	nahīī, abhīī māī ghar nahīī jaaūūgaa.
if	agar
city	śeher (aa)
direction, side	taraf (ii)
towards	-kīī taraf
[you] may be going	jaa rahee hōō
But if you're going towards town, then I can go with you.	leekin agar aap śeher-kīī taraf jaa rahee hōō, too māī aap-kee saath jaa saktaa hūū.
I am going	jaa rahaa hūū
outside	baahar
[you] will eat	khaaēēgee
Joshi: Yes, I am going towards town. Are you eating out today?	śeher-kīī taraf too māī jaa rahaa hūū. kyaa aaj aap khaanaa baahar khaaēēgee?
(to) any, (to) anyone	kisīī-koo
Rao: Yes, as of yesterday I don't have a cook. Do you know of anyone? ('Since yesterday at my place there is no cook.')	jīī hāā. kal-see meeree yahāā kooīī xaansaamaa nahīī hai. kyaa aap kisīī-koo jaantee hāī?
some friends of mine	meeree kuch doost
[they] are coming	aa rahee hāī
Joshi: Oh, so that's it. Please eat at my place today. Some friends of mine are coming too.	acchaa, too yah baat hai. aaj aap meeree ghar khaanaa khaaiyee. meeree kuch doost bhīī aa rahee hāī.

Hindi 7 (2)

7.11.1. Variation Drill

1. leekin agar aap sheher-kii taraf jaa rahee hoo, too main aap-ke saath jaa saktaa hoon.
 - a. leekin agar aap dehlai-kii taraf jaa rahee hoo, too main aap-ke saath jaa saktaa hoon.
 - b. leekin agar aap dehlai-kii taraf jaa rahee hoo, too ham aap-ke saath jaa sakte hai.
 - c. leekin agar vee dehlai-kii taraf jaa rahee hoo, too ham un-ke saath jaa sakte hai.
 - d. leekin agar aap-ke doost, dehlai-kii taraf nahii jaa rahee hoo, too ham un-ke saath nahii jaa sakte hai.
 - e. leekin agar aap dehlai-kii taraf jaa rahee hoo, too main aap-ke saath nahii jaa saktaa.
2. kya aaj aap khanaa baahar khaaenge?
 - a. kya aaj aap sham-kaa khanaa baahar khaaenge?
 - b. kya aaj ham sham-kaa khanaa baahar khaaenge?
 - c. kya aaj vee khanaa ghar-me nahii khaaenge?
 - d. aaj aap khanaa kahaa khaenge.
 - e. aaj aap kis-ke saath khanaa khaenge.
 - f. kya aaj aap apnee doost-ke saath khanaa khaenge?
3. meri kuch doost bhi aa rahe hai.
 - a. kyon doost aa rahe hai.
 - b. aaj meri mehman aa rahe hai.
 - c. vee bhi aa rahe hai.
 - d. ham abhi aa rahe hai.
 - e. aap kab aa rahe hai.
 - f. kya kal aap aa rahe hai?

7.11.2. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. aap-kii mootar acchi hai. | Your car is good. |
| 2. meri mootar jerman hai. | My car is German. |
| 3. main ghar-kii taraf jaa raha hoon. | I'm headed for home. |
| 4. main aaj sheher-ke baahar jaa raha hoon. | I'm leaving the city today. |
| 5. mootar Srii Rao-ke ghar-ke baahar hai. | The car is outside of Mr. Rao's house. |
| 6. main baahar jaa raha hoon. | I'm going outside. |
| 7. main kisi tarah-kaa khanaa kha saktaa hoon. | I can eat any kind of food. |
| 8. vah daftar-me kisi-se baatciti nahii kartaa. | He doesn't talk to anyone in the office. |

- | | |
|--|---|
| 9. vah kisii tarah-kii šaraab nahii
pii saktaa. | He can't drink any kind of liquor. |
| 10. us-kii moOTar kaalii hai. | His car is black. |
| 11. mii kaalee suuT pasand kartaa hai. | I like black suits. |
| 12. vah acchaa khaanaa pasand kartaa hai. | He likes good food. |
| 13. kisii din aaiyee na. | Please come some day, won't you? |
| 14. kisii vaxt aaiyee na. | Please come some time, won't you? |
| 15. kabhii gaarii vaxt-par aatii hai,
kabhii nahii aatii. | Sometimes the train comes on time,
sometimes it doesn't. |
| 16. ham loog aaj saath khaanaa khaaššgee. | We'll eat together today. |
| 17. meeree doost-koo bhii apnii moOTar
-nšš lee caliyee. | Please take my friend in your car too. |
| 18. aap mujhee ghar lee cal saktee hai? | Can you take me home? |
| 19. mujhee apnee daftar lee caloo. | Take me along to your office. |
| 20. mii pššc bajee-kii gaarii-see jaauššgaa. | I'll go on the 5 o'clock train. |
| 21. agar aap jaa saktee hai, too
hamaaree saath caliyee. | If you can go, then please come with us. |
| 22. agar aap jaantee hai, too hamšš
bataaiyee. | If you know, then tell us. |
| 23. hindustaan-kaa 'sab-see bašša šehar
kalkattaa hai. | Calcutta is the largest city in India. |
| 24. mii kis taraf jaaušš. | Which way should I go? |
| 25. aagraa kis taraf hai. | Which way is Agra? |
| 26. meerii taraf aaiyee. | Come toward me. |
| 27. aap-kee yahšš kyaa hai. | What is at your house? |
| 28. meeree yahšš aaiyee. | Please come to my house. |
| 29. kisii-koo bataaiyee. | Please tell anyone. |

7.11.3. Response Drill

1. kyaa aap-kii moOTar amriikan hai?
2. kyaa aap mujhee ghar lee cal saktee hai?
3. kyaa aap šehar-kii taraf jaanaa chahte hai?
4. kyaa aap kisii acchee naukhar-koo jaantee hai?
5. aap kaisee juutee pasand kartee hai?
6. aap-kee paas moOTar hai?
7. gaarii kab jaatii hai.
8. is šehar-kaa naam kyaa hai.
9. impiriyaal hootal kis taraf hai.
10. aap baahar jaanaa chahte hai?
11. aap aur aap-kee svami kal šaan meeree yahšš aa sakte hai?
12. aap kisii-koo jaantee hai?

Hindi 7 (4)

7.12. Conversation 1, continued.

you explained, told
a cook
(to) any cook

aap-nee bataayaa
khaanaa pakaaneevaalee (aa)
kisii khaanaa pakaaneevaalee
-koo

or

yaa

Rao: Fine, [but] you didn't tell me if
you know of any cook or not.
('You didn't tell this, that you
know some cook, or not. ')

acchii baat hai. aap-nee yah nahii
bataayaa, ki aap kisii khaanaa
pakaaneevaalee-koo jaantee hai,
yaa nahii.

man

aadmii (aa)

*woman

aurat (ii)

Joshi: Yes, I know of a man.

jii haa, mai eek aadmii-koo jaanta huu.

enough, quite

kaafii

He's quite a good cook.

oh kaafii acchaa xaansaamaa hai.

each, every

har

every kind of food ('food
of every kind ')

har tarah-kaa khaanaa

Rao: Can he cook all kinds of food?

kyaa vah har tarah-kaa khaanaa pakaa
sakta hai?

Joshi: Yes.

jii haa.

Rao: Then please send him to me, won't you?

too aap usee meeree paas bheej diijiye
na.

I will send

bheej duugaa

Joshi: Sure. I'll send him to you tomorrow.

zaruur. mai usee kal aap-kee paas
bheej duugaa.

7.12.1. Variation Drill

1. aap-nee yah nahii bataayaa, ki aap kisii khaanaa pakaaneevaalee-koo jaantee
hai, yaa nahii.
 - a. aap-nee yah nahii bataayaa, ki aap-kii biivii kisii khaanaa pakaaneevaalee
-koo jaantii hai, yaa nahii.
 - b. us-nee yah nahii bataayaa, ki vah kisii khaanaa pakaaneevaalee-koo jaanta
hai, yaa nahii.
 - c. aap-kii biivii-nee yah nahii bataayaa, ki aap kisii naukhar-koo jaantee hai,
yaa nahii.
 - d. meeree doost-nee yah nahii bataayaa, ki vee eek xaansaamee-koo jaantee hai,
yaa nahii.
 - e. mai-nee bhai raao-koo bataayaa.

- f. us-nee mujhee-apnaa pataa bataayaa.
- g. kis-nee bataayaa.
2. kyaa vah har tarah-kaa khaanaa pakaa saktaa hai?
 - a. kyaa vah khaanaa pakaa saktaa hai?
 - b. vah kyaa khaanaa pakaa saktaa hai.
 - c. kyaa aap-kii biivii har tarah-kaa khaanaa pakaa saktii hai?
 - d. kyaa aap har tarah-kaa kaam kar saktee hai?
 - e. kyaa vee har tarah-kii sharaab pii saktee hai?

7.12.2. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. mēī eek khaanaa pakaaaneevaalee-koo
jaanta hai. | I know of a cook. |
| 2. vah acchaa khaanaa pakaaaneevaalee hai. | He's a good cook. |
| 3. mēī, khaanaa pakaaaneevaalee hai. | I'm a cook. |
| 4. vah acchaa aadmī hai. | He's a good man. |
| 5. yah kaafī hai. | This is enough. |
| 6. vah kaafī acchaa aadmī hai. | He's quite a nice man. |
| 7. vah har din aata hai. | He comes every day. |
| 8. har aadmī pāñc bajee daftar-see
calaa jaata hai. | Everyone leaves the office at five. |
| 9. ham-mēē-see har aadmī us daftar-mēē
kaam karta hai. | Every one of us works in that office. |
| 10. meere naukar-kī mēī bimār hai. | My servant's mother is ill. |
| 11. vee kabhī nahīī kaam karte. | They never work. |
| 12. vee kabhī kabhī deer-see daftar
aate hai. | Sometimes he comes late to the office. |
| 13. us-nee kyaa bataayaa. | What did he say? |
| 14. aap caahe piinaa caahtee hai, yaa
kaafī. | Do you want to drink tea, or coffee? |
| 15. aap hindustaanī hai yaa paakistaanī? | Are you an Indian or a Pakistani? |
| 16. us aurat-kaa naam kyaa hai. | What's that woman's name? |
| 17. hindustaan-mēē, khanaa eek aadmī
hai, aurat nahīī. | In India the cook is a man, not a woman. |
| 18. mēī apnee naukar-koo bhej dūgaa. | I'll send my servant. |

7.12.3. Response Drill

1. aap-kaa naam kī raah hai, yaa kī paTeel hai.
2. us aadmī-kaa naam kyaa hai.
3. aap aa sakte hai, yaa nahīī.
4. aap-kee paas kaafī rupayee hai?
5. aap-kī biivii har tarah-kaa khaanaa pakaa saktii hai?

Hindi 7 (6)

6. us-nee kyaa batayaa.
7. tum acchaa khaanaa pakaaneevaaalee hoo?
8. mujhee us aurat-see milaaiyee.
9. aap kyaa piinaa caahtee hai, caaee yaa kaafii.
10. aap kahaa-see aatee hai, paakistaan-see yaa hindustaan-see.

7.13. Conversation 2: The Browns have just arrived at a party.

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| Mr. Rao had said | श्री राओ-ने कहा था |
| telephone | फोन (aa) |
| new | नया |
| Mrs. Rao: Mr. Rao had said on the phone | श्री राओ-ने फोन-पर कहा था, कि |
| that his new American friends were | उन-के नये अमेरिकी दोस्त |
| ('are') coming. | आनेवाले हैं. |
| Mr. Rao: Hello, Mr. and Mrs. Brown. What | नमस्ते, श्री और श्रीमती ब्राउन. |
| will you have to drink? | आप लोग क्या पीएंगे. |
| orange | नारंगी (ii) |
| juice | रस (aa) |
| orange juice | नारंगी-का रस |
| [I] will drink (fem.) | पीऊंगी |
| Mrs. Brown: I'll have orange juice, and my | मैं तो नारंगी-का रस पीऊंगी, और |
| husband will probably have whisky | श्री ब्राउन शायद व्हिस्की और |
| and soda. | सोडा पीएंगे. |
| Mrs. Rao: Fine, I'll bring them right away. | अच्छी बात है. अभी लाती हूँ. |

7.13.1. Variation Drill

1. श्री राओ-ने फोन-पर कहा था, कि उन-के नये अमेरिकी दोस्त आनेवाले हैं.
- a. श्री राओ-ने फोन-पर कहा था, कि कुछ अमेरिकी दोस्त आनेवाले हैं.
- b. श्री राओ-ने फोन-पर कहा था, कि उन-के महान आनेवाले हैं.
- c. श्री राओ-ने फोन-पर कहा था, कि उन-का लड़का आनेवाला है.
- d. हम-ने फोन-पर कहा था, कि हम आनेवाले नहीं हैं.
- e. श्रीमती राओ-ने फोन-पर कहा था, कि सब लोग आनेवाले हैं.
- f. आप-ने क्या कहा था.
- g. मैं-ने कुछ नहीं कहा था.
2. आप लोग क्या पीएंगे.
- a. आप क्या पीएंगे.
- b. आप चाहे पीएंगे?
- c. आप लोग नारंगी-का रस पीएंगे?
- d. आप खाने-के पहले क्या पीएंगे.
- e. आप खाने-के साथ क्या पीएंगे.
- f. हम कुछ नहीं पीएंगे.

7.13.2. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Śrīi raao meeree nayee doost hāī. | Mr. Rao is a new friend of mine. |
| 2. yah nayaa suuT hai. | This is a new suit. |
| 3. yah suuT nayaa hai. | This suit is new. |
| 4. aap-kīi moOTar naii hai? | Is your car new? |
| 5. mēī naarangīi-kaa ras pasand karta hū. | I like orange juice. |
| 6. Śaayad vee amriikīi hāī. | Maybe they're Americans. |
| 7. Śrīi raao kabhīi ghar-see lanc laatee hāī, kabhīi baahar khaatee hāī. | Sometimes Mr. Rao brings a lunch from home, sometimes he eats out. |
| 8. mēī lanc kabhīi nahīī khaata. | I never eat lunch. |
| 9. ham har din saath saath khaanaa khaatee hāī. | We eat together every day. |
| 10. hamaaree paas kaafīi khaanaa nahīī hai. | We don't have enough food. |
| ... aap-nee kuch kahaa thaa? | Did you say something? |
| 12. mujhee naarangīi-kaa ras bahut pasand hai. | I like orange juice very much. |
| 13. mēī kaafīi piūūgīi. | I'll drink coffee. (woman speaking) |

7.13.3. Response Drill

1. aap-kee ghar-mēē kitnee foon hāī.
2. kyaa is daftar-mēē foon hai?
3. kyaa aap-kīi moOTar naii hai?
4. kyaa aap nayaa suuT xariidnaa caahtee hāī?
5. aap kyaa piūūgee.
6. kyaa aap-koo naarangīi-kaa ras pasand hai?
7. aap naarangīi-kaa ras piitee hāī?
8. aap-kīi biivīi-nee kyaa kahaa thaa.

7.14. Conversation 3: Joshi goes for Patel's file.

- | | |
|---|--|
| I will meet | milūūgaa |
| Joshi: All right. I'm going to Rao's office, and I'll meet you in 15 minutes. | acchīi baat hai. mēī raao-kee daftar jaa rahaa hū. tum-see pandrah mināt-mēē milūūgaa. |
| then | tab |
| you can do | kar saktee hoo |
| Meanwhile ('until then'), can you do something for me? | tab-tak, kyaa tum meeree liye eek kaam kar saktee hoo? |
| Mohan: Just say it. ('Speak') | boloo. |
| to telephone | foon karna |
| to telephone (for someone) | foon kar deana |
| phone, call up (command) | foon kar doo |
| late ('with delay') | deer-see |

Hindi 7 (8)

Joshi: Call my wife and tell her that I'll
be late coming home.

tum merii bilvii-koo foon kar doo, aur
us-see kahoo, ki mii ghar deer-see
aafugaa.

I have to go ('to me to go is')
for some time ('for some delay')
I have to go from the office to the club
for a while.

mujhee jaanaa hai
kuch deer-kee liye
mujhee daftar-see kuch deer-kee liye
klab jaanaa hai.

7.14.1. Variation Drill

1. mii raao-kee daftar jaa rahaa huu.
 - a. mii apnee daftar jaa rahaa huu.
 - b. mii ghar jaa rahaa huu.
 - c. mii mangalvaar-koo jaa rahaa huu.
 - d. mii us aadmii-kee saath jaa rahaa huu.
 - e. mii kal dehlai jaa rahaa huu.
 - f. mii raao-kee daftar-see aa rahaa huu.
2. mujhee daftar-see kuch deer-kee liye klab jaanaa hai.
 - a. us-koo daftar-see kuch deer-kee liye klab jaanaa hai.
 - b. mujhee chutegaas-see kuch deer-kee liye klab jaanaa hai.
 - c. mujhee ab kuch deer-kee liye klab jaanaa hai.
 - d. mujhee daftar-see tis minaa-kee liye klab jaanaa hai.
 - e. mujhee daftar-see kuch deer-kee liye ghar jaanaa hai.
 - f. mujhee kaam karna hai.

7.14.2. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. tum mujhee foon kar doo. | Phone me. |
| 2. aap mujhee foon kar dijiye. | Please phone me. |
| 3. aap-kii moor merii moor-see baarii hai. | Your car is bigger than mine. |
| 4. aap kal raam ham-ko foon kijiye. | Please phone us tomorrow evening. |
| 5. un-kii bilvii kaalej-mee parhaatii hai. | His wife teaches in the college. |
| 6. aap sheer-tak bus-see jaiye, aur vahaa
-see steehan-tak Tram-see jaiye. | Go as far as the city by bus, and go
by streetcar from there to the
station. |
| 7. mii kalkatte-mee nahii rehta. | I don't live in Calcutta. |
| 8. mujh-koo aaj fursat nahii hai. | I don't have any free time today. |
| 9. us-koo kal fursat hai. | He's free tomorrow. |
| 10. aap baarah number-kii siit-par baithiye. | Please sit in seat number 12. |
| 11. pehle baraab piijiye, tab khanaa
khaiye. | First have a drink, then eat. |
| 12. pehle mii ghar jaataa huu, tab klab
jaataa huu. | First I go home, then I go to the
club. |

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 13. klab jaanee-kee pehle mēī ghar jaataa hūū. | I go home before going to the club. |
| 14. mēī aap-see dūtaaghaas-mēē milūūgaa. | I'll meet you in the Embassy. |
| 15. tum kyaa kyaa kaam kar saktee hoo. | What all can you do? |
| 16. aap har din deer-see kyōō aatee hēī. | Why do you come late every day? |
| 17. deer-see mat aao. | Don't be late. |

7.14.3. Response Drill

1. aap kab aa saktee hēī.
2. tum-koo kal āam-mēē fursat hai, yaa nahī.
3. aap har din kyōō deer-see aatee hēī.
4. vah klab kab jaata hai.
5. aap-kee klab-kaa naam kyaa hai.
6. mēī tum-see kahāē milūūgaa.
7. tab-tak, mēī kyaa karūū?
8. tum kyaa kyaa kaam kar saktee hoo.
9. aap kal mujhee foon kar saktee hēī?
10. aap-koo jaana hai?

7.2. Supplementary Vocabulary: Numbers 31-40.

Note: Many individual variants exist for the numbers presented in this and following units. The pronunciations indicated here represent one set of possibilities, but not the only one. For example, '33' is pronounced variously as tēētīis, teetīis, or tāītīis. The student should imitate his tutor in all these cases.

31	ektiis	36	chattiis
32	battiis	37	sāītīis
33	tēētīis	38	aThtiis
34	cāūtīis	39	uncāaliis
35	pāītīis	40	caaliis

7.3. Grammatical Drill

7.31. Object Pronouns

7.31.1. Illustration Drill

1. mujhee avadh kehtee hēī.
2. kyaa aap-koo fursat hai?
3. mujhee bhii bahut xūšii huii.
4. ham-koo bhii baRii xūšii huii.
5. is liyee mujhee eek naukhar-kii bahut zarūurat hai.
6. kyaa us-koo aap acchii tarah jaantee hēī?
7. kahiyee too, aaj āam-koo mēī usee aap-kee paas bheej dūū.
8. kahiyee, aap-koo kya caahiyee.

Hindi 7 (10)

9. mujhee kaalee juutōō-kii zarurat hai.
10. aap-koo kaisaa juutaa caahiye.
11. yee juutee mujh-koo pasand hai.
12. aaiye, šrii pateel. mēi aap-koo daftar-ke saathiyōō-see milaōō.
13. too aap usee meere pas bheej dijiye na.
14. šrii raao, kyaa mēi aap-koo apni mootar-mēē ghar lee calōō?
15. zarur, mēi usee kal aap-ke pas bheej dōōgaa.

Note 7.1. There is no differentiation in Hindi between what are generally referred to as Direct and Indirect Object Pronouns; they are joined together under the name of Object Pronouns. There are two alternate forms for each one. As they are presented below, the first form is in each case the more common in the spoken language.

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| 1st person singular: | mujhee, mujh-koo '(to) me' |
| plural: | hamēē, ham-koo '(to) us' |
| 2nd person familiar: | tumhēē, tum-koo '(to) you' |
| polite: | aap-koo '(to) you' (only one form) |
| 3rd person singular: | isee, is-koo '(to) this one, (to) him/her/it' |
| | (near by) |
| | usse, us-koo '(to) that one, (to) him/her/it' |
| | (far away) |
| plural: | inhēē, in-koo '(to) these, (to) them' (near by) |
| | unhēē, un-koo '(to) those, (to) them' (far away) |

7.31.2. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. kyaa aap mujhee apnee ghar lee cal sakte hai? | Can you give me a lift to your house? |
| 2. tum mujhee foon kar doo. | Phone me. |
| 3. aap mujhee foon kar dijiye. | Please phone me. |
| 4. mujhee eek jootaa juutaa caahiye. | I need a pair of shoes. |
| 5. aap-kaa juutaa mujhee pasand hai. | I like your shoes. |
| 6. mujhee kaalee juutee caahiye. | I need black shoes. |
| 7. mujh-koo kaalee suut pasand hai. | I like black suits. |
| 8. mujhee aap-kaa xyaal pasand hai. | I like your idea. |

7.31.3. Translation Drill

1. I have to go from the office to the club for a while.
2. Why do you tell me this?
3. Give me 40 rupees.
4. You disturb me.
5. I don't know his wife's name.
6. I'm sorry.

7.31.4. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. us-koo kitnee jooRee juutee caahiye. | How many pairs of shoes does he need? |
| 2. us-koo acchaa khaanaa pasand hai. | He likes good food. |
| 3. mii usee apnaa pataa nahii bataa saktaa. | I can't tell him my address. |
| 4. usee khaanaa pakaane-ke liye eek naukhar-kii zarurat hai. | She needs a servant for cooking. |
| 5. us-koo eek xaansaamee-kii zarurat hai. | He needs a cook. |
| 6. vah aanaa caahata hai, lekin aaj usee waqt nahii hai. | He wants to come, but today he doesn't have time. |
| 7. aap us-koo kya kehnaa caahtee hai. | What do you want to say to her? |
| 8. mii usee kuch nahii kehnaa caahata. | I don't want to say anything to her. |

7.31.5. Translation Drill

1. Please give him some money.
2. Please don't say anything to him.
3. Please send her to me. (meere paas)
4. Please don't send him to me.
5. Explain [it] to him.
6. Don't give your work to her.

7.31.6. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. ham-koo apnaa pataa dijiye. | Please give us your address. |
| 2. aap kal shaam hamko foon kijiye. | Please phone us tomorrow evening. |
| 3. ham-koo aaj fursat nahii hai. | We don't have [any] free time today. |
| 4. hamko kal fursat hai. | We're free tomorrow. |
| 5. jii ha, kal shaam-mo ham-koo aasaa fursat hai. | Yes, we certainly have [some] free time tomorrow evening. |
| 6. aap kahaa rehte hai. hamko Thik Thik kahiye. | Where do you live? Please tell us exactly. |
| 7. ham-koo khaanaa doo. | Give us food. |
| 8. hamko kisi baat-kaa pata nahii chalta. | We don't know about anything. |

7.31.7. Translation Drill

1. Please give us some money.
2. We're sorry.
3. Please teach us Hindi.
4. Please tell us about it.
5. We like living in India.
6. We're happy.

PRECEDING PAGE MISSING

Hindi 7 (12)

7.31.8. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. kyaa mǎi aap-koo šeher lee calūū? | May I take you to the city? |
| 2. aap-koo kyaa caahiye. | What do you want? |
| 3. aap-koo juutaa caahiye? | Do you need shoes? |
| 4. aap-koo kaisee juutee pasand hǎi. | What kind of shoes do you like? |
| 5. aaiye, mǎi aap-koo apnii biivii-see milaaūū. | Please come and let me introduce you to my wife. |
| 6. mǎi aap-koo kabhii nahīī pareešāan kartaa hūū. | I never bother you. |
| 7. kyaa aap-koo meeraa pataa maaluum hai? | Do you know my address? |
| 8. kyaa aap-koo us-kaa naam maaluum hai? | Do you know his name? |

7.31.9. Translation Drill

1. What do you need?
2. When are you free?
3. Do you like my new shoes?
4. Do you know where Mr. Patel is?
5. Are you happy?
6. Does Mr. Rao know you?

7.31.10. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. in-koo namastee kahoo. | Say hello to them. |
| 2. un-koo aanee-kee liye kahoo. | Tell him to come. |
| 3. inhāē meeraa namastee kahoo. | Give them my regards. |
| 4. in-koo bahut paīsee na doo. | Don't give her too much money. |
| 5. unhāē kaam diījiye. | Please give them work. |
| 6. un-koo kuch nahīī kahiyee. | Please don't tell him anything. |
| 7. in-koo sab kuch bataaiye. | Please explain everything to them. |
| 8. inhāē bil kehtee hǎi. | They call him Bill. |

7.31.11. Translation Drill

1. They're happy.
2. I excuse them.
3. They like good food.
4. They need a servant for cooking.
5. They don't have time today.
6. What do you want to say to them?

7.31.12. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. ham-koo xušii hai. | We're glad. |
| 2. un-koo vaxt nahīī. | They don't have time. |
| 3. aap-see milkar mujhee bahut xušii hui. | I'm very glad to have met you. |
| 4. usse meere peas bheej diījiye. | Please send him to me. |

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 5. aap-koo kyaa zaruurat hai. | What do you need? |
| 6. māī un-koo maaf kartaa hūū. | I excuse them. |
| 7. hamēē paisee diijiyee. | Please give us money. |
| 8. aap mujhee parēēśaan kartee hāī. | You bother me. |
| 9. māī aap-koo pasand kartaa hūū. | I like you. |
| 10. us-koo madad doo. | Help him. |

7.31.13. Completion Drill

1. us-nee (to me) apnee ghar-kaa pataa bataayaa.
2. kal (us) angreezii parhaaiyee.
3. apnaa kaam (to her) na doo.
4. aap (to them) kyaa kehnaa caahtee hāī.
5. kis din (to you) fursat hai.
6. (us) eek rupiyaa diijiyee.
7. (to him) kuch nahīī kahiyee.
8. (to me) un-kī biivī-kaa naam maaluum nahīī.
9. aaj (to them) vart nahīī.
10. (to you) xuśīī hai?

7.31.14. Translation Drill

1. I like your shoes.
2. Please give us your address.
3. They like good food.
4. How many pairs of shoes does he need? (caahiye)
5. Do you know his name?
6. We're not free today.
7. Phone me.
8. She needs a cook.

7.31.15. Substitution Drill

1. ham-koo xuśīī hai.
a. me b. them c. her d. you (question)
2. aap-koo kyaa zaruurat hai.
a. him b. us c. them d. her
3. māī un-koo maaf kartaa hūū.
a. you b. him c. them d. her
4. us-koo madad doo.
a. me b. them c. us d. her
5. mujhee un-kī biivī-kaa naam maaluum nahīī.
a. him b. us c. them d. you (question)

7.31.16. Response Drill

1. kyaa aap-koo fursat hai?
2. kyaa us-koo aap acchii tarah jaantee hāī?
3. aap-koo kyaa caahiye.
4. aap-koo kaisaa juutaa caahiye.
5. kyaa aap mujhee apnee ghar lee cal saktee hāī?
6. us-koo kitnee jooRee juutee caahiye.
7. aap us-koo kyaa kehnaa caahtee hāī.
8. aap-koo juutaa caahiye?
9. aap-koo kaisee juutee pasand hāī.
10. kyaa aap-koo meeraa pataa maaluum hai?
11. kyaa aap-koo us-kaa naam maaluum hai?
12. aap-koo kab fursat hai.
13. aap-koo kis din fursat hai.

7.32. Variation Drill

1. I'm going toward town. mēī šehar-kī taraf jaa rahaa hūū.
 - a. I'm going toward Delhi.
 - b. I'm going toward my friend's house.
 - c. I'm going toward them.
 - d. I'm going toward it.
 - e. I'm coming toward you.
 - f. He's coming toward me.
 - g. He's coming toward us.
2. Can he cook every kind of food? kyaa vah har tarah-kaa khaanaa pakaa saktaa hai?
 - a. Can he cook this kind of food?
 - b. Can he cook that kind of food?
 - c. Can he cook any kind of food?
 - d. Can he cook Indian-style food?
 - e. Can he cook American-style food?
3. Please send him to me. aap usee meeree paas bheej diijiye.
 - a. Please send him to us.
 - b. Please send him to her.
 - c. Please send him to them.
 - d. Please send him to my wife.
 - e. Please send him to my friend.
 - f. Please send him to my son.
 - g. Please send him to your son.
 - h. Please send him to your doctor.
4. His new American friends are coming. un-kee nayee amriikī doost aanevāalee hāī.
 - a. His new American friend is coming.

- b. His new American lady-friend is coming.
- c. My new friend needs a suit.
- d. My new lady-friend needs a suit.
- e. My lady-friend needs new shoes.
- f. I need a new car.
- h. I need a new house.

7.33. 'puuchiye' Drill.

This drill introduces the verb puuchnaa 'to ask', kisii-see puuchnaa 'to ask someone'. The tutor will say to a student, for example: Śrīi smith, aap Śrīimatīi joonz-see puuchiye, ki un-kaa pataa kyaa hai: 'Mr. Smith, please ask Miss Jones what her address is.' Mr. Smith will then turn to Miss Jones and say: Śrīimatīi joonz, aap-kaa pataa kyaa hai. Miss Jones may answer: meeraa pataa saath vīkṭoorīyaa rooḍ hai. The tutor will then direct Miss Smith to ask a question of a third student, etc. In each case, the tutor will begin with the phrase:

Śrīi(matīi) A, aap Śrīi(matīi) B-see puuchiye, ki...

1. vee amriikīi hāī yaa nahīī.
2. vee sarkaar-kee (-kīi) mulaazim hāī yaa nahīī.
3. vee kis sarkaar-kee (-kīi) mulaazim hāī.
4. vee amriikaa-mēē kab-see hāī.
5. un-kee xyaal-mēē hindustānīi sarkaar acchīi hai yaa nahīī.
6. vee sarkaar-mēē kab-see hāī.
7. hindīi-mēē 'wife'-kō kyaa kehṭee hāī.
8. vee Śaam-kaa khaanaa kis vaxṭ khaṭee (-īi) hāī.
9. 'Washington'-mēē raastee acchee hāī yaa nahīī.
10. un-kee xyaal-mēē amriikīi loog bahut kaam kartee hāī yaa nahīī.
11. 'Washington'-mēē bahut hindustānīi loog hāī yaa nahīī.
12. hindustān-mēē un-kee bahut doost hāī yaa nahīī.
13. kalkattee-mēē eek 'university' hai yaa nahīī.
14. un-kee baap-kaa naam kyaa hai.
15. un-kee ghar acchaa hai yaa nahīī.
16. un-kō aaj Śaam-mēē fursat hai yaa nahīī.
17. kal klāas-kīi mulaqaat hoogīi yaa nahīī.
18. vee kitnee bajee-tak kaam kartee (-īi) hāī.
19. vee 'Washington'-mēē kahāī reṭtee hāī.
20. vee kaam-kee baad ghar jaanaa caaṭtee hāī yaa nahīī.
21. unḥē itvaar-kō fursat hoogīi yaa nahīī.
22. vee hooṭal-mēē reṭtee hāī yaa nahīī.

7.34. Comprehension Practice

1. manoochar aur raam eek-hii daftar-mēē kaam kartee thee. eek din raam-nee manoochar-see kahaa: 'mēē ab daftar-see biis minat-kee liyee jaa rahaa hūū. kyaa tab-tak tum meeraa eek kaam kar saktee hoo?' manoochar-nee javaab diyaa: 'hāā, kyōō nahīī, boōlōō.' raam boōlāā: 'meeree ghar foon kar doo, aur meerii biivii-see kahoo, ki mēē ghar kuch deer-see aāūūgaa, aur phir ham khaanaa baahar khaanee-kee liyee jaaōōgēē.'

Questions:

- manoochar-kee daftar-kee saathii-kaa naam bataaiyee.
- raam kitnii deer-kee liyee daftar-see gayaa.
- raam-nee manoochar-see kyaa kaam karnee-kee liyee kahaa.
- raam-kii biivii kahāā thii.
- raam aur us-kii biivii khaanaa kahāā khaaōōgēē.

2. eek din Śrii paTeel apnii mootar-mēē šher-kii taraf jaa rahee thee. raastee-mēē vee Śrii raanaa-see milee. Śrii paTeel-nee Śrii raanaa-see puuchaa: 'kyaa aap-koo kal šam-koo fursat hai? meeree kuch doost šam-kee khaanee-par aa rahee hāī. aap bhii aaiyee na. mēē kal aap-koo daftar-see-hii apnii mootar-mēē lee calūūgaa.' Śrii raanaa-nee javaab diyaa: 'acchii baat hai. mēē zaruur calūūgaa. šukriyaa.'

Questions:

- Śrii paTeel kis taraf jaa rahee thee.
- raastee-mēē un-koo kaun milaa.
- Śrii paTeel-nee Śrii raanaa-see kyaa kahaa.
- Śrii paTeel-nee khaanee-par kis-koo aanee-kee liyee kahaa.
- Śrii raanaa Śrii paTeel-kee ghar kaisee jaaōōgēē.

3. duusree din Śrii raanaa-nee Śrii paTeel-kee ghar khaanaa khaayaa. vahāā vee Śrii aur Śriimatii daas-see bhii milee. Śrii paTeel-nee sab-see puuchaa: 'aap kyaa piōōgēē.' Śrii daas-nee kahaa: 'meerii biivii šaraab nahīī piitii, vee naarangii-kaa ras piitii hai. leekin mēē skaac aur soōDaa piūūgaa.' Śrii raanaa-nee kahaa: 'mēē aaj šaraab nahīī piinaa caahtaa, sirf soōDaa piūūgaa.' is-kee baad sab-nee nau bajee khaanaa khaayaa.

Questions:

- Śrii raanaa-nee khaanaa kahāā khaayaa.
- Śrii raanaa kin-see milee.
- kyaa Śriimatii daas šaraab nahīī piitii?
- Śriimatii daas kyaa piitii hāī.
- sab-nee khaanaa kitnee bajee khaayaa.

4. श्री राणा-ने श्री पाटेल-से पूछा: 'मेरे यहाँ कौी खासासा नहीं है। क्या आप किसी खासा पकाएवाले-को जानते हैं?' श्री पाटेल-ने जवाब दिया: 'जी-हाँ, एक अदमी-को जानता हूँ, वह हर तरह-का खासा पका सकता है। लेकिन वह और काम नहीं करेगा।' श्री राणा-ने कहा: 'आप उस-को मेरे पास कल शाम-को भेज दीजिये। आप-की बारी मेहरबानी होगी।' श्री पाटेल-ने कहा: 'कौी बात नहीं, मैं उसे जरूर भेज दूँगा.'

Questions:

- श्री राणा-को क्या चाहिए.
- श्री राणा-को नुकर किस काम-के लिये चाहिए.
- क्या श्री पाटेल किसी नुकर-को जानते हैं?
- वह नुकर क्या क्या काम कर सकता है.
- श्री राणा-ने नुकर को भेजने-के लिये कहा.

7.4. Conversation Stimulus

- Mr. and Mrs. Green go into a shoe store and are waited on by a clerk. Mrs. Green wants to buy a pair of shoes, but can't decide on the color, and asks for her husband's advice.
- Mr. Smith comes to Rao's house; Mrs. Rao asks him to come in, and goes to get her husband. Mr. Smith asks Mr. Rao to come to meeting on the next day. Mr. Rao asks his wife if he can go.

7.5. Pronunciation Practice

7.51. Contrast between /i/ and /ii/.

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------|
| 1. is 'this' | iisaa 'Jesus' |
| 2. bijlii 'light' | biij 'seed' |
| 3. bistar 'bed' | biis '20' |

7.52. Contrast between /b/ and /bh/.

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. balsa 'calamity' | bhalaa 'good' |
| 2. barf 'ice' | bharnaa 'to fill' |
| 3. bail 'ox' | bhāīs 'buffalo' |
| 4. baabuu 'clerk' | bhaabhi 'sister-in-law' |
| 5. baay 'garden' | bhaagnaa 'to run away' |
| 6. baat 'thing' | bhaat 'rice' |
| 7. baavan '52' | bhavan 'building' |
| 8. binaa 'without' | bhinna 'different' |
| 9. bulanaa 'to summon' | bhuulnaa 'to forget' |
| 10. buraa 'bad' | bhuuraa 'brown' |

7.53. Contrast between /d/ and /dh/

1. doo 'two'
2. zamiindaar 'landholder'
3. doon88 'both'
4. aadi 'etcetera'

dhoo 'wash!'
aadhaar 'basis'
dhoonaa 'to wash'
viroodhii 'opposer'

7.54. Contrast between /g/ and /gh/

1. hoogii 'will be'
2. agar 'if'
3. gaurav 'glory'
4. gaarii 'train'
5. gat 'last'

ghii 'ghae'
ghar 'house'
ghooRaa 'horse'
gharii 'watch'
ghaat 'ghat'

HINDI -- UNIT 8

8.1. Basic Sentences

8.1.1. Conversation 1: In a Restaurant.

to order, to command	farmaanaa
please order	farmaaiyee
Waiter: Yes, sir? ('All right, please order.')	acchaa, farmaaiyee.
Smith: We'll have something to drink first.	ham loog pehlee kuch piẽẽgee.
I may bring	
W.: All right. What should I bring?	acchii baat hai. kyaa laaũũ.
S.: Whiskey, with ice and soda.	viskii, barf aur soodaa-kee saath.
W.: I'll bring [it] right away.	abhi laataa hũũ.
to order	aardar karnaa
[you] will order	aardar karẽẽgee
(Returning with the drinks.) Will you	kyaa aap loog ab khaanaa aardar
order your dinner now?	karẽẽgee?
full, complete	puuraa
[we] will eat	khaaẽẽgee
S.: Yes, we'll have ['eat'] a complete	haã, ham loog puuraa khaanaa
dinner.	khaaẽẽgee.
that which, he who	joo
order, command	hukm (aa)
W.: As you say. ('That order which	joo hukm.
[you may give.]')	

8.1.1.1. Variation Drill

1. kyaa laaũũ.
 - a. mãi kyaa laaũũ.
 - b. mãi aap-kee liyee kyaa laaũũ.
 - c. kyaa mãi caaee laaũũ?
 - d. kyaa mãi aap-kee liyee caaee laaũũ?
 - e. mãi aap-kii biivii-kee liyee kyaa laaũũ.
 - f. kyaa mãi un-kee liyee šaraab laaũũ?
2. ham loog puuraa khaanaa khaaẽẽgee.
 - a. ham loog us resTooraNT-mẽẽ šaam-kaa khaanaa khaaẽẽgee.
 - b. kyaa aap puuraa khaanaa khaaẽẽgee?
 - c. kyaa aap hamaaree saath khaanaa khaaẽẽgee?
 - d. vee apnee doost-kee saath khaanaa khaaẽẽgee.

Hindi 8 (2)

e. un-kee doost meeree ghar-par khaanaa khaaẽẽgee.

f. ham aaj saath khaanaa khaaẽẽgee.

8.11.2. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. kyaa huzuur khaanaa aarDar karẽẽgee? | Will you order dinner, sir? |
| 2. aap kyaa aarDar karẽẽgee. | What will you order? |
| 3. tum ab aarDar karoo. | Order now. |
| 4. mujhee puuraa khaanaa caahiye. | I want a full meal. |
| 5. aap unhẽẽ meeraa namastee kahiye. | Please give them my greetings. |
| 6. aap unhẽẽ meerii taraf-see namastee kahiye. | Please say hello to them on my behalf. |
| 7. mujhee eek khaanaa pekaanevevalaa caahiye. | I need a cook. |
| 8. mootar caltii hai. | The car runs. |
| 9. ham loog sinema caltee hai. | We go to the movies. |
| 10. mai saath baare daftar-mẽẽ aa jaataa hu. | I come to the office at 7. |
| 11. vah har din meeree ghar aa jaata hai. | He comes to my house every day. |
| 12. vee kabhi nahĩ sochte. | They never think. |
| 13. meeree liye aarDar kiijiye. | Please order for me. |
| 14. pehle yah kaam puuraa karoo. | First complete this work. |
| 15. joo aadmii kal yahẽẽ thaa, vee meeree doost hai. | The man who was here yesterday is my friend. |
| 16. kyaa hukm hai. | What is your command? |

8.11.3. Response Drill

1. huzuur kyaa farmaattee hai.
2. aap-kaa hukm kyaa hai.
3. aap-kee xyaal-mẽẽ vah kaisaa aadmii hai.
4. kyaa aap puuraa khaanaa caahtee hai?
5. kyaa aap-kii biivii baraab piitii hai?
6. mai aap-kee liye kyaa laau.
7. aap kaisaa khaanaa aarDar karẽẽgee.
8. aap kyaa khaaẽẽgee.
9. joo aadmii kal aap-kee daftar-mẽẽ thaa, us-kaa naam kyaa hai.

8.12. Conversation 1, continued.

who?	kaun
which?	kaun-saa
thing	ciiz (ii)
things	ciizẽẽ
what-all things? / which things?	kaun kaun-sii ciizẽẽ

Smith: What's good?

kaun kaun-sii ciizēē acchii hai.

[you] may want
that which you may want
a rice dish, pilaf
special
especially, particularly

caahēē
joo caahēē
pulaaoo (aa)
xaas
xaas karkee

Waiter: Whatever you want, sir. This
pilaf is particularly good.

huzuur, joo caahēē. yah pulaaoo
xaas karkee acchaa hai.

S.: What else comes with it?

us-kee saath aur kyaa aataa hai.

gravy, curry
having gravy, curried
meat
curried meat, meat curry
vegetable
vegetables
later on, afterwards
sweetmeat, candy
sweetmeats, sweets
coffee

šoorbaa (aa)
šoorbeedaar
goošt (aa)
šoorbeedaar goošt (aa)
sabzii (ii)
sabziyāā
baad-mēē
miThaaii (ii)
miThaaiyāā
kaafii, kaufii (ii)

W.: Two kinds of meat curry, vegetables,
and afterward some sweets and tea
or coffee.

doo tarah-kaa šoorbeedaar goošt,
sabziyāā, aur baad-mēē kuch
miThaaiyāā, aur caaee yaa kaafii.

8.12.1. Variation Drill

1. kaun kaun-sii ciizēē acchii hai.
 - a. kaun-sii ciizēē acchii hai.
 - b. kaun-sii ciiz acchii hai.
 - c. kaun-sii mootar acchii hai.
 - d. aap-kee paas kaun-sii mootar hai.
 - e. kaun-saa raastaa sab-see acchaa hai.
 - f. vah aadmii kaun hai.
2. yah pulaaoo xaas karkee acchaa hai.
 - a. yah ciiz xaas karkee acchii hai.
 - b. yee miThaaiyāā xaas karkee acchii hai.
 - c. yah šoorbeedaar goošt xaas karkee acchaa hai.
 - d. yee sabziyāā xaas karkee acchii hai.
 - e. hindustaanii caaee xaas karkee acchii hai.
 - f. šrii paTeel-kaa xyaal xaas karkee acchaa hai.

Hindi 8 (4)

8.12.2. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. मैं कुछ चीज़ें बाज़ार-से लाना चाहता हूँ. | I want to bring some things from the market. |
| 2. मेरी कुछ चीज़ें आप-के यहाँ हैं. | Some of my things are at your place. |
| 3. श्री राओ मेरे खास दोस्त हैं. | Mr. Rao is a special friend of mine. |
| 4. आज पलाओ खास करके अच्छा है. | The pilaf is especially good today. |
| 5. मैं शोरबेदार खाना पसंद करता हूँ. | I like curried food. |
| 6. इस गोश्त-का शोरबा अच्छा है. | The curry on this meat is good. |
| 7. मुझे यह सूट पसंद है. | I like this suit. |
| 8. वह किसी-की मदद नहीं करता. | He doesn't help anybody. |
| 9. आप अपनी बात कभी बातचीत नहीं करते. | You never talk about yourself. |
| 10. आप बीमार मालूम होते हैं. | You look sick. |
| 11. वह अच्छा आदमी मालूम होता है. | He seems to be a good man. |
| 12. वह आदमी कौन है. | Who is that man? |
| 13. कौन है. | Who is it? |
| 14. अमेरिका-में बहुत-सी अर्द्ध काले जाति हैं. | In America quite a lot of women go to college. |
| 15. बहुत-से हिंदुस्तानी लोग शराब नहीं पीते. | Quite a lot of Indians don't drink (liquor). |
| 16. आप-का कौन-सा लड़का है. | Which boy is yours? |
| 17. कौन-सी लड़की आप-की दोस्त है. | Which girl is your friend? |
| 18. कौन-से लोग हिंदी बोलते हैं. | Which people speak English? |
| 19. अगर आप चाहें, हम साथ खाना खाएँगे. | If you want, we'll eat together. |
| 20. आप-को पलाओ पसंद है? | Do you like pilaf? |
| 21. आज खास दिन है. | Today is a special day. |
| 22. मुझे शोरबेदार गोश्त खास करके पसंद है. | I especially like meat curry. |
| 23. आप कौन कौन-सी सब्जियाँ चाहते हैं. | What vegetables do you want? |
| 24. इस सब्जी-का नाम क्या है. | What's the name of this vegetable? |
| 25. बाद-में हम बातचीत करेंगे. | We'll talk later on. |
| 26. बाद-में मैं काम कर सकता हूँ. | I can do the work later. |
| 27. कौन-सी मिठाई आप-को पसंद है. | Which sweets do you like? |
| 28. मैं उस मिठाई-का नाम नहीं जानता. | I don't know the name of that candy. |

8.12.3. Response Drill

1. aap-kee doost kaun hai.
2. kaun-kaa ghar us-kaa hai.
3. aap-kee suutkees-mē kyaa ciizēē hai.
4. aap kaun-sii ciizēē pasand kartee hai.
5. kyaa aap šoorbeedaar goošt pasand kartee hai?
6. aap kaun hai.
7. vee admii kaun hai.
8. kyaa aap pulaaoo pasand kartee hai?
9. kyaa hindustaanii loog goošt khaatee hai?
10. bahut-see hindustaanii loog šaraab piitee hai?
11. aap kooii xaas ciiz caahtee hai?
12. aaj kyaa ciiz xaas karkee acchii hai.
13. us-kee saath kitnii sabziyā aatii hai.
14. baad-mē ham baatciit kar saktee hai?
15. kaun-sii miThaaii aap-koo pasand hai.

8.13. Conversation 1, concluded.

to please ('to come pleasing')	pasand aanaa
[it] pleased	pasand aayaa
Waiter: Did you like the meal, sir?	kyaa huzuur-koo khaanaa pasand aayaa?
('Did the meal please the master?')	
Smith: Yes, the food was fine.	haa, khaanaa bahut acchaa thaa.
W.: What sweet shall I bring?	kyaa miThaaii laaūū.
S.: Which sweets are good?	kaun-sii miThaaiyā acchii hai.
a kind of sweet, rasgulla	rasgullaa (aa)
rasgullas	rasgullee
another kind of sweet	sandeeš
W.: Rasgullas, sandesh...	rasgullee, sandeeš...
for us (people)	ham loogōō-kee liyee
bill	bil (aa)
S.: Bring us rasgullas and tea. And bring the bill too.	ham loogōō-kee liyee rasgullaa aur caaee laaoo. aur bil bhi laaoo.

Conversation 2: Taking the Streetcar.

streetcar	Traam (ii)
a section in Calcutta	šaam-bazaar
Passenger: Does this streetcar go to Sham Bazaar?	kyaa yah Traam šaam-bazaar jaatii hai?

Hindi 8 (6)

the Sham Bazaar streetcar after this [it] will come	Šaam-bazaar-kii Traam is-kee baad aaegii
1st Conductor: No, this streetcar doesn't go to Sham Bazaar. The Sham Bazaar streetcar will come after this one.	nahīī, yah Traam Šaam-bazaar nahīī jaatii. Šaambazaar-kii Traam is-kee baad aaegii.
(The second streetcar arrives.)	
Passenger: I want to go to Cornwallis Street.	māī kaarnvaalis sTriiT jaanaa caahtaa hūū.
having been having been through Cornwallis St. to pass [it] will pass	hookar kaarnvaalis sTriiT-see hookar guzarnaa guzreegii
2nd Conductor: This streetcar goes to Sham Bazaar, and will pass through Cornwallis Street.	yan Traam Šaam-bazaar jaatii hai, aur kaarnvaalis sTriiT-see hookar guzreegii.
Where do you want to go on Cornwallis Street?	aap kaarnvaalis sTriiT-par kahāī jaanaa caahtee hāī.
P.: Near Vidyasagar College.	vidyaa-saagar kaalej-kee paas.
to indicate, tell [I] will tell	bataa deenaa bataa dūūgaa
2nd C.: All right. I'll tell you when we get there. ('I'll tell you at that place.')	acchii baat hai. māī vahāī-par aap-koo bataa dūūgaa.
money [I] should give	paisee dūū
P.: Thank you. How much should I pay? ('How much money should I give?')	Šukriyaa. kitnee paisee dūū.
a unit of currency (1/100 rupee) plural of <u>nayaa paisaa</u> anna, a unit of currency (1/16 rupee) annas	nayaa paisaa (aa) nayee paisee aanaa aanee
2nd C.: Thirteen <u>nayee paisee</u> -- two annas.	teerah nayee paisee -- doo aanee.

8.13.1. Variation Drill

1. ham loogōō-kee liyee rasgullaa aur caaee laaoo.
 - a. ham loogōō-kee liyee caaee laaoo.
 - b. un loogōō-kee liyee kuch Šaraabōō laaoo.
 - c. hamaaree liyee pauraa khaanaa laaoo.

- d. meere liyee eek viskii, barf aur paanii-kee saath laaoo.
- e. un-kee liyee kuch nahii laaoo.
- f. ham sab loogoo-kee liyee biiyar laaoo.
2. kyaa yah Traam Saam-bazaar jaatii hai?
 - a. kyaa yah gaarii naai dehlai jaatii hai?
 - b. yah gaarii kab jaatii hai.
 - c. yah bas kis vaxt jaatii hai.
 - d. Saam-bazaar-kii Traam kis taraf-see aatii hai.
 - e. bas kis vaxt aatii hai.
 - f. kyaa yahaa-see Saam-bazaar-tak Traam jaatii hai?
3. mai vahaa-par aap-koo bataa duugaa.
 - a. mai vahaa-par un-koo bataa duugaa.
 - b. mai vahaa-par aap-ke laRkee-koo bataa duugaa.
 - c. mai nauvii strii-par aap-koo bataa duugaa.
 - d. mai aap-koo sab kuch bataa duugaa.
 - e. mai aap-kii biivii-koo is-kii baabat bataa duugaa.
 - f. mai usee kal bataa duugaa.

8.13.2. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. mujhee yah suut pasand aataa hai. | I like this suit. |
| 2. apnaa naam bataa doo. | Tell your name. |
| 3. aap-kii biivii bahut acchaa khaanaa
pakaatii hai. | Your wife cooks very well. |
| 4. us-kaa xaansaamaa bahut acchaa
khaanaa pakaataa hai. | His cook cooks very well. |
| 5. mai apnee liyee khaanaa pakaataa huu. | I cook for myself. |
| 6. aap acchaa amriikii khaanaa pakaatee
hai. | You cook good American food. |
| 7. vah acchaa hindustaanii khaanaa
pakaataa hai. | He cooks good Indian food. |
| 8. tum yee paisee lee loo, aur baazaar
jaaoo. | Take this money and go to the market. |
| 9. tum aaj nahii aao, kal aao. | Don't come today, come tomorrow. |
| 10. mai aap-kii tarah nahii booltaa. | I don't talk like you. |
| 11. vah Srii paTeel-koo nahii jaantaa. | He doesn't know Mr. Patel. |
| 12. sab loog Saaraab nahii piitee. | Not everyone drinks (liquor). |
| 13. vah kaam mujhee bahut pasand aayaa. | I liked that work a lot. |
| 14. rasgullaa eek tarah-kii mithaai hai. | Rasgulla is a kind of sweet. |
| 15. andeeS mujhee pasand nahii. | I don't like sandesh. |
| 16. meerii biivii deer-mee aaegee. | My wife will come later. |

Hindi 8 (8)

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 17. apnaa naam aur pataa bataa diijiyee. | Please state your name and address. |
| 18. mēī yee paisēe kis-koo dūū. | To whom should I give this money? |
| 19. us-kaa daam teerah aanee hai. | It costs 13 annas. |

8.13.3. Response Drill

1. aap-kii mēī kahāā hāī.
2. aap-koo kis ciiz-kii zaruurat hai.
3. is laRkee-kaa ghar kahāā hai.
4. kaun kaun loog aanesvaalee hāī.
5. aap kahāā paRhaatee hāī.
6. un-kaa ghar kahāā hai.
7. aap kalkattee-mēē kahāā rehtee hāī.
8. aap meeree saath sinemaa kyōō nahīī caltee.
9. us-kaa ghar kahāā hai.
10. kyaa mēī Traam-see jaa saktaa hūū?

8.2. Supplementary Vocabulary: Color terms.

color	rang (aa)	green	haraa
white	safeed, ujlāa	brown	bhuuraa
black	kaalaa	purple	bāīgānīī
red	laāl	orange	naarangīī
blue	niilaa	yellow	piilaa
pink	gulaabīī	tan	xaakīī

8.3. Grammatical Drill

8.31. Future Tense

8.31.1. Illustration Drill.

1. acchaa, too kal milēēgee. Šukriyaa.
2. vee kab-tak rahēēgee.
3. jii hāā, zaruur. ham avašya aāēēgee.
4. too kal mulaaqaat hoogii. namaste.
5. aap loog khaanee-kee pehle kyaa piiēēgee.
6. mēī caaee-kee baad aaūūgaa.
7. ham caaee-par Šrii paTeel-kii baabat baatciit karēēgee.
8. ab too aatee-hii hōōgee.
9. baRii meherbaanii hoogii. Šukriyaa.
10. aaj-see hamaaree saath-hii kaam karēēgee.
11. ummiid hai, aap yahāā kaam karnaa pasand karēēgee.
12. meeraa xyaal hai, zaruur pasand karūūgaa.
13. nahīī, abhii mēī ghar nahīī jaaūūgaa.
14. kyaa aaj aap khaaraa baahar khaaēēgee?
15. zaruur, mēī usee aap-kee paas bheej dūūgaa.

Note 8.1. The future tense consists of verb-stem plus the following endings:

	Singular		Plural			
	Masc.	Fem.	with <u>tum</u>		with other subjects	
			Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.
1st pers.	-ūḡaa	-ūḡii			-ēḡee	-ēḡii
2nd pers.			-oogee	-oogii		
3rd pers.	-eegaa	-eegii				

Examples:

from milnaa 'to meet'

māī milūḡaa 'I (masc.) will meet'

māī milūḡii 'I (fem.) will meet'

vah mileegaa 'he will meet'

vah mileegii 'she will meet'

tum miloogee 'you (fam. masc.) will meet'

tum miloogii 'you (fam. fem.) will meet'

ham milēḡee 'we (masc.) will meet'

ham milēḡii 'we (fem.) will meet'

aap milēḡee 'you (pol. masc.) will meet'

aap milēḡii 'you (pol. fem.) will meet'

vee milēḡee 'they (masc.) will meet'

vee milēḡii 'they (fem.) will meet'

from aanaa 'to come'

māī aaūḡaa

māī aaūḡii

vah aaeegaa

vah aaeegii

tum aaogee

tum aaogii

ham aaēḡee

ham aaēḡii

aap aaēḡee

aap aaēḡii

vee aaēḡee

vee aaēḡii

Three verbs which you have had so far are irregular in the Future tense:

<u>hoonaa</u>	<u>leenaa</u>	<u>deenaa</u>	
māī { hūḡaa	{ lūḡaa	{ dūḡaa	1 sg. masc.
{ hūḡii	{ lūḡii	{ dūḡii	1 sg. fem.
vah { hoogaa	{ leegaa	{ deegaa	3 sg. masc.
{ hoogii	{ leegii	{ deegii	3 sg. fem.
tum { hoogee	{ loogee	{ doogee	2 pl. fam. masc.
{ hoogii	{ loogii	{ doogii	2 pl. fam. fem.
ham { hōḡee	{ lēḡee	{ dēḡee	other pl. masc.
aap { hōḡii	{ lēḡii	{ dēḡii	other pl. fem.
vee { hōḡii			

8.31.2. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. māī un-koo kooii hukm nahīī dūḡaa. | I won't give him any order. |
| 2. māī vahāī kabhii nahīī jaauḡaa. | I'll never go there. |
| 3. māī aaj goōṣṭ nahīī khaauḡaa. | I won't eat meat today. |
| 4. jab meeree doost aaēḡee, too māī aap-koo un-see milaauḡaa. | When my friends come, I'll introduce you to them. |

5. aaj māī kaam nahīī karūūgaa,
is liyee māī ghar rahūūgaa.

I won't work today, so I'll stay home.

6. māī aap-kee paas usee bheejūūgaa.

I'll send him to you.

8.31.3. Completion Drill

1. māī harii sabziyāā (will eat).
2. aaj māī daftar nahīī (will go).
3. māī usee aap-kee paas (will send).
4. māī aap-kee baad (will come).
5. māī yahāā tiin din (will stay).
6. māī aap-see (will meet).

8.31.4. Translation Drill

1. I'll drink orange juice.
2. I'll meet you in 15 minutes.
3. I'll come home late.

4. I'll tell you when we get there.

5. I'll go now.

6. I'll meet you. (mulaaqaat karnaa)

8.31.5. Translation Drill

1. kaun-sii gaaRii-see vah jaaegaa.
2. vah xaas karkee mujh-see milnee
laegaa.
3. vah šoorbeedaar goošt khaaeegaa,
yaa nahīī.
4. meerii aap-see mulaaqaat hoogii.
5. vah aap-see aaj nahīī mulaaqaat
kareegii, leekin kal avašya
mulaaqaat kareegii.
6. vah barf aur paanii piieegaa.

Which train will he go on?

He'll come especially to meet me.

Will he eat meat curry or not?

I'll meet you.

She won't meet you today, but she'll
certainly meet you tomorrow.

He'll drink ice and water.

8.31.6. Completion Drill

1. vah goošt (will eat), yaa nahīī.
2. aap-koo yah miThaaii zaruur (will please).
3. vah kahāā (will go).
4. mujhee ummiid hai, ki vah (will come).
5. kyaa vah barf aur soodaa-kee saath viskii (will drink)?
6. vah kab baank-see paisae (will take).

8.31.7. Translation Drill

1. The Sham Bazaar streetcar will come after this one.
2. This streetcar goes to Sham Bazaar, and will pass through Cornwallis Street.
3. What kinds of vegetables will she eat?
4. Perhaps he'll go to Calcutta tomorrow.
5. She won't drink water.
6. He'll meet you right there.

8.31.8. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. joo gaaRii aaegii, usii-see ham jaaẽẽgee. | We'll go on the train that will come. |
| 2. ham loog aaj saath khaanaa khaaẽẽgee. | We'll eat together today |
| 3. ham caaee piinee-kee baad kaam karẽẽgee. | We'll work after tea. |
| 4. ham kal avaãya aaẽẽgee. | We'll certainly come tomorrow. |
| 5. ham aap-koo doo rupayee dẽẽgee. | We'll give you two rupees. |
| 6. kal milẽẽgee. | We'll meet tomorrow. |

8.31.9. Completion Drill

1. jab sab loog aa jaaẽẽgee, too ham khaanaa (will eat).
2. ham aaj daftar nahii (will go).
3. ham apnee doost-kee saath (will come).
4. ham kal (will meet).
5. ham vah khaanaa (will take).
6. ham us-kii baabat (will think).

8.31.10. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. We'll drink something first. | 4. When will we meet? |
| 2. We'll eat a complete dinner. | 5. We'll do that work. |
| 3. We'll go to the club after dinner. | 6. We'll give you the money tomorrow. |

8.31.11. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. aap kyaa farmaaẽẽgee. | What will you order? |
| 2. aap kyaa aarDar karẽẽgee. | What will you order? |
| 3. aap kyaa ciiz xariidẽẽgee. | What will you buy? |
| 4. kyaa aap meeree liyee kuch ciizẽẽ
baazaar-see laaẽẽgee? | Will you bring some things from the
market for me? |
| 5. aap kyaa ciiz khaaẽẽgee. | What will you eat? |
| 6. aap yah miThaaii zaruur pasand
karẽẽgee. | You'll certainly like this candy. |

8.31.12. Completion Drill

1. aap kis ciiz-kaa gooãt (will eat).
2. aap kaam (will do), yaa nahii (will do).
3. aap daftar (will go), yaa nahii (will go).
4. aap kab (will come).
5. aap yahãã kab-tak (will stay).
6. aap kis din mujhee (will meet).

8.31.13. Translation Drill. Translate 'you' as aap.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 1. What will you people drink? | 4. I hope that you'll come. |
| 2. Will you order your dinner now? | 5. How will you go to Calcutta? |
| 3. What kind of meat will you eat? | 6. When will you meet me? (mulaqaat karna) |

8.31.14. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1. huzur kyaa farmaaegee. | What will you order, sir? |
| 2. kyaa huzur khaanaa aarDar karnege? | Will you order a meal, sir? |
| 3. vee kyaa hukm denge. | What command will they give? |
| 4. kaun kaun loog aanege. | Who all will come? |
| 5. kyaa vee baahar khaanaa khaenge? | Will they eat outside? |
| 6. vee khaanaa khaane-ke baad klab jaaenge. | They'll go to the club after eating. |

8.31.15. Completion Drill

1. aap-ke saathii kab (will come).
2. jab aap aanege, too meerii biivii aap-see avasya (will meet).
3. vee kal avasya daftar (will go).
4. vee us-ke saath khaanaa nahii (will eat).
5. huzur kyaa (will drink).
6. vee mujh-koo paise rupayee (will give).

8.31.16. Translation Drill

1. Mr. Brown will probably drink whisky and soda.
2. When will your guests come?
3. First they'll go to school, then they'll go to the movies.
4. Everyone will eat supper.
5. He won't tell you his wife's name.
6. They won't meet tomorrow.

8.31.17. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. mujhe ummid hai, ki aap-koo daftar-me kam karna pasand aayega. | I hope you'll enjoy working in the office. |
| 2. kyaa aap aanege? | Will you come? |
| 3. huzur kyaa khaenge. | What will you eat, sir? |
| 4. ham kal kahii milenge. | Where shall we meet tomorrow? |
| 5. mai vahii nahii rahunga. | I won't stay there. |
| 6. ham kal aap-koo paise denge. | We'll pay you tomorrow. |
| 7. sinema jaane-ke pehle vah skool jayega. | He'll go to school before going to the movies. |
| 8. vee kal milenge. | They'll meet tomorrow. |

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 9. aap kaisee kalkattee jaaẽẽgee. | How will you go to Calcutta? |
| 10. us-kaa kaam mẽĩ avas̃ya karũũgaa. | I'll certainly do his work. |

8.31.18. Completion Drill

1. aap kis-kee saath (will come).
2. kyaa usee yah khaanaa (will please)?
3. huzuur kahẽẽ (will go).
4. ham zuruur (will meet).
5. mẽĩ aap-see (will meet: mulaaqaat karna).
6. ham vah kaam (will do).
7. aap kis tarah kalkattee (will go.)
8. mẽĩ naarangii-kaa ras (will drink).
9. vee phir (will meet).

8.31.19. Translation Drill

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. I'll come with my wife. | 6. We'll work after tea. |
| 2. We'll surely meet tomorrow. | 7. You'll surely go there. |
| 3. What time will you come? | 8. I won't eat meat today. |
| 4. Who will he give the money to? | 9. Will she eat meat curry or not? |
| 5. They'll meet tomorrow. | 10. What orders will they give? |

8.31.20. Substitution Drill

1. mẽĩ aaj gooẽt nahĩĩ khaaũũgaa.
a. ham b. vah c. vee d. aap
2. vah barf aur paanii piieegaa.
a. meerii biivii b. ham c. aap-kee doost d. mẽĩ
3. ham caaee piinee-kee baad kaam karẽẽgee.
a. raam b. mẽĩ c. aap d. siitaa
4. aap kyaa ciiz xariidẽẽgee.
a. vee b. vah c. tumhaarii biivii d. meeree baap
5. vee khaanaa khaanee-kee baad klab jaaẽẽgee.
a. ham b. meeraa laRkaa c. mẽĩ d. un-kii doost

8.31.21. Response Drill

1. vee kab-tak rahẽẽgee.
2. aap loog khaanee-kee pehle kyaa piiẽẽgee.
3. kyaa aaj aap khaanaa baahar khaaẽẽgee?
4. kaun-sii gaar̃ii-see vah jaaegaa.
5. vah soorbeedaar gooẽt khaaegaa, yaa nahĩĩ.
6. vah gooẽt khaaegii, yaa nahĩĩ.
7. vah kahẽẽ jaaegaa.
8. kyaa vah barf aur soodaa-kee saath viskii piieegaa?

Hindi 8 (14)

9. vah kab baink-see paisee leegaa.
10. vah kis tarah-kii sabziyaā khaaegii.
11. ham kab milēge.
12. huzuur kyaa farmaaēge.
13. kyaa huzuur khaanaa aarDar karēge?
14. vee kyaa hukm dēge.
15. kaun kaun loog aaēge.
16. kyaa vee baahar khaanaa khaaēge?
17. aap-ke saathii kab aaēge.
18. huzuur kyaa piiēge.
19. aap-ke mehmaan kab aaēge.
20. aap kyaa farmaaēge.
21. aap kyaa aarDar karēge.
22. aap kyaa ciiz xariidēge.
23. kyaa aap meeree liyee kuch ciizē baazaar-see laaēge?
24. aap kyaa ciiz khaaēge.
25. aap kab aaēge.

8.32. Variation Drill

1. Which sweets are good? (kaun-sii miThaaiaā acchii hai.)

a. Which thing is good?	e. Which men do you know?
b. Which car is good?	f. Which man do you know?
c. Which man is good?	g. Which hotel do you know?
d. Which men are good?	h. Which hotels do you know?
2. Did the master like the meal? (kyaa huzuur-koo khaanaa pasand aayaa?)

a. Did you (fam.) like the meal?	e. We liked the sweets very much.
b. Did she like the meal?	f. We liked that house very much.
c. I liked the meal very much.	g. We liked that car very much.
d. We liked the meal very much.	h. We liked those cars very much.
3. The Sham Bazaar streetcar will come after this one.
(Shaam-bazaar-kii Traam is-ke baad aaegii.)
 - a. The Sham Bazaar streetcar will come after that one.
 - b. The streetcar will come after the bus.
 - c. The bus will come after two o'clock.
 - d. My wife will come after two o'clock.
 - e. My wife will come after dinner.

8.33. 'puuchiye' Drill.

Śrii(matii) A, aap Śrii(matii) B-see puuchiye, ki...

1. vee Śaraab piitee hai yaa nahii.
2. vee viskii soodaa-ke saath piinaa pasand kartee hai yaa nahii.

3. himalay-par bahut barf hai yaa nahii.
4. vee aaj xush hai yaa nahii.
5. eek aanee-meh kitnee paisee hotee hai.
6. eek rupayee-meh kitnee aanee hotee hai.
7. eek rupayee-meh kitnee nayee paisee hotee hai.
8. un-ke paas bahut paisee hai yaa nahii.
9. vee 'Washington'-meh rehnaa pasand kartee (-ii) hai yaa nahii.
10. vee hindustaan jaanaa chaahtee (-ii) hai yaa nahii.
11. 'Washington'-meh Taikseyah miitar-see caltii hai yaa nahii.
12. is klaas-meh kitnee loog hai.
13. un-ke paas bahut saamaan hai yaa nahii.
14. ham kal milenge yaa nahii.
15. vee hindii bool saktee (-ii) hai yaa nahii.
16. un-koo sochnaa pasand hai yaa nahii.
17. un-kaa ghar 'Arlington'-meh hai yaa nahii.
18. un-koo madad chahiye yaa nahii.
19. vee har din caaree piitee (-ii) hai yaa nahii.
20. un-koo caaree piinaa pasand hai yaa nahii.
21. vee itvaar-koo aap-ke ghar jaa saktee (-ii) hai yaa nahii.
22. un-koo maalum hai, ki Shri 'Eisenhower' abhi kahaa hai.
23. vee hindii-meh baatchit kar saktee (-ii) hai yaa nahii.

8.34. Comprehension Practice

1. Shri xaan apni doost-ke saath hotal-meh gayee. baaree-nee puuchaa: 'huzur, farmaaiye, aap-ke liye kya laaau.' Shri xaan-nee kahaa, 'meere liye biyyar, aur in-ke liye viski barf aur soodaa-ke saath.' das minat-ke baad bairaa un-ke liye Sharaab lee aaya, aur puuchaa: 'kya aap loog khaanaa bhi aarDar karenge?' Shri xaan-nee javaab diya: 'haan, ham loog puuraa khaanaa khaenge, leekin kuch deer-ke baad.'

Questions:

- a. Shri xaan kis-ke saath thee.
 - b. Shri xaan-nee kya aarDar kiya.
 - c. bairaa kitni deer-ke baad aaya.
 - d. baaree-nee un-se kya puuchaa.
 - e. kya Shri xaan-nee khaanaa bhi aarDar kiya?
2. Sharaab piinee-ke baad Shri xaan-nee baaree-se puuchaa: 'kaun kaun-si chiz acchi hai.' baaree-nee kahaa: 'huzur, yah pulao bahut accha hai.' Shri xaan-ki doost-nee puuchaa: 'is-ke saath aur kya aata hai.' baaree-nee javaab diya: 'jii, Shorbeedaar gosh, doo sabziyan, aur baad-meh koi mithai aur kufi.'

Questions:

- a. श्री खान-ने शराब पीने-के बाद क्या पुछा।
- b. बहने-ने क्या जवाब दिया।
- c. क्या श्री खान-की दोस्त-ने भी कुछ पुछा?
- d. पल्लव-के साथ क्या क्या चीज़ें आनेवाली हैं।
- e. क्या आप-को सोरबेदार गोश्त पसंद है?

3. खाना खाने-के बाद श्री खान-ने बहने-को बिल लाने-के लिये कहा।
 बहने-ने पुछा: 'क्या हजूर-को खाना पसंद आया?' श्री खान-ने कहा:
 'हाँ, पल्लव बहुत अच्छा था, और हमारी दोस्त-को रसगुले बहुत पसंद आये।'
 बहने-ने कहा: 'मैं बहुत खुश हूँ, कि आप-को खाना पसंद आया। यह है आप-का
 बिल। पैसे काउन्टर-पर दीजिये, और फिर कभी आइये।'

Questions:

- a. श्री खान-को खाना पसंद आया?
- b. उन-की दोस्त-को क्या पसंद आया।
- c. क्या अमीकी लोग रसगुले खाते हैं?
- d. क्या आप-ने कभी पल्लव खाया है?
- e. श्री खान-ने पैसे कहाँ देनेवाले थे।

4. श्री राना शाम-बाजार जाना चाहते थे। उन्होंने ट्रामवाले-से
 पुछा: 'यह ट्राम कहाँ जाती है।' ट्रामवाले-ने कहा: 'यह तो चुरंगी-से
 हुकर सेक्रेटरीयाट जायेगी। आप कहाँ जाना चाहते हैं।' राना-ने कहा:
 'मैं तो शाम-बाजार जाना चाहता हूँ। कौन-सी ट्राम या बस वहाँ जाती है.'
 ट्रामवाला बोला: 'आठ नंबर-की बस वहाँ जाती है।'

Questions:

- a. श्री राना कहाँ जाना चाहते थे।
- b. राना-ने किस-से पुछा, कि ट्राम कहाँ जाती है।
- c. क्या शाम-बाजार कौी ट्राम जाती है?
- d. ट्राम कहाँ जाती है।
- e. किस नंबर-की बस शाम-बाजार जाती है।

8.4. Conversation Stimulus

1. Mr. Mehra gets on a bus and asks another passenger, Mr. Rao, if it goes to Connaught Place. Rao says that it does. The conductor comes and asks Mehra where he wants to go. Mehra tells him, and the conductor says the fare is three annas. Mehra gives him eight annas and receives his change.

2. Avadh arrives in the office where he is to work. The boss introduces him to Manohar. Manohar asks Avadh when he arrived in Delhi. Avadh says he came on yesterday's train from Calcutta. The boss says he hopes Avadh will enjoy working here; Avadh says he is sure he will. Manohar invites Avadh to lunch, but Avadh says he has to go and telephone his wife.

HINDI -- UNIT 9

9.1. Basic Sentences

9.11. Conversation 1: Sending a servant to the market.

Green: Ram, come here.

raam, yahaa aaoo.

[I] came

aayaa

Ram: Coming, sir. ('Come, sir.')

aayaa huzuur.

market

baazaar, bazaar (aa)

food ('things of eating
[and] drinking')

khaanee piinee-kii ciizee

to buy and bring

xariid laanaa

buy and bring (command)

xariid laaoo

Green: I want you to go and get some food
from the market. ('I want that
you buy and bring...')

mai caahtaa hu, ki tum baazaar-see
khaanee piinee-kii ciizee xariid
laaoo.

(to) you

tumhe

what all is needed

kyaa kyaa caahiye

The cook will tell you what's needed.

xaansaamaa tumhe bataa deega, ki
kyaa kyaa caahiye.

some special thing

kooi xas ciiz

Ram: All right, sir. Is there anything
special that you want?

acchaa huzuur. kyaa aap kooi xas
ciiz caahtee hai?

nowadays

aajkal

fresh

taaza

fresh vegetables

taazii sabziya

which fresh vegetables

kaun kaun-sii taazii sabziya

[they] are found, are obtained

miltii hai

Green: Yes. What kinds of fresh vegetables
are (found) in the market nowadays?

haa. aajkal baazaar-me kaun kaun-sii
taazii sabziya miltii hai.

cauliflower

goobhii (ii)

cauliflowers

goobhiya

peas

maTar (aa)

weather, season

mausam (aa)

the season of peas too

maTar-kaa bhii mausam

Ram: You can get good cauliflowers, and
this is the season for peas too.

acchii goobhiya miltii hai, aur aajkal
too maTar-kaa bhii mausam hai.

('Good cauliflowers are found...')

9.11.1. Variation Drill

1. मैं चाहता हूँ, कि तुम बाजार-से खाने पीने-की चीज़ें खरीद लाओ।
 - a. मैं चाहता हूँ, कि तुम बाजार-से कुछ चीज़ें खरीद लाओ।
 - b. मैं चाहता हूँ, कि तुम बाजार-से गोश्त और सब्ज़ियाँ खरीद लाओ।
 - c. मैं चाहता हूँ, कि तुम मेरे लिये खाने पीने-की चीज़ें खरीद लाओ।
 - d. वह चाहता है, कि तुम बाजार-से कुछ खाने पीने-की चीज़ें खरीद लाओ।
 - e. मेरी बियी चाहती है, कि तुम बाजार-से सब्ज़ियाँ खरीद लाओ।
 - f. खानसा माँ चाहता है, कि तुम बाजार-से मिठाईयाँ खरीद लाओ।
2. खानसा माँ तुम्हें बता देगा, कि क्या क्या चाहिये।
 - a. खानसा माँ तुम्हें बता देगा, कि क्या चाहिये।
 - b. खानसा माँ तुम्हें बता देगा, कि क्या खाना चाहिये।
 - c. खानसा माँ तुम्हें बता देगा, कि क्या सब्ज़ियाँ चाहिये।
 - d. खानसा माँ तुम्हें बता देगा, कि किस चीज़-की जरूरत है।
 - e. खानसा माँ तुम्हें बता देगा, कि वह कहाँ रहता है।
 - f. मेरा नौकर तुम्हें बता देगा, कि कौन कौन-सी चीज़ें अच्छी हैं।
3. आजकल बाजार-में कौन कौन-सी ताज़ी सब्ज़ियाँ मिली हैं।
 - a. आजकल बाजार-में कौन-सी ताज़ी सब्ज़ियाँ मिली हैं।
 - b. क्या आजकल बाजार-में ताज़ी नारंगियाँ मिली हैं?
 - c. आजकल बाजार-में किस तरह-की ताज़ी सब्ज़ियाँ मिली हैं।
 - d. आजकल बाजार-में गोभीयाँ और हरी सब्ज़ियाँ मिली हैं।
 - e. आजकल बाजार-में ताज़ा गोश्त मिलता है।
 - f. आजकल कलकत्ते-में बहुत टाँकियाँ मिली हैं।
 - g. आजकल बाजार-में कौन कौन-सी चीज़ें मिली हैं।
4. और आजकल तो मार-का भी मौसम है।
 - a. और आजकल तो गोभी-का भी मौसम है।
 - b. और आजकल तो हरी सब्ज़ी-का भी मौसम है।
 - c. और आजकल ताज़े गोश्त-का भी मौसम है।
 - d. आजकल काँसा मौसम है।

9.11.2. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 1. मैं बाजार जाऊँगा। | I'll go to the market. |
| 2. जाओ, बाजार-से चीज़ें खरीद लाओ। | Go and buy things from the market. |
| 3. मैं बाजार-से खाना खरीद लाऊँगा। | I'll buy food from the market. |
| 4. जो चीज़ें तुम्हें चाहिये, खरीद लाओ। | Buy what things you need. |
| 5. जो मैं तुम्हें कहता हूँ, करो। | Do what I tell you. |
| 6. आजकल मौसम अच्छा है। | Nowadays the weather is nice. |
| 7. आजकल मेरी बियी यहाँ नहीं है। | My wife isn't here these days. |

- | | |
|--|------------------------------------|
| 8. mēī taazii sabziyāā khaanaa caahṭaa hūū. | I like to eat fresh vegetables. |
| 9. taazii sabziyāā xariid laaoo. | Buy fresh vegetables. |
| 10. yah paanii taazaa hai. | This water is fresh. |
| 11. yah mausam šaraab piinee-kee liyee acchaa hai. | This weather is good for drinking. |
| 12. mausam acchaa nahīī hai. | The weather is not good. |
| 13. mēī suuṭ aarḍar karūūgaa. | I'll order a suit. |
| 14. mēī naii ciizēē pasand kartaa hūū. | I like new things. |
| 15. mēī tumhēē aaj nahīī foon karūūgaa. | I won't phone you today. |

9.11.3. Response Drill

1. baazaar kahāā hai.
2. baazaar kitnee miil-par hai.
3. baazaar-mēē kyaa kyaa ciizēē miltii hāī.
4. tumhēē kyaa caahiye.
5. aajkal vah kyaa kartaa hai.
6. aajkal baazaar-mēē kyaa sabziyāā miltii hāī.
7. aajkal tumhaaree doost kahāā hāī.
8. tumhaaree doost taazii ciizēē pasand kartee hāī, yaa nahīī.
9. tumhēē kaun-saa mausam pasand hai.
10. hindustaan-mēē kitnee mausam hootee hāī.

9.12. Conversation 1, continued.

whatever	joo kuch bhii
vision, sight	nazar (ii)
to be visible, to be seen	nazar aanaa
they may be seen	nazar aaēē

Green: Buy whatever fresh vegetables are in season. ('..whatever fresh vegetables of the season are seen.')	joo kuch bhii mausam-kii taazii sabziyāā nazar aaēē, xariid laanaa.
---	---

Ram: Anything else?	aur kuch?
---------------------	-----------

shop	duukaan, dukaan (ii)
tin, can	Tin, Tiin (aa)
closed, packed	band kiye huee
fruit	phal (aa)

Green: Get some canned fruit from some shop too. ('Get fruit packed in tins...')	kisii duukaan-see Tin-mēē band kiye huee phal bhii lee leenaa.
--	--

need of money	paisōō-kii zaruurat
---------------	---------------------

Ram: I'll need some money.	kuch paisōō-kii zaruurat hogii.
----------------------------	---------------------------------

two annas each	doo doo aanee
worth two annas each	doo doo aaneevaalee
ticket, stamp	TikaT (aa)
ten 2-anna stamps	doo doo aaneevaalee das TikaT
Green: Here's 20 rupees. Oh, and one	yah loo, biis rupayee. hāā, eek baat
other thing. Buy ten 2-anna stamps	aur. poost-aafis-see doo doo
at the post office.	aaneevaalee das TikaT bhii xariid
	leenaa.

9.12.1. Variation Drill

1. joo kuch bhii mausam-kii taazii sabziyāā nazar aaēē, xariid laanaa.
 - a. joo kuch bhii mausam-kii taazii ciizēē nazar aaēē, xariid laanaa.
 - b. joo kuch bhii mausam-kee taazee phal nazar aaēē, xariid laanaa.
 - c. joo kuch bhii mausam-kee taazee goošt nazar aaēē, xariid laanaa.
 - d. joo kuch bhii mausam-kii harii sabziyāā nazar aaēē, xariid laanaa.
 - e. joo kuch bhii mausam-kii acchii sabziyāā nazar aaēē, xariid laanaa.
2. kisii duukaan-see Tin-mēē band kiye huee phal bhii lee leenaa.
 - a. us duukaan-see Tin-mēē band kiye huee phal bhii lee leenaa.
 - b. khaanee-kii duukaan-see Tin-mēē band kiye huee phal bhii lee leenaa.
 - c. aslam-kii duukaan-see Tin-mēē band kiye huee phal bhii lee leenaa.
 - d. kisii duukaan-see Tin-mēē band kiye huee phal lee leenaa.
 - e. kisii duukaan-see Tin-mēē band kiye huee goošt bhii lee leenaa.
 - f. meeree ghar-see Tin-mēē band kiye huee phal bhii lee leenaa.
3. poost-aafis-see doo doo aaneevaalee das TikaT bhii xariid leenaa.
 - a. poost-aafis-see tiin tiin aaneevaalee das TikaT bhii xariid leenaa.
 - b. poost-aafis-see doo doo aaneevaalee saat TikaT bhii xariid leenaa.
 - c. poost-aafis-see tiin tiin aaneevaalee aTh TikaT bhii xariid leenaa.
 - d. poost-aafis-see doo doo aaneevaalee das TikaT xariid leenaa.
 - e. duukaan-see meeree liye bhii kuch ciizēē xariid leenaa.
 - f. kyaa aap meeree liye poost-aafis-see doo doo aaneevaalee das TikaT xariid lee sakte hāī?

9.12.2. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. yah aap-kii nazar hai. | You can see this. ('This is visible to you.') |
| 2. is mausam-mēē taazii sabziyāā nazar aatii hāī. | In this season fresh vegetables are seen. |
| 3. meerii duukaan aaj band hai. | My shop is closed today. |
| 4. mēī daftar pāc bajee band karūṅgaa. | I'll close the office at five. |
| 5. tumhēē taazee phal khaanee caahiye. | You should eat fresh fruit. |
| 6. taazee phal khaao. | Eat fresh fruit! |

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 7. mēī apnee juṭee aap-kī dukaān-see nahīī xariidūṅgaa. | I won't buy my shoes from your shop. |
| 8. meerīi dukaān-see ciizēē xariidoo. | Buy things from my shop! |
| 9. aap-kee paisōō-kī rasiid yah hai. | This is the receipt for your money. |
| 10. meerīi biivīi is dukaān-mēē kaam kartīi hai. | My wife works in this shop. |

9.12.3. Response Drill

1. tumhēē kaun-sīi dukaān pasand hai.
2. tumhēē yah dukaān kyōō pasand nahīī hai.
3. tumhēē kaun-see phal pasand hāī.
4. is mausam-mēē kaun kaun-sīi ciizēē miltīi hāī.
5. aap apnee juṭee kahāā xariid deṭee hāī.
6. kyaa us-kīi mootar-kaa rang kaalaa hai?
7. kyaa tumhēē šaraab pasand hai?
8. poost-aafis kahāā hai.
9. yah dukaān kaun band kartaa hai.
10. is phal-kaa kyaa naam hai.

9.13. Conversation 2: Asking Information.

- | | |
|---|--|
| a couple of minutes | doo caar mināṭ |
| Smith: Excuse me. Can you give me a few minutes? | maaf kiījiyee. kyaa aap mujhee doo caar mināṭ deē saktee hāī? |
| undoubtedly, definitely | beešak |
| foreign, foreigner | videešīi |
| to fall | paṛnaa |
| to seem, appear | maaluum paṛnaa |
| [you] seem | maaluum paṛtee hāī |
| Rao: Of course, by all means. You look like a foreigner. | zaruur, beešak. aap too videešīi maaluum paṛtee hāī. |
| week | haftaa (aa) |
| one week ago | eek haftee pehlee,
eek haftaa pehlee |
| to arrive | pahūcnaa |
| [I] arrived | pahūcaa |
| Smith: Yes, I'm an American. I arrived in India a week ago. | jīi hāā, mēī amriikīi hūū. eek haftee pehlee hindustaan pahūcaa. |
| until yesterday | kal-tak |
| [I] have come | aayaa hūū |

I was in Delhi till yesterday.
I came to Calcutta today.

kal-tak dehlī-mē thaa. aaj kolkatae
aayaa hū.

9.13.1. Variation Drill

1. kyaa aap mujhee doo caar mināt dee saktee hēi?
 - a. kyaa aap mujhee doo caar rupayee dee saktee hēi?
 - b. kyaa aap mujhee madad dee saktee hēi?
 - c. aap mujhee pētiis rupayee kab dee saktee hēi.
 - d. aap mujhee apnaa suūt kyōō nahīi dee saktee hēi.
 - e. kyaa aap un-kī madad kar saktee hēi?
 - f. kyaa aap hamaaraa intazaar kar saktee hēi?
2. aap too videēīi maaluum partee hēi.
 - a. aap too amriikīi maaluum partee hēi.
 - b. aap biimaar maaluum partee hēi.
 - c. kyaa ham xūś maaluum partee hēi?
 - d. kīi partee acchee maaluum partee hēi.
 - e. vah laRkīi aap-koo kaisīi maaluum partīi hai.
 - f. aap-kīi biivīi kuch parēēāan maaluum hootīi hai.
3. eek haftee pehlee hindustaan pahūcaa.
 - a. mēī eek haftee pehlee dehlīi pahūcaa.
 - b. tīn haftee pehlee vah yahāī pahūcaa.
 - c. vah yahāī kab pahūcaa.
 - d. mēī is šehar-mē doo haftee pehlee pahūcaa.
 - e. raam gyaarah mināt pehlee pahūcaa.
 - f. meeraa naukar Thiik aTh bajee pahūcaa.
4. kal-tak dehlī-mē thaa.
 - a. mēī socmvaar-tak dehlī-mē thaa.
 - b. mēī šukravaar-tak us šehar-mē thaa.
 - c. vah kab-tak vahāī thaa.
 - d. mēī vahāī nahīi thaa.
 - e. kyaa vah kal duutaavaas-mē thaa?
 - f. raam kab aap-koo yahāī thaa.
5. aaj kolkatae aayaa hū.
 - a. aaj mēī dehlī aayaa hū.
 - b. mēī amriikaa-see aayaa hū.
 - c. mēī aap-see milnee aayaa hū.
 - d. mēī hindīi parhaanee aayaa hū.
 - e. mēī gaarīi-see aayaa hū.

9.13.2. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. tum beeṣak aao. | Be sure to come. |
| 2. tumhēṣṣ beeṣak aanka caahiye. | You must be sure to come. |
| 3. beeṣak yah acchaa aadmī hai. | He is undoubtedly a good man. |
| 4. beeṣak mēī aap-kaa kaam kar saktaa hū. | I can definitely do your work. |
| 5. hindustaan-mēṣṣ har saal videeṣīi aate hēī. | Foreigners come to India every year. |
| 6. mujhee videeṣīi ciizēṣṣ pasand hēī. | I like foreign things. |
| 7. mēī amriikaa-mēṣṣ eek videeṣīi hū. | I am a foreigner in America. |
| 8. aap bhī videeṣīi maaluum paṛtee hēī. | You look like a foreigner too. |
| 9. aap bhī videeṣīi maaluum hootee hēī. | You look like a foreigner too. |
| 10. maaluum paṛtaa hai, ki aap-kaa doost nahī aaṣṣgee. | It looks like your friends aren't going to come. |
| 11. haftee-mēṣṣ saat din hootee hēī. | There are seven days in a week. |
| 12. mēī baarah bajee yahī pahūcaa. | I arrived here at twelve. |

9.13.3. Response Drill

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. haftee-mēṣṣ kitnee din hootee hēī. | 4. aap-kaa doost kis haftee-mēṣṣ pahūcṣṣgee. |
| 2. kyaa aap videeṣīi hēī? | |
| 3. aap kab pahūcṣṣgee. | 5. vah dehlī-mēṣṣ kab thaa. |

9.2. Supplementary Vocabulary: Numbers 41-50.

41	ekṭaaliis	46	cheaaliis
42	beeaaliis	47	saṭṭaaliis
43	teetaaliis	48	aṭṭaaliis
44	cauṭaaliis	49	uncaas
45	pañṭaaliis	50	pacaas

9.3. Grammatical Drill

9.31. Familiar Forms: Present Tense.

9.31.1. Illustration Drill

1. kahoo, kaisee hoo.
2. tum kaisee hoo.
3. kyaa tum skuul jaatee hoo?
4. tab-tak, kyaa tum meree liye eek kaam kar sakte hoo?

Note 9.1. The familiar pronoun tum is used to speaking to very close friends, to younger brothers and sisters, to children, and to servants. The familiar form of hona 'to be' in the present tense is hoo. The present tense of other verbs contains -tee hoo or -tī hoo, masculine and feminine respectively. Note that tum is grammatically plural; all adjectives and verbs which agree with it must be in plural forms.

Examples:

jaatee hoo }
jaatii hoo } 'you go'

rehtee hoo }
rehtii hoo } 'you stay'

saktee hoo }
saktii hoo } 'you can'

hootee hoo }
hootii hoo } 'you become'

9.31.2. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. aajkal tum kahii rehtee hoo. | Where do you live nowadays? |
| 2. aaj tum acchee maalum hootee hoo. | You look well today. |
| 3. aaj tum acchee maalum partee hoo. | You look well today. |
| 4. tum meeraa kaam kyaa nahii kar deetee hoo. | Why don't you do my work? |
| 5. kyaa tum sharaab pasand kartee hoo? | Do you like liquor? |
| 6. kyaa tum mujhee apnee ghar lee cal saktee hoo? | Can you take me to your house? |

9.31.3. Completion Drill

- tum kyaa parreesaan (look).
- tum kahii (live).
- joo ciisii mujhee pasand hai, tum unhii pasand nahii (do).
- kyaa tum shahar-kii taraf jaanaa (want)?
- kyaa tum kisii acchee naukhar-koo (know)?

9.31.4. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Do you like oranges? | 4. What kind of shoes do you like? |
| 2. Why don't you do my work? | 5. Do you like liquor? (pasand karna) |
| 3. Where do you buy your shoes? | 6. You never come. |

9.31.5. Completion Drill

- tum kab ghar-ahii (are).
- tum baazaar-see kyaa kyaa ciisii (buy).
- tum mujhee yah kyaa nahii (tell).
- joo tum mujhee (tell), mai karuiga.
- tum Thik Thik nahii (do).
- aajkal tum kyaa (do).
- tum kab (work).
- beeak tum meeraa kaam kar (can).
- tum kabhi kabhi deer-see daftar (come).
- tum taarii ciisii (like), yaa nahii.

9.31.6. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------|
| 1. Why don't you come to supper? | 5. When do you eat supper? |
| 2. What vegetables do you buy these days? | 6. You look like a foreigner. |
| 3. Why don't you bring your wife? | 7. Do you drink liquor? |
| 4. Do you eat meat? | 8. Are you ill? |

9.31.7. Substitution Drill

- aap bhii videeśii maalum hotee hai.
a. tum b. vah c. vee d. siitaa
- tumhaarii biivii kyōō acchii nahii maalum partii.
a. tumhaaree svaamii b. us-kaa laRkaa c. aap d. tum
- huzun kyaa farmaatee hai.
a. aap b. tum c. aap-kee svaamii d. tumhaarii mii
- mii taazii sabziyāā khaanaa caahtaa hūū.
a. vah b. ham c. vee d. siitaa
- ham har din saath saath khaanaa khaatee hai.
a. vee b. siitaa aur raam c. siitaa aur us-kii doost d. raam aur mii
- tum kis-kaa intazaar karte hoo.
a. aap b. vah c. ham d. vee

9.31.8. Response Drill

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. tum kaisee hoo. | 6. tum kis taraf jaatee hoo? |
| 2. kyaa tum skuul jaatee hoo? | 7. tum apnee juutee kahāā xariidtee hoo. |
| 3. aajkal tum kahāā rehte hoo. | 8. kyaa tum šehar-kii taraf jaanaa caahte hoo? |
| 4. kyaa tum šaraab pasand karte hoo? | 9. kyaa tum kisii acchee naukār-koo jaante hoo? |
| 5. kyaa tum mujhee apnee ghar lee cal sakte hoo? | 10. tum meeree kaam kyōō nahii karte. |

9.32. Familiar Forms: Future Tense

Note 9.2. The familiar form in the Future consists of the verb stem plus -ogee or -ogii, masculine and feminine respectively. E.g.:

tum jaaoogee / jaaoogii 'you will go'
 tum laaoogee / laaoogii 'you will bring'
 tum pahūcoogee / pahūcoogii 'you will arrive'
 tum karoogee / karoogii 'you will do'
 tum khaaoogee / khaaoogii 'you will eat'

There are three irregular verbs: deenaa, leenaa, and hoonaa:

tum doogee / doogii 'you will give'
 tum loogee / loogii 'you will take'
 tum hoogee / hoogii 'you will be'

Hindi 9 (10)

9.32.1. Translation Drill

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. tum baazaar kab jaaogee. | When will you go to the market? |
| 2. tum kyaa ciizẽẽ xariid laaogee. | What things will you buy? |
| 3. tum kab meeree yahãã pahũcoogee. | When will you arrive at my house? |
| 4. tum kyaa aarDar karoogee. | What will you order? |
| 5. tum kyaa ciiz xariid doogee. | What will you buy? |
| 6. tum kab daftar aaogee. | When will you come to the office? |

9.32.2. Completion Drill

- kyaa tum meeree liyee kuch ciizẽẽ baazaar-see (will bring)?
- tum kyaa ciiz (will eat).
- tum yah miThaaii zaruur (will like).
- kaun-sii gaarRii-see tum (will go).
- kyaa tum khaanaa (will order)?
- tum kis tarah-kaa gooẽt (will eat).

9.32.3. Translation Drill. Use tum.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. What kind of food will you eat? | 4. Where will you meet him? |
| 2. Will you order a new suit? | 5. What time will you arrive? |
| 3. Where will you go? | 6. What liquor will you drink? |

9.32.4. Completion Drill

- tum Soorbeedaar gooẽt (will eat), yaa nahĩĩ.
- tum kyaa (will order).
- kyaa tum kal (will go)?
- mãĩ duukaan-mãẽ suuT (will order).
- kyaa tum meerii madad (will do)?
- joo gaarRii (will come), usii-see ham (will go).
- kyaa tum yah khaanaa (will take)?
- huzuur kyaa (will order).
- tum kitnee rupayee (will give).
- mãĩ aaj gooẽt nahĩĩ (will eat).

9.32.5. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Will you eat meat or not? | 5. Will you introduce him to me? |
| 2. What orders will they give? | 6. We'll never go there. |
| 3. What will you do? | 7. Where will you be at 2:30? |
| 4. Which train will he go on? | 8. I'll eat green vegetables. |

9.32.6. Substitution Drill

- tum too gooẽt khaaogee na?
a. vah b. aap c. ves d. aap-kiĩ doost

2. māī un-koo kooīi hukm nahīī dūūgaa.
a. vah b. ham c. vee d. meerīī biivīī
3. aap kyaa ciiz xariidēēgee.
a. ham b. tum c. vee d. vah
4. ham duukaan-mēē suuT aarDar karēēgee.
a. vah b. māī c. meeree svaamīī d. meerīī māī
5. vee kahāīī jaaēēgee.
a. ham b. vah c. aap-kīī biivīī d. tum
6. vah xaas karkee mujh-see milnee aaegaa.
a. vee b. siitaa c. raam aur us-kīī biivīī d. siitaa aur us-kīī doost

9.32.7. Response Drill

1. tum baazaar kab jaaogee.
2. tum kab meeree yahāīī pahūcoogee.
3. kyaa tum meeree liyee kuch ciizēē baazaar-see laaogee?
4. tum kyaa ciiz khaaogee.
5. tum kahāīī jaaogee.
6. tum un-see kahāīī miloogee.
7. tum kis vaxt pahūcoogee.
8. tum kyaa ciizēē xariid laaogee.
9. kyaa tum khaanaa aarDar karogee?
10. kaun-sīī gaarīī-see tum jaaogee.

9.33. The Familiar Pronoun: Object Form.

Note 9.3. The object form of tum 'you' (familiar) is tumhēē or tum-koo (compare hamēē or ham-koo 'us', mujhee or mujh-koo 'me', etc.)

9.33.1. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 1. joo ciizēē tumhēē caahiye, | Buy the things you need. |
| xariid laao. | |
| 2. joo māī tumhēē kehtaa hūū, karoo. | Do what I tell you. |
| 3. tumhēē kyaa caahiye. | What do you want? |
| 4. tumhēē kaun-saa mausam pasand hai. | Which season do you like? |
| 5. tumhēē kaun-sīī duukaan pasand hai. | Which shop do you like? |
| 6. tumhēē yah duukaan kyōō pasand nahīī hai. | Why don't you like this shop? |

9.33.2. Translation Drill. Supply familiar forms for 'you' in this and the following exercises.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| 1. The cook will tell you what's needed. | 4. You really ought to come. |
| 2. What kinds of fruit do you like? | 5. I won't phone you today. |
| 3. You ought to eat fresh fruit. | 6. Do you like government work? |

9.33.3. Completion Drill

1. (to you) kuch nahīī maaluṃ hai.
2. (to me) vidēśīī ciizēē pasand hāī.
3. mēī (to you) madad nahīī deē saktaa hūū.
4. mēī (to them) kooīī hukm nahīī dūūgaa.
5. (to you) kal śaam-mēē fursat hai, yaa nahīī.
6. (to him) yah suuT pasand aataa hai.
7. (to you) xuśīī hai?
8. (to us) apnaa pataa diīīyee.
9. (to you) vidēśīī ciizēē pasand hāī, yaa nahīī.
10. kyaa mēī (you) śeher leē calūū?

9.33.4. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. You're sure to like these sweets. | 5. What do you need? |
| 2. I need a complete meal. | 6. Please phone us tomorrow. |
| 3. I hope you'll like working here. | 7. Do you need shoes? |
| 4. Will he like this food? | 8. Say hello to them. |

9.33.5. Substitution Drill

1. mujhe yah suuT pasand hai.
a. to him b. to us c. to her d. to you (question)
2. us-koo kitnee juuRee juutee caahiye.
a. to you b. to them c. to her d. to us
3. ham-koo aaj fursat nahīī hai.
a. to me b. to him c. to you (question) d. to them
4. aap-koo kaisee juutee pasand hāī.
a. to him b. to you (fam.) c. to her d. to them
5. mēī tum-koo apnīī biivīī-see milaataa hūū.
a. him b. them c. you (pol.) d. her
6. inhēē bil kehtee hāī.
a. to me b. to him c. to us d. to you (question)

9.33.6. Response Drill

1. tumhēē kyaa caahiye.
2. tumhēē kaam-saa mausam pasand hai.
3. tumhēē kaam-sīī duukaan pasand hai.
4. tumhēē yah duukaan kyēē pasand nahīī hai.
5. tumhēē kaam-see phal pasand hāī.
6. kyaa tumhēē śaraab pasand hai?
7. tumhēē kal śaam-mēē fursat hai, yaa nahīī.
8. tumhēē vidēśīī ciizēē pasand hāī, yaa nahīī.
9. kyaa tum-koo juutee caahiye?

9.34. Variation Drill

1. I want you to go and buy some things. (māī caahtaa hūū, ki tum ciiz38 xariid laaoo.)
 - a. I want you to go to the market.
 - b. I want you to bring me some food.
 - c. I want you to help the cook.
 - d. I want you to give this money to Ram.
 - e. I want you to work tomorrow.
2. Can you give me a few minutes? (kyaa aap mujhee doo caar minat dee saktee hāī?)
 - a. Can you give me seven rupees?
 - b. Can you give him some help?
 - c. I can't give you the money until tomorrow.
 - d. He can't do that kind of work.
 - e. We can come on Thursday at 3:30.
3. You look like a foreigner. (aap too videešii maalum paṛtee hāī.)
 - a. You look worried.
 - b. You look happy.
 - c. You like like an American.
 - d. We don't look like Indians.
 - e. Why do they seem worried?
4. I was in Delhi until yesterday. (kal-tak dehlīi-mēe thaa.)
 - a. I was at the market yesterday.
 - b. I was at home yesterday.
 - c. Where was he yesterday?
 - d. I was at home until 8 o'clock.
 - e. I was here, wasn't I?

9.35. 'puuchiye' Drill

Śrī(matī) A, aap Śrī(matī) B-see puuchiye, ki...

1. un-koo caaee pasand hai, yaa kaafī.
2. un-kee ghar-mēe kuch mehmaan hāī yaa nahī.
3. un-koo maalum hai, ki 'Washington'-mēe sab-see baṛaa hooṭal kaun-saa hai.
4. vee 'Washington'-mēe eek acchee hooṭal-koo jaantee (-ii) hāī.
5. vee apnee kaam-kī baabāt parēṣaan hāī yaa nahī.
6. un-kee xyaal-mēe, aap aaj acchee (-ii) maalum hootee (-ii) hāī.
7. aap-kee paas eek xaansaamaa hai yaa nahī.
8. un-koo maalum hai, ki aap-kaa pataa kyaa hai.
9. aaj soomvaar hai yaa nahī.
10. un-koo eek naukār-kī zarūrat hai yaa nahī.
11. vee khaanaa pakaanaa jaantee (-ii) hāī yaa nahī.

12. vee kab-see kab-tak kaam kartee (-ii) hāī.
13. un-koo hindustaanīi khaanaa pasand hai yaa nahīī.
14. vee moṭrōō-kīi baabaḥ kuch jaantee (-ii) hāī, yaa nahīī.
15. vee 'New York' acchīi tarah jaantee (-ii) hāī, yaa nahīī.
16. is skul-kaa naam kyaa hai.
17. un-kee juṭee kaalee hāī yaa nahīī.
18. un-koo naṭee juṭōō-kīi zarurat hai, yaa nahīī.
19. vee apnee juṭee kahāī-see xariidtee (-ii) hāī.
20. un-koo kis nambar-kaa juṭaa caahiye.
21. un-kee paas eek moṭar hai yaa nahīī.
22. un-ke xyaal-mēē, hindustaanīi khaanaa acchaa hai yaa nahīī.
23. amriikīi baccōō-koo skul jaanaa hai yaa nahīī.
24. vee kabhīi hindustaanīi khaanaa khaatee (-ii) hāī yaa nahīī.

9.36. Comprehension Practice

1. uṣāa-nee naukar-koo baazaar-see khaanee piinee-kīi ciizēē laanee-ke liye kahaa. naukar-nee puuchaa: 'bataaiye, kyaa kyaa laaūū.' uṣāa-nee kahaa: 'aajkal baazaar-mēē taazīi goobhīi miltīi hai, aur ṣaayad taazee maṭar bhīi. yee sabziyāī lee aao. xaansaamee-see puuch loo, aur kyaa kyaa caahiye.'

Questions:

- a. uṣāa-nee naukar-see kahāī jaanee-ke liye kahaa.
- b. uṣāa-nee kyaa kyaa sabziyāī laanee-ke liye kahaa.
- c. kyaa xaansaamee-see bhīi kuch puuchaa gayaa?
- d. kyaa aajkal maṭar-kaa mausam hai?
- e. kyaa yahāī taazīi goobhīi miltīi hai?

2. xaansaamee-nee batasyaa, ki Tin-mēē band kiye hue phal caahiye. uṣāa-nee poost-aafis-see das Tikat laanee-ke liye bhīi kahaa. naukar-nee kahaa: 'kuch paisōō-kīi zarurat hogīi.' uṣāa-nee kahaa: 'yah loo, das rupayee, aur kuch taazee phal bhīi lee aana.'

Questions:

- a. xaansaamee-nee kyaa laanee-ke liye kahaa.
- b. uṣāa-nee aur kyaa laanee-ke liye kahaa.
- c. naukar-koo kitnee rupayee diye.
- d. eek rupayee-mēē kitnee paisee hotee hāī.
- e. kyaa aajkal taazee phal miltee hāī?

3. eek din ṣrīi paṭeal baazaar jaa rahe the. raaste-mēē eek aadmīi-nee un-see puuchaa: 'kyaa aap mujhee vikṭooriyaa raastaa bataa sakte hāī?' ṣrīi paṭeal-nee un-koo kahaa: 'zaruur, beeṣak. aap too videēīi maaluun paṛtee hāī.' videēīi-nee kahaa: 'aap Thiik keṭtee hāī. mēī amriikīi hūū, aur kuch din peḥlee hindustaan pahūcaa.'

Questions:

- a. श्री पाटेल कहें जा रहे थे.
- b. रास्ते-में उन-को काम मिला.
- c. उस आदमी-ने क्या पूछा.
- d. वह आदमी कहें-से था.
- e. वह आदमी हिन्दुस्तान का आया.

4. श्री पाटेल-ने पूछा: 'बहुत खुशी हुई. क्या आप-को हिन्दुस्तान पसंद आया? आप कब-तक यहाँ रहेंगे.' अमरीकी-ने कहा: 'मैं यहाँ दो साल हाफे रहूँगा. दिल्ली तो कल-ही आया हूँ. आज-का मौसम कलिफार्निया-की तरह है. श्री पाटेल-ने कहा: 'अच्छा, आप आराम कलिफार्निया-से हैं. आजकल मौसम यहाँ बहुत अच्छा रहता है. हाँ, मैं विकटोरिया रौड जा रहा हूँ. मेरे साथ आइये.'

- a. श्री पाटेल-ने अमरीकी-से क्या पूछा.
- b. उस दिन दिल्ली-का मौसम कैसा था.
- c. अमरीकी दिल्ली का आया.
- d. कलिफार्निया-का मौसम कैसा होता है.
- e. क्या वह श्री पाटेल-के साथ विकटोरिया रौड जानेवाला था?

9.4. Conversation Stimulus

1. Anand asks Manohar to have lunch with him, and they enter a restaurant. The waiter asks them if they want drinks first, and they say no. Anand asks the waiter what is good. The waiter recommends the pulao, and Anand orders that. Manohar orders meat curry. The waiter asks if they want tea or coffee; Manohar says they will have coffee later.

2. Mr. Jones discusses with his cook what to have for dinner. The cook says he can make very good pulao. Jones asks what vegetables are available, and the cook says that peas and cauliflower are in season. Jones calls his servant, Mohan, and tells him to go to the market for two pounds of meat and some peas. Mohan asks if he should get anything else. Jones tells him to go to the post office also and get ten postcards and twenty four-anna stamps.

HINDI -- UNIT 10

10.1. Basic Sentences

10.11. Conversation 1: Looking for a Doctor

doctor	Daaktar (aa)
Green: Excuse me. Do you know of any doctor?	maaf kiijiye. kya aap kisi Daaktar-koo jaante hai?
Villager: Yes, I know of one. Tell me, what's wrong?	ji ha, jaanta too hu. kahiye, kya baat hai.
area, region	ilaqaa (aa)
tour	daura (aa)
to tour	daura karna
I was touring	daura kar raha tha
Green: I was touring in this area.	mai is ilaqee-me daura kar raha tha.
a cold	sukham (aa)
complaint	shikayat (ii)
it had happened	hoo gai thi
Two days ago I caught a little cold.	doo din pehle kuch sukham-kii
('...some complaint of a cold had happened.')	shikayat hoo gai thi.
fever	buxaar (aa)
it has happened	hoo gayaa hai
Today I have a fever. ('...some fever has happened.')	aaj kuch buxaar hoo gayaa hai.
rest, comfort	saram (aa)
to rest	saram karna
you should rest	saram karu
Villager: You should rest here.	aap yahin saram karu.

10.11.1. Variation Drill

1. mai is ilaqee-me daura kar raha tha.
 - a. mai hindustaan-me daura kar raha tha.
 - b. mai is sheer-me daura kar raha tha.
 - c. vah is ilaqee-me daura kar raha tha.
 - d. mai aap-kaa intaqaar kar raha tha.
 - e. mai us ilaqee-me kaam kar raha tha.
 - f. mai un-kii madad kar raha tha.

Hindi 10 (2)

2. doo din pehlee kuch zukaam-kii Śikaayat hoo gail thii.
 - a. eek haftee pehlee mujhee kuch zukaam-kii Śikaayat hoo gail thii.
 - b. doo din pehlee un-koo kuch zukaam-kii Śikaayat hoo gail thii.
 - c. pāc din pehlee meeree laRkee-koo kuch zukaam-kii Śikaayat hoo gail thii.
 - d. doo haftee pehlee meerii biivii-koo kuch zukaam-kii Śikaayat hoo gail thii.
 - e. aap-koo kyaa Śikaayat hoo gail thii.
 - f. kyaa tumhēē zukaam-kii Śikaayat hoo gail thii?
3. aap yahāā aaraam karēē.
 - a. aap vahāā aaraam karēē.
 - b. aap meeree ghar-mēē aaraam karēē.
 - c. aap us ilaaqee-mēē aaraam kar rahee thee?
 - d. phir bhii, aap yahāā aaraam karēē.

10.11.2. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. māī DaakTar-kee paas nahīī jaanaa caahtaa. | I don't want to go to the doctor. |
| 2. meeree doost acchee DaakTar hāī. | My friend is a good doctor. |
| 3. is ilaaqee-kee loog acchee nahīī hāī. | The people in this area are not good. |
| 4. māī kalkattee-kee paas-kaa ilaaqaa jaantaa hūū. | I know the area near Calcutta. |
| 5. gangaa-kee paas-kee ilaaqee-mēē kaafii maileeriyaa hootaa hai. | There's quite a lot of malaria in the region near the Ganges. |
| 6. māī biihaar-mēē dauraa karūūgaa. | I'll tour in Bihar. |
| 7. maarc-mēē 'Eisenhower' amriikaa-kaa dauraa karēēgee. | In March Eisenhower will tour America. |
| 8. mujhee zukaam hoo gayaa. | I caught a cold. |
| 9. mujhee zukaam-kii Śikaayat hai. | I have a little cold. |
| 10. māī Śikaayat nahīī karnaa caahtaa hūū. | I don't like to complain. |
| 11. māī Śrii raam-see aap-kii Śikaayat karūūgaa. | I'll complain to Mr. Ram about you. |
| 12. tumhēē maileeriyaa buxaar hai. | You have malaria. |
| 13. hindustaan-mēē loog aaraam-mēē nahīī rehtee. | In India people don't live in comfort. |
| 14. aap too kabhii nahīī aaraam kartee hāī. | <u>You</u> never rest. |
| 15. mujhee aaraam karnaa caahiye. | I need to rest. |

10.11.3. Response Drill

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. DaakTar kyaa kehtaa hai. | 6. aap-koo kyaa Śikaayat hai. |
| 2. vah kaisaa DaakTar hai. | 7. aaraam kis-koo pasand nahīī hai. |
| 3. is ilaaqee-mēē kitnee DaakTar hāī. | 8. kyaa aap kisii DaakTar-koo jaantee hāī? |
| 4. aap-koo hindustaan-kaa kaun-saa ilaaqaa sab-see pasand hai. | 9. aap-kee DaakTar-kaa kyaa naam hai. |
| 5. aap kab-see kab-tak dauraa karēēgee. | 10. aap kis ilaaqee-mēē rahēēgee. |

10.12. Conversation 1, continued.

next	aglaa
village	gāṛṛ (aa)
Villager: The doctor lives in the next village. DaakTar aglee gāṛṛ-mēṣ rehtaa hai.	
to have called, to send for	bulvaanaa
I['ll] send for	bulvaa deetaa hūū
I'll send for him right away.	mēī abhiī bulvaa deetaa hūū.
trouble	takliif (ii)
to take trouble, to bother	takliif karnaa
Green: No, there's no need for you to take that trouble.	nahīī, takliif karnee-kīī kooīī
	zaruurat nahīī hai.
you may be able to tell	bataa sakēē
If you can tell me his name and address,	agar aap mujhee un-kaa pataa aur naam
I'll go in my car.	bataa sakēē, too mēī apnīī
	mooTar-see calaa jaauūgaa.
in Manoharpur	manoharpur-mēṣ
road	saRak (ii)
by this very road	isīī saRak-see
Villager: His name is Dr. Mehra, and he lives in the next village, Manoharpur. He's quite a good doctor. Follow this road here. ('Go by this very road.')	un-kaa naam DaakTar mehraa hai, aur vee
	aglee gāṛṛ manoharpur-mēṣ
	rehtee hāīī. kaaṛīī acchee DaakTar
	hāīī. aap isīī saRak-see calaa
	jaaiyee.

10.12.1. Variation Drill

1. DaakTar aglee gāṛṛ-mēṣ rehtaa hai.
 - a. meeraa naukar aglee gāṛṛ-mēṣ rehtaa hai.
 - b. DaakTar mehraa aglee gāṛṛ-mēṣ rehtee hāīī.
 - c. kaun aglee gāṛṛ-mēṣ rehtaa hai.
 - d. mēī aglee saal hindustaan jaauūgaa.
 - e. aglaa aadmīī kaun hai.
 - f. aglīī aurat meerīī biivīī hai.
2. agar aap mujhee un-kaa pataa aur naam bataa sakēē, too mēī apnīī mooTar-see calaa jaauūgaa.
 - a. agar aap mujhee un-kaa pataa aur naam bataa sakēē, too mēī gaarīī-see calaa jaauūgaa.
 - b. agar aap mujhee un-kaa pataa aur naam bataa sakēē, too mēī apnīī mooTar-see un-see milnee calaa jaauūgaa.

- c. agar aap mujhee un-kaa pataa bataa sakẽẽ, too baRii meherbaanii hoogii.
 - d. agar aap hamẽẽ un-kaa naam aur pataa bataa sakẽẽ, too ham apnii mootar-see calae jaaẽẽgee.
 - e. agar vee mujhee us-kaa naam aur pataa bataa sakẽẽ, too mẽẽ apnii mootar-see calii jaaũũgii.
 - f. agar õriimatii paTeel ham-koo un-kaa naam aur pataa bataa sakẽẽ, too ham Traam-see calae jaaẽẽgee.
3. kaafii acchee DaakTar hẽẽ.
- a. kaafii acchee doost hẽẽ.
 - b. kaafii acchee saathii hẽẽ.
 - c. kaafii acchee xaansamaa hai.
 - d. kaafii acchaa aadmii hai.
 - e. kaafii acchaa laRkaa hai.
 - f. kaafii acchii baat hai.

10.12.2. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. yahẽẽ mẽẽ baiThtaa hũũ, aur aglee Teesal-mẽẽ õrii raao baiThtee hẽẽ. | I sit here, and Mr. Rao sits at the next table. |
| 2. jab mujhee zukaam hootaa hai, too mujhee takliif hootii hai. | When I have a cold, it bothers me. |
| 3. jab usee takliif hootii hai, too vah õikaayat kartaa hai. | When he is troubled, he complains. |
| 4. takliif-mẽẽ sab loog õikaayat kartee hẽẽ. | Everyone complains when in trouble. |
| 5. takliif karnee-kii zaruurat nahii hai. | There's no need to bother. |
| 6. yah saRak acchii hai. | This road's good. |
| 7. yah naii saRak hai. | This is a new road. |
| 8. tumhaaree naukar-koo kyaa hoo gayaa hai. | What happened to your servant? |
| 9. tum apnaa suuTkees band karoo. | Close your suitcase. |
| 10. tumhaarii biivii beeõak aaẽẽgii. | Your wife will surely come. |

10.12.3. Response Drill

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. aglee saal aap kahẽẽ jaaẽẽgee. | 5. takliif kis-koo pasand hai. |
| 2. aap-kee gũũũ-kee naam kyaa hai. | 6. yah saRak kahẽẽ jaatii hai. |
| 3. aap kis gũũũ-mẽẽ rehtee hẽẽ. | 7. is gũũũ-mẽẽ kitnee loog rehtee hẽẽ. |
| 4. aap gũũũ-mẽẽ rehnaa pasand kartee hẽẽ, yaa õeher-mẽẽ. | 8. aap-koo kyaa takliif hai. |
| | 9. aap kis saRak-see jaaẽẽgee. |

10.13. Conversation 1, concluded.

objection	eh taraaz, etaraaz (aa)
it may be	hoo
small	chooTaa
my younger son ('my small son')	meeraa chooTaa laRkaa

Villager: If you have no objection, my younger son will go with you. He knows the doctor's house.

agar aap-koo etaraaz nahii hoo, too meeraa chooTaa laRkaa aap-kee saath jaaegaa. vah DaakTar-kaa ghar jaantaa hai.

kind	meherbaan
very kind	baRaa meherbaan
to attach	lagaanaa
to find out, to locate	pataa lagaanaa
('to attach knowledge')	
I['ll] find, locate	mii pataa lagaa luuGaa

Green: You're very kind, but I think I'll be able to find the doctor.

aap baRaa meherbaan hai, lekin mii sooctaa huu, ki mii DaakTar-kaa pataa lagaa luuGaa.

Conversation 2: At a Party.

[he] was saying	keh rahee thee
[you] met	milce

Mrs. Rao: Mr. Rao was saying that you met him only yesterday.

Shrii raao keh rahee thee, ki aap un-see kal-hii milee.

the same shop	eek-hii duukaan
we were buying	xariid rahee thee

Smith: Yes. Yesterday we were shopping in the same store in Connaught Circus.

jii hai. kal ham loog khaat sarkas-mee eek-hii duukaan-mee kuch xariid rahee thee.

often	aksar
to meet customarily	milaa karna
they generally meet	milaa kartee hai

People often meet in just this way.

aksar loog isii tarah milaa kartee hai.

having come home	ghar aakar
Mr. Rao explained	Shrii raao-nee bataayaa
[he] met	milee

Mrs. Rao: That's right. Yesterday, after he came home, Mr. Rao told me that he had met a new American friend.

bahut Thik. kal Shrii raao-nee mujhe ghar aakar bataayaa, ki vee eek nayee amrikii dost-see milee.

child	baccaa (aa)
children	baccee
Smith: Tell me, do Mr. and Mrs. Ram have any children?	bataaiyee, kyaa Śrii aur Śriimatii raam-kee baccee bhii hai?
age	umar (ii)
Mrs. Rao: Yes, there's one child. He's five years old. ('His age is five years.')	jii hai, eek baccaa hai. us-kii umar pañc saal hai.
you introduced	aap-nee milaayaa
Smith: You didn't introduce me to him.	aap-nee too mujhee milaayaa-hii nahii.
ready	taiyaar
Mrs. Rao: He'll meet you at dinner. Come on, the dinner's ready.	khaanee-kee vaxt vah aap-see milega. caliyee, khaanaa bhii taiyaar hai.

10.13.1. Variation Drill

1. agar aap-koo etaraaz nahii hoo, too meeraa chootaa laRkaa aap-kee saath jaaegaa.
 - a. agar aap-koo etaraaz nahii hoo, too meeraa baRaa laRkaa aap-kee saath jaaegaa.
 - b. agar aap-koo etaraaz nahii hoo, too meerii chootii laRkii aap-kee saath jaaegii.
 - c. agar aap-koo etaraaz nahii hoo, too mii aap-kee saath jaaũgaa.
 - d. agar aap-koo etaraaz nahii hoo, too meeraa chootaa laRkaa hamaaree saath jaaegaa.
 - e. agar unhẽẽ etaraaz nahii hoo, too meeree baccee un-kee saath jaaẽẽgee.
 - f. agar usee etaraaz nahii hoo, too mii ghar-mẽẽ rahũgaa.
2. leekin mii sooctaa hũũ, ki mii Daaktar-kaa pataa lagaa lũũgaa.
 - a. leekin mii sooctaa hũũ, ki mii duutaavaas-kaa pataa lagaa lũũgaa.
 - b. leekin mii sooctaa hũũ, ki mii us-kaa pataa lagaũũgaa.
 - c. leekin mii sooctaa hũũ, ki aap Thik kehtee hai.
 - d. leekin mii sooctaa hũũ, ki aaj vah nahii aaegaa.
 - e. leekin vah sooctaa hai, ki ham un-kee saath jaaẽẽgee.
 - f. leekin vee sooctee hai, ki aap us baat-kii baabat sab kuch jaantee hai.
3. Śrii raao keh rahee thee, ki aap un-see kal-hii milee.
 - a. Śrii raao keh rahee thee, ki aap un-see amrikaa-mẽẽ milee.
 - b. Śrii raao keh rahee thee, ki aap un-kii biivii-see kal-hii milee.
 - c. Śrii raao keh rahee thee, ki un-kee doost aap-see kal-hii milee.
 - d. Śrii raao keh rahee thee, ki vee loog Śrii paTeel-see kal Saam-mẽẽ nahii milee.
 - e. vee keh rahee thee, ki aap un-see kaalej-mẽẽ milee.
 - f. ham keh rahee thee, ki is kaalej-mẽẽ bahut videeŚii loog hai.

4. kal Śrīi raao-nee mujhee ghar aakar bataayaa, ki vee eek nayee amriikii doost-see milee.
 - a. kal Śrīi raao-nee mujhee ghar aakar bataayaa, ki vee aap-see milee.
 - b. kal Śrīi raao-nee mujhee ghar aakar bataayaa, ki aap aaj aaneevaaalee hai.
 - c. mangalvaar-koo Śrīi raao-nee mujhee ghar aakar bataayaa, ki ham Śanivaar-koo aagraa jaaēēgee.
 - d. kal meerii biivii-nee mujhee ghar aakar bataayaa, ki aap un-see eek duukaan-mēē milee.
 - e. kal us-nee mujhee ghar aakar bataayaa, ki itvaar-koo usee daftar-mēē kaam karna hai.
 - f. kal Śrīi raao-nee mujhee daftar aakar bataayaa, ki unheē kuch zukaam-kii Śikaayat hoo gaii thii.
5. kyaa Śrīi aur Śrīimatii raam-kee baccee bhii hai?
 - a. aap-kee kitnee baccee hai.
 - b. meerii eek baccii hai.
 - c. paTeel-kee doo baccee aur eek baccii hai.
 - d. aap-kee baccee-kaa kyaa naam hai.
 - e. un-kii baccii-kii umar kyaa hai.
 - f. meeree baccee-kii umar pāc saal hai.
6. us-kii umar pāc saal hai.
 - a. us-kii umar aThtaaliis saal hai.
 - b. aap-kii umar kyaa hai.
 - c. meerii umar uncaaliis saal hai.
 - d. meeree baap-kii umar cheaaliis saal hai.
 - e. meerii māā-kii umar sāṭṭiis saal hai.
7. khaanaa bhii taiyaar hai.
 - a. khaanaa taiyaar hoogaa.
 - b. kyaa aap taiyaar hai?
 - c. hai, māi taiyaar hū.
 - d. meerii biivii taiyaar nahī hai.
 - e. ham sab loog taiyaar hai.
 - f. Śaam-kaa khaanaa taiyaar hai.

10.13.2. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. mujhee etaraaz hai. | I object. |
| 2. māi etaraaz kartaa hū. | I object. |
| 3. meeraa ghar chootaa hai. | My house is small. |
| 4. māi eek chootee gāv-mēē rehta hū. | I live in a small village. |
| 5. afriikaa-kee kuch loog bahut chootee hotee hai. | In Africa some of the people are very small. |

- | | |
|--|---|
| 6. māī aglee gāḥḥ-mēḥ DaakTar-kaa pataa lagaḥḥgaa. | I'll find the doctor in the next village. |
| 7. māī aglee gāḥḥ-mēḥ DaakTar-kaa pataa lagaa lūḥḥgaa. | I'll find the doctor in the next village. |
| 8. vah mujh-see aksar miltaa hai. | He often meets me. |
| 9. aksar us-see meerii mulaqaat hoo jaatii hai. | I meet him often. |
| 10. hindustaan-mēḥ loog aksar biimaar hoo jaatee hāī. | In India people often become sick. |
| 11. māī us-kee yahāḥ aksar jaataa hūū. | I often go to his house. |
| 12. mujhee chootēe baccee pasand hāī. | I like little children. |
| 13. khaanaa taiyaar hai. | Dinner's ready. |
| 14. māī daftar jaanee-kee liyee taiyaar hūū. | I'm ready to go to the office. |
| 15. joo tum kehtee hoo, vah Thiik nahīī hai. | What you say is not correct. |
| 16. māī hukm deenaa nahīī pasand kartaa hūū. | I don't like to give orders. |
| 17. tumhaarīi mootar-gaarīi mujhee pasand hai. | I like your car. |
| 18. tum kis ciiz-kaa ras piioogee. | What kind of juice will you drink? |
| 19. tab us-nee apnaa naam bataayaa. | Then he told me his name. |
| 20. unhḥḥ-nee mujhee Śrīi raam-see milaayaa. | They introduced me to Mr. Ram. |

10.13.3. Response Drill

- kyaa aap-koo yah kaam karnee-mēḥ kooii etaraaz hai?
- aap-koo kyḥḥ etaraaz hai.
- us-koo kyaa etaraaz hoo saktaa hai.
- aap-kaa chootaa laRkaa kahāḥ hai.
- tum us-kaa pataa kyḥḥ nahīī lagaatee hoo.
- aap-kaa baccaa kahāḥ hai.
- aap-kaa baccaa yahāḥ kyḥḥ nahīī hai.
- aap-kee kiḥḥnee baccēe hāī.
- baccēe-kīi umar kyaa hai.
- aap Śeher jaanee-kee liyee kyḥḥ nahīī taiyaar hootee hāī.

10.2. Supplementary Phrases: Telling Time.

it has struck
It's one o'clock.

bajaa hai
oak bajaa hai.

they have struck
It's two o'clock.

plus one quarter
It's 1:15.
It's 3:15.

three quarters
It's 12:45, quarter to one.

minus one quarter
It's 3:45, quarter to four.

one and a half
It's 1:30.

two and a half
It's 2:30.
It's 3:30.

in striking six
It's seven minutes to six.

having struck
they have occurred
It's nine minutes after eight.

bajee hāī
doo bajee hāī.

savāa
savāa bajee hāī or savāa bajaa hai.
savāa tiin bajee hāī.

paun
paun bajaa hai.

paunee
paunee caar bajee hāī.

DeeRh
DeeRh bajee hāī or DeeRh bajaa hai.

Dhaaii
Dhaaii bajee hāī.

saaRhee tiin bajee hāī.

chee bajnee-māṣṣ
chee bajnee-māṣṣ saat mināt hāī.

bajkar
huce hāī
aaTh bajkar nau mināt huce hāī.

10.3. Grammatical Drill

10.31. Possessive Pronouns

10.31.1. Illustration Drill

1. aap-kaa naam kyaa hai.
2. meeraa naam bil hai.
3. aur aap-kaa naam?
4. aap kaal meeree ghar aaiyee na.
5. meeraa pataa saat vikTooriyaa rood hai.
6. ham too aap-kaa intazaar kar rehee thee.
7. aaiyee, meerii biivii-see miliyee.
8. : ee Śrii aur Śriimatii griin, aur yah meerii biivii hai.
9. jii hāī, aap-kaa naam?
10. aur aap aur aap-kii biivii?
11. aap-kii moharbaanii.
12. meeree eek doost kalkattee-see aayee hāī.
13. un-kaa Śubh naam?
14. un-kaa naam Śrii singh hai.
15. māī caahtaa hūū, ki aap aur aap-kii biivii un-see milēē.

Hindi 10 (10)

Note 10.1. The following are the possessive pronouns:

	Masc. Sing.	Masc. Plural	Fem. Sg. and Pl.
'my'	meeraa	meeree	meerii
'his, her, its' (near)	is-kaa	is-kee	is-kii
'his, her, its' (far)	us-kaa	us-kee	us-kii
'our'	hamaaraa	hamaaree	hamaarii
'your' (fam.)	tumhaaraa	tumhaaree	tumhaarii
'your' (pol.)	aap-kaa	aap-kee	aap-kii
'their' (near)	in-kaa	in-kee	in-kii
'their' (far)	un-kaa	un-kee	un-kii

The gender and number of the ending of the possessive pronoun agrees with the gender and number of the noun which follows. E.g.:

aap-kaa naam 'your name'	meeree ghar 'my houses'	meerii biivii 'my wife'
meeraa pataa 'my address'	meeree doost 'my friends'	aap-kii meherbaanii
aap-kaa intazaar 'waiting for you'	un-kee laRkee 'their sons'	'your kindness'
		us-kii laRkii 'his daughter(s)'

10.31.2. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. meeree doost acchee DaakTar hai. | My friend is a good doctor. |
| 2. meeraa ghar chootaa hai. | My house is small. |
| 3. aksar us-see meerii mulaqaat hoo jaatii hai. | I often meet him. |
| 4. duukaan band karkee tum meeree yahaa aao. | After you close the shop, come to my place. |
| 5. aajkal meerii biivii yahaa nahii hai. | My wife isn't here these days. |
| 6. tum kab meeree yahaa pahuchoge. | When will you arrive at my house? |

10.31.3. Completion Drill

1. kal-see (my) yahaa kooi xaansaamaa nahii hai.
2. aaj aap (my) ghar khaanaa khaaiye.
3. (my) kuch doost bhi aa rahee hai.
4. tum (my) biivii-koo foon kar doo, aur us-see kahoo, ki mai ghar deer-see aaunga.
5. agar aap-koo etaraaz nahii hoo, to (my) chootaa laRkaa aap-kee saath jaaegaa.
6. (my) duukaan aaj band hai.

10.31.4. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. I thought you might be able to help me. | 4. He used to work in my friend's home. |
| 2. Then come to my office. | 5. This is my son Ram. |
| 3. My servant went home today. | 6. I have three brothers. |

10.31.5. Translation Drill.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. tum us-kaa pataa kyoo nahii lagaatee hoo. | Why don't you get in touch with him? |
| 2. mai us-kee yahaa aksar jaataa huu. | I often go to his house. |
| 3. kaun-saa ghar us-kaa hai. | Which house is his? |
| 4. is-kii kuch ciizēē aap-kee yahaa hai. | Some of his things are at your place. |
| 5. us-kee suutkees-mēē kyaa ciiz hai. | What's in his suitcase? |
| 6. Śrii raam is-kee xaas doost hai. | Mr. Ram is his special friend. |

10.31.6. Supply forms meaning 'his' or 'her'.

1. --- naam mahoochar hai.
2. --- mootar jarman hai.
3. Śaayad --- ghar yahaa hai.
4. --- juutee hindustaanii nahii hai.
5. --- juutaa kaalaa hai.
6. --- mootar kaalii hai.

10.31.7. Translation Drill

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Her mother is sick. | 4. Is (the color of) her car black? |
| 2. What's his name? | 5. His suit is black. |
| 3. His age is 5 years. | 6. This is the receipt for his money. |

10.31.8. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--|------------------------------|
| 1. aap unhēē hamaaraa namastee kahiye. | Give them our greetings. |
| 2. aap unhēē hamaarii taraf-see namastee kahiye. | Give them greetings from us. |
| 3. Śrii raam hamaaree nayee doost hai. | Mr. Ram is our new friend. |
| 4. tum hamaaraa kaam kyoo nahii kar deete hoo. | Why don't you do our work? |
| 5. hamaaree juutee hindustaanii hai. | Our shoes are Indian. |
| 6. tum hamaarii duukaan-see ciizēē xariidoo. | Buy things from our store! |

10.31.9. Completion Drill. Supply forms meaning 'our'.

1. yah --- doost hai.
2. --- xyaal too acchaa hai.
3. yah --- saathii hai.
4. kyaa aap --- naam jaantee hai?
5. jab --- doost aaēēgee, too ham aap-koo un-see milaaēēgee.
6. vah har din --- ghar aa jaataa hai.

Hindi 10 (12)

10.31.10. Translation Drill

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. When will our friend come? | 4. Why don't you help us? |
| 2. Does he know our name or not? | 5. He sits in our house. |
| 3. Our friend doesn't drink. | 6. He talks about us. |

10.31.11. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1. mēī Śrīī raam-see aap-kīī Śikaayat karūūgaa. | I'll complain to Mr. Ram about you. |
| 2. aap-kee gāūū-kaa naam kyaa hai. | What is the name of your village? |
| 3. aap-kaa choōūtaa laRkaa kahāā hai. | Where is your little boy? |
| 4. aap-kee kitnee baccee hāī. | How many children do you have? |
| 5. aap-kaa baccaa kahāā hai. | Where is your child? |
| 6. yah aap-kīī nazar hai. | You can see this. |

10.31.12. Completion Drill. Supply forms meaning 'your' (polite).

- baccaa yahāā kyūū nahīī hai.
- maalum pāūūtaa hai, kī --- doost nahīī aāūūgee.
- beeŚak mēī --- kaam kar saktaa hūū.
- meerīī kuch ciizēē --- yahāā hāī.
- hulm kyaa hai.
- moōūTar acchīī hai.

10.31.13. Translation Drill

- Mr. and Mrs. Green are waiting for you.
- Here's your receipt.
- Who's your friend?
- Is your car Amerikan?
- Is your name Mr. Green or Mr. Smith?
- Your car is new.

10.31.14. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 1. aajkal tumhaaree doost kahāā hāī. | Where are your friends these days? |
| 2. kyaa tumhaariī nazar acchīī hai? | Is your eyesight good? |
| 3. tumhaaree ghar-mēē phal hai, yaa nahīī. | Do you have fruit at home, or not? |
| 4. tumhaariī duukaan kahāā hai. | Where is your shop? |
| 5. tumhaariī biivīī kyūū acchīī nahīī maalum pāūūtii hai. | Why doesn't your wife look well? |
| 6. tumhaariī duukaan aaj kaun band karēēgaa. | Who will close your shop today? |

10.31.15. Completion Drill. Supply forms meaning 'your' (familiar).

- doost taazīī ciizēē pasand kartee hāī, yaa nahīī.
- nazar-koo kyaa hoo gayaa hai.

3. --- duukaan-mē jutee miltee hai, yaa nahii.
4. --- ghar pāñcnee-kee pehlee mēi tumhē foon kartāga.
5. --- duukaan-mē kaun kaun-see phal miltee hai.
6. --- jutee mujhee pasand hai.

10.31.16. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Is your shop closed today? | 4. Your shoes are nice. |
| 2. Your friend will help you. | 5. I like your car. |
| 3. Your wife will surely come. | 6. I won't buy shoes from your shop. |

10.31.17. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. in-kaa naam Śrī raam hai. | His name is Mr. Ram. |
| 2. un-kī biivī kalcattā yunivarsitī -mē parhaatī hai. | His wife teaches in Calcutta University. |
| 3. in-kaa pataa tīn vikTōoriyā road hai. | Their address is 3 Victoria Road. |
| 4. in-kee xyaal-mē vah kaisā aadmī hai. | What kind of man do they think he is? |
| 5. in-kaa ghar acchā hai. | Their house is nice. |
| 6. un-kaa naam Śrī dās hai. | His name is Mr. Das. |

10.31.18. Completion Drill. Supply forms meaning 'their' or 'his, her' (polite).

1. --- larkā elimentrī skūl jataa hai.
2. ham --- naam nahī kēte.
3. --- ghar dehlī-mē nahī hai.
4. jab --- biivī dehlī jātī hai, to kēhē rehtī hai.
5. mujhe --- xyaal pasand hai.
6. kyā vah --- ghar aata hai?

10.31.19. Translation Drill

1. How much are they?
2. Mr. Rao had said on the phone that his new American friends were coming.
3. If you can tell me his name and address, then I'll go in my car.
4. His name is Dr. Mehra, and he lives in the next village, Manoharpur.
5. Which restaurant does his wife want to eat in?
6. I wait for them every day.

10.31.20. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 1. tum merī biivī-kō foon kar do. | Phone my wife. |
| 2. mēi tumhārā pataa nahī jāntā hū. | I don't know your address. |
| 3. mēi us-kaa naam bhī nahī jāntā. | I don't even know his name. |
| 4. ap-kī biivī bahut acchā khānā pakāatī hai. | Your wife cooks very well. |
| 5. hamārī mē hindustān-mē hai. | Our mother is in India. |

Hindi 10 (14)

6. un-kii mootar meerii mootar-see
barii hai.
7. aap-kaa naukhar kaisaa hai.
8. us-kaa khana bahut accha
khaana pakata hai.
9. jab meerii biivii skuul calii jaatii
hoo, too maii klab jaataa huii.
10. maii tumhaaree doost-kee ghar caltaa
huii.

Their car is bigger than my car.

How is your servant?

His cook cooks very well.

When my wife goes to the school, I go
to the club.

I go to your friend's house.

10.31.21. Completion Drill

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. kya aap (my) pataa jaante hai? | 6. (their) biivii kaisii hai. |
| 2. kya aap-koo (his) naam maalum hai? | 7. (your) mehmaan kab aaenge. |
| 3. (your) naukhar-kaa naam kya hai. | 8. (your) naukhar kya kaam karta hai. |
| 4. (our) naukhar-kii maii biimaar hai. | 9. (his) biivii-kaa naam maalum nahii. |
| 5. (your) daftar kahaa hai. | 10. kya aap-koo (my) pataa maalum hai? |

10.31.22. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. My servant's name is Ram. | 5. How are the people at their house? |
| 2. Where's your mother? | 6. What's your servant's name? |
| 3. Say hello to Mr. Rao for us. | 7. Please help us. |
| 4. Maybe his name is Avadh. | 8. My servant does very good work. |

10.31.23. Substitution Drill

1. aap-kaa baccaa kaisaa hai.
a. wife b. guest c. son d. father
2. un-kii meherbaanii.
a. your b. his c. their d. her
3. maii us-kii kyaa seevaa kartii.
a. your b. their c. his d. her
4. yee meeree doost hai.
a. son b. father c. daughter d. mother
5. tumhaaraa naam kya hai.
a. his b. my c. their d. her
6. un-kaa ghar kahaa hai.
a. friend b. wife c. office d. shop
7. aap-kii biivii kya kartii hai.
a. his b. my c. their d. our
8. hamarii aap-see mulaqaat hootii hai.
a. her b. my c. their d. his
9. vah meeraa pataa nahii jaanta.
a. wife b. name c. father d. mother

10. yah hamaaraa kaam hai.

a. daughter b. house c. children d. car

10.31.24. Response Drill

1. aap-kaa naam kya hai.
2. aur aap-kaa naam?
3. un-kaa Subh naam?
4. tum kab meeree yahii pahuchogee.
5. tum us-kaa pataa kyoo nahii lagaatee hoo.
6. kaun-saa ghar us-kaa hai.
7. us-kee suutkees-nahii kya ciiz hai.
8. us-kaa naam kya hai.
9. kya us-kii gaarii-kaa rang kaalaa hai?
10. tum hamaaraa kaam kyoo nahii kar deete hoo.
11. kya aap hamaaraa naam jaante hai?
12. hamaaree doost kab aaenge.
13. kya vah hamaaraa naam jaanta hai, ya nahii.
14. aap hamaarii madad kyoo nahii karte.
15. aap-kee gaali-kaa naam kya hai.
16. aap-kaa chocha lafka kahii hai.
17. aap-ke kitnee bacche hai.
18. aap-kaa baccaa kahii hai.
19. in-kee xaal-nahii vah kaisaa aadmi hai.
20. jab un-kii biivii dehlai jaatii hai, to kahii rehti hai.
21. kya vah un-ke ghar aata hai?
22. un-kii biivii kis restoraant-nahii khanaa chahti hai.
23. aap-kaa naukhar kaisaa hai.
24. kya aap meeraa pataa jaante hai?
25. kya aap-koo us-kaa naam maaloom hai?
26. aap-ke naukhar-kaa naam kya hai.
27. tumhaaraa daftar kahii hai.
28. un-kii biivii kaisii hai.
29. tumhaaree mehman kab aaenge.
30. aap-kaa naukhar kya kaam karta hai.
31. kya aap-ko meeraa pataa maaloom hai?
32. aap-kii maa kahii hai.
33. un-ke ghar-ke loog kaise hai.
34. tumhaaree naukhar-kaa naam kya hai.
35. aap-kaa baccaa kaisaa hai.
36. tumhaaraa naam kya hai.
37. un-kaa ghar kahii hai.

38. aap-kii biivii kyaa kartii hai.
39. aap-kaa baccaa yahii kyaa nahii hai.
40. aap-kaa hukm kyaa hai.
41. aap-ke doost kaun hai.
42. kyaa aap-kii mootar aariiken hai?
43. aap-kaa naam kii room hai, yaa kii daas.
44. aajkal tumhaare doost kahii hai.
45. tumhaare ghar-mee phal hai, yaa nahii.
46. tumhaarii dukaan kahii hai.
47. tumhaarii biivii kyaa acchii nahii maaluma partii hai.
48. tumhaarii dukaan aaj kaun band kareega.
49. tumhaare doost taazii ciizii pasand kartee hai, yaa nahii.
50. tumhaarii dukaan-mee juute miltee hai, yaa nahii.
51. tumhaarii dukaan-mee kaun kaun-see phal miltee hai.
52. kyaa tumhaarii dukaan aaj band hai, yaa nahii.

10.32. Possessive forms of nouns.

10.32.1. Illustration Drill

1. mai bhi sarkaar-kaa mulaazim huu.
2. bahut khud-kii baat hai.
3. Naam-ke khaane-par.
4. vah kalkatte-kaa sab-see acchaa hootal hai.
5. pehle raao-ke daftar jao.
6. vaah-see kii patel-kaa faail lee loo.
7. bahut afsoos-kii baat hai.
8. is liye mujhe ek naukhar-kii bahut zarurat hai.
9. ghar-ke kaam-ke liye.
10. mujhe kaale juute-kii zarurat hai.
11. aap kis number-kaa juuta chahte hai.
12. mai aap-ko daftar-ke saathiyon-see milaau.
13. lekin agar aap sehar-kii taraf jaa rahe hai,...
14. sehar-kii taraf too mai jaa raha huu.
15. kyaa vah har tarah-kaa khaana pakaa sakta hai?

Note 10.2. The postposition -kaa can usually be translated 'of', or by the -'s of English possessive forms. The combination of a noun plus -kaa acts like an adjective, modifying a noun which follows; it thus has the same endings as acchaa, acchee, acchii. E.g.:

Masculine singular:

- sarkaar-kaa mulaazim 'employee of the government, govt. employee'
- kalkatte-kaa hootal 'hotel of Calcutta, Calcutta hotel'

nambar-kaa jootaa 'shoe of (such-and-such a) size'

tarah-kaa khaanaa 'food of (such-and-such a) kind'

Masculine plural:

daftar-ke saathii 'companions of the office, fellow officeworkers'

Feminine singular:

xuṣii-kii baat 'matter of happiness'

afsoos-kii baat 'matter of regret'

raukar-kii zarurat 'need of a servant'

juutṣṣ-kii zarurat 'need of shoes'

ṣeher-kii taraf 'direction of the city'

Note that nouns preceding -kaa, -kee, -kii are in the oblique case; that is, most masculine nouns with final -aa change this to -ee, as in kalkattee-kaa hootal; and all plural nouns take the ending -ṣṣ, as in juutṣṣ-kii zarurat. Besides this, -kaa itself has the oblique form -kee when it precedes a masculine noun (singular or plural) in an adverbial phrase. Such phrases are those ending, either necessarily or optionally, with a postposition. E.g.:

ṣaam-kaa khaanaa 'supper' : ṣaam-kee khaanee-par 'at supper'

raao-kaa daftar 'Rao's office' : raao-kee daftar(-koo) jaao
'go to Rao's office'

ghar-kaa kaam 'housework' : ghar-kee kaam-ke liye 'for housework'

daftar-ke saathii 'office companions' : daftar-ke saathiyṣṣ-see
'with office companions'

10.32.2. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. kyaa ṣrii aur ṣriimatii raao-ke bacce bhi hai? | Do Mr. and Mrs. Rao have children too? |
| 2. khaanee-ke vakt vah aap-se milega. | He will meet you at dinner-time. |
| 3. is ilaqa-ke log acche nahii hai. | The people of this area are not good. |
| 4. maarc-mṣṣ 'Eisenhower' amriikaa-ka daura karṣṣge. | In March, Eisenhower will tour America. |
| 5. mujhe sukham-kii ṣikayat hai. | I have a little cold. |
| 6. aap-ke gaṣṣ-ka naam kya hai. | What is the name of your village? |

10.32.3. Completion Drill. Supply forms of -kaa.

1. joo kuch bhi mausam-() taasii sabziyṣṣ nazar aaṣṣ, xariid laana.
2. kuch paisṣṣ-() zarurat hogii.
3. doo din pehle kuch sukham-() ṣikayat hoo gaii thii.
4. takliif karnee-() kooii zarurat nahii hai.
5. vah Daaktar-() ghar jaanta hai.
6. leekin mṣṣ sootaa hṣṣ, ki mṣṣ Daaktar-() pataa lagaa lṣṣga.

10.32.4. Translation Drill

1. I'll have orange juice.
2. I'm going to Rao's office.
3. I'll order two kinds of meat curry.
4. The Sham Bazaar streetcar will come after this one.
5. What kind of fresh vegetables are in the market?
6. Go toward the city.

10.32.5. Response Drill

1. aap kis nambar-kaa juutaa caahtee hāī.
2. kyaa vah har tarah-kaa khaanaa pakaa saktā hai?
3. kyaa Śrī aur Śrīmatī raao-kee bacce bhī hē?
4. aap-kee gāḥ-kaa naam kyaa hai.
5. bacce-kī usar kyaa hai.
6. kyaa us-kī mootar-kaa rang kaalaa hai?
7. is phal-kaa kyaa naam hai.
8. kyaa tum Śher-kī taraf jaanaa caahtee hoo?
9. aap-koo kis ciiz-kī zarurat hai.
10. is laṛke-kaa ghar kahā hai.
11. vah kis tarah-kī sabziyā khaaegī.
12. kyaa aap Śher-kī taraf jaanaa caahtee hāī?
13. is Śher-kaa naam kyaa hai.
14. us aadmī-kaa naam kyaa hai.
15. aap-kī biivī har tarah-kaa khaanaa pakaa saktī hai?
16. kyaa aap-koo naarangī-kaa ras pasand hai?
17. aap subah-ṁṁ naarangī-kaa ras piitee hāī?
18. aap-kee klāb-kaa naam kyaa hai.
19. aap kis nambar-kaa juutaa caahtee hāī.
20. aap-kee daftar-kaa nambar kyaa hai.
21. aap-kee ghar-kaa nambar kyaa hai.
22. is juute-kaa daam kyaa hai.
23. suuf-kaa daam kyaa hai.
24. aap-kee saathī-kaa naam kyaa hai.
25. aap-kee naukār-kaa naam kyaa hai.
26. aap-kī ṁṁ-kaa naam kyaa hai.
27. aap-kee baap-kaa naam kyaa hai.
28. aap-kee xaṁṁ-kaa naam kyaa hai.
29. kyaa aap-koo naukār-kī zarurat hai?
30. is laṛke-kaa naam kyaa hai.
31. us-kī doost-kaa naam kyaa hai.
32. aap-kee laṛke-kaa naam kyaa hai.

33. aap-kii laRkii-kaa naam kyaa hai.
34. is skuul-kaa naam kyaa hai.
35. aap-kee mehmaan-kaa naam kyaa hai.
36. aap-kee doost-kaa pataa kyaa hai.
37. aap-kee ghar-kee loog kaisee hai?
38. us-kii biivii-kaa naam kyaa hai.
39. aap-kii biivii-kaa naam kyaa hai.
40. kyaa aap sarkaar-kee mulaazim hai?

10.33. Variation Drill

1. Do you know any doctor? (kyaa aap kisii DaakTar-koo jaantee hai?)
 - a. Do you know Dr. Mehra?
 - b. I don't know of any doctor in this area.
 - c. Do you know how many doctors there are in this city?
 - d. Do you know who is the best doctor in this area?
 - e. Do you know where Dr. Mehra lives?
2. I was touring in this area. (mii is ilaaqee-mee dauraa kar rahaa tha.)
 - a. I was touring in India.
 - b. I was working in the American Embassy.
 - c. I was helping your wife.
 - d. I wasn't doing anything.
 - e. I was having a conversation with him.
3. He's five years old. (us-kii umar pañc saal hai.)
 - a. She's 7 years old.
 - b. How old is he?
 - c. How old are you?
 - d. I'm 25 years old.
 - e. I don't know her age.
4. It's twelve o'clock. (baarah bajee hai.)

a. It's 12:15.	g. It's 1:45.
b. It's 12:30.	h. It's two o'clock.
c. It's 12:45.	i. It's 2:15.
d. It's one o'clock.	j. It's 2:30.
e. It's 1:15.	k. It's 2:45.
f. It's 1:30.	l. It's three o'clock.

10.34. 'punchiyee' Drill.

Śrii(matii) A, aap Śrii(matii) B-see punchiyee, ki...

1. un-koo aap-kee juutae pasand hai yaa nahii.
2. un-kee juutae-kaa daam kyaa hai.
3. un-koo kaisee juutae pasand hai.

Hindi 10 (20)

4. vee aap-koo biis 'dollar' dee saktee (-ii) hai yaa nahii.
5. un-koo ummiid hai, ki vee hindustaan jaa saktee (-ii) hai.
6. amriikii aurtu-koo khaanaa pakaanaa pasand hai yaa nahii.
7. un-kee xyaal-mee, paac minat-kii chutti kaafii hai, yaa nahii.
8. vee sigret piinaa chahte (-ii) hai yaa nahii.
9. vee 'German' samajhte (-ii) hai yaa nahii.
10. aaj mausam kaisa hai.
11. aaj mausam accha hai yaa nahii.
12. yah mausam un-koo pasand hai yaa nahii.
13. hindustaan-kaa mausam accha hai yaa nahii.
14. un-koo Sheher-mee rehnaa pasand hai yaa nahii.
15. un-koo kal Sheher-kee baahar jaane-kii zarurat hai yaa nahii.
16. amriikaa-mee reel-gaariyaan vaqt-par aatii hai yaa nahii.
17. vee kaam-kee baad Sheher-kii taraf jaanaa chahte (-ii) hai yaa nahii.
18. hindustaan-mee sab-see baara Sheher kaun-sa hai.

10.35. Comprehension Practice

1. jab mujhe kuch zukaam-kii shikayat hui, to meri-nee apne dost manohar-see puchaa: 'kyaa is gaadhi-mee koi Daaktar hai? mujhe kuch zukaam hoo gaya hai.' manohar-nee kaha: 'aap-nee mujhe pehle kyaa nahii bataya. kyaa aap-koo buhaar bhi hai?' meri-nee kaha: 'haan, kal raat-see kuch buhaar bhi hai.' manohar-nee kaha: 'tab to aap-koo aaram karna chahiye. meri abhi aap-kee liye Daaktar-koo bulaa deta hu.'

Questions:

- a. mujhe kyaa shikayat thi.
- b. kyaa mujhe buhaar bhi tha?
- c. mujhe kab-see buhaar tha.
- d. meri-nee manohar-see kyaa puchaa.
- e. manohar-nee mujhe kyaa karne-ke liye kaha.

2. meri-nee kaha: 'lekin yahhi koi Daaktar nahii rehta. koi baat nahii hai. mujhe agle gaadhi jaana hai. kyaa agle gaadhi-mee koi Daaktar hai?' manohar-nee kaha: 'haan, hai to. meri aap-ke saath cal sakta hu.' meri-nee kaha: 'nahii, aap taklif na kijiye. kyaa aap Daaktar-kaa naam aur pata bata sakte hai?' manohar-nee Daaktar-kaa naam aur pata de diya, aur agle din, Shukraar-koo, meri Daaktar-ke paas gaya.

Questions:

- a. kyaa koi Daaktar meri-nee gaadhi-mee rehta hai?
- b. kyaa agle gaadhi-mee koi Daaktar hai?
- c. kyaa mujhe manohar-nee Daaktar-kaa naam aur pata bataya?
- d. meri kis din agle gaadhi jaanevala tha.

e. ab mēī kaisaa maalum partaa hūū.

3. avadh kal šaam eek duukaan-mēē kuch xariid rahaa thaa. vahāā us-nee eek videešii-koo deekhaa, joo hindii acchii tarah nahīī jaantee thee. avadh-nee un-see kahaa: 'aap šaayad videešii hāī. kyaa mēī aap-kīī madad kar saktā hūū?' videešii-nee kahaa: 'šukriyaa, mēī amriikīī hūū, aur kuch mausam-kee taazee phal xariidnaa caahtaa hūū. aap is duukaanvaalee-koo hindii-mēē bataa diijiyee.' amriikīī-nee avadh-kīī madad-see phal xariidee.

Questions:

- avadh-nee kis-koo deekhaa.
- kyaa vee videešii hindii jaantee thee?
- avadh-nee un-see kyaa puuchaa.
- vee kyaa xariidnaa caahtee thee.
- kyaa avadh-nee un-kīī madad kīī?

4. phal xariidnee-kee baad avadh-nee amriikīī-see kahaa: 'aaj aap-see milkar bahut xušīī hūī. mēī caar baabar rood-par rehtaa hūū. agar aap-koo fursat hoo, too ravivaar-koo chee bajee meeree ghar aaiyee. meerīī biivīī aur laRkīī aap-see milkar baRīī xuš hōōgīī.' amriikīī-nee kahaa: 'aap-kaa šukriyaa. mēī aap-koo apnīī biivīī-see puuchnee-kee baad bataaūūgaa. ap-kaa foon nambar kyaa hai.' avadh-nee nambar bataayaa aur kahaa: 'apnīī biivīī-koo bhīī laaiyee, aur šaam-kaa khaanaa meeree ghar khaaiyee.'

Questions:

- avadh kahāā rehtaa hai.
- kyaa us-kaa kooīī baccaa hai?
- kyaa avadh-nee amriikīī-koo apnee ghar aanee-kee liyee kahaa?
- avadh-nee kis din aur kitnee bajee aanee-kee liyee kahaa.
- avadh-nee khaanee-par kin-koo aanee-kee liyee kahaa.

10.4. Conversation Stimulus

1. Jones speaks to a stranger, Mr. Das, and asks him where this streetcar goes. Das says it goes to the Secretariat. Jones asks if it also goes to Cornaught Place. Das says no, he should take Bus No. 8. Jones asks when it leaves; Das says in 20 minutes, at 1:45.

2. Roberts asks Avadh what time it is, and Avadh says it is 12:30. He asks Roberts if he is a forsigner, where he came from, when he arrived in India, what he is doing, how long he will stay, and how he likes the country.

HINDI -- UNIT 21

11.1. Basic Sentences

11.11. Conversation 1: Describing a Trip

holidays, vacation
Christmas ('great day')
to spend
you spent

Patel: Tell me, Mehra, how did you spend
your Christmas vacation?

last
attempt
to try ('to make an attempt')
I had tried

I tried to get in touch with you last
Sunday.

happened, became
out of, outside of
[you] have gone

I gathered you'd left town. ('It became
known, you have gone out of town.')

(a term of familiar address)
opportunity, chance
was found

Mehra: That's right. During the last year
I never got a chance to leave Delhi.
('In the last one year a chance of
going out of Delhi never was found.')

staying in Delhi all the time
soul, life, spirit
to be bored, fed up
it had become bored

I got tired of staying in Delhi all the
time. ('..the spirit had become
bored.')

chuttiyā
baRaā dīn
guzārā
tum-nee guzārī

laho mehra, tum-nee baRee dīnō-kī
chuttiyā kaisee guzārī.

pichlā
kooṣī (ii)
kooṣī karna
mī-nee kooṣī kī thī
mī-nee pichlā itvaar-kō tūhara
pata lagāne-kī kooṣī kī thī.

huā
-kō bahar
gayee hoo
maalum huā, tum bahar-kō bahar
gayee hoo.

bhai
maṇṇā (aa)
milā

hā bhai. pichlā ek saal-mē kabhi
dehli-kō bahar jāne-kā maṇṇā
nahī milā.

dehli-mē rehte rehte
jī (aa)
ubna
ab gayā thā

dehli-mē rehte rehte jī ub gayā
thā.

11.11.1. Variation Drill

1. tum-nee baRee din00-kii chuTTiy00 kaisee guzaariI.

 - a. aap-nee baRee din00-kii chuTTiy00 kaisee guzaariI.
 - b. aap-kee doost-nee baRee din00-kii chuTTiy00 kaisee guzaariI.
 - c. tum-nee baRee din00-kii chuTTiy00 kis-kee saath guzaariI.
 - d. tum-nee baRee din00-kii chuTTiy00 kah00 guzaariI.
 - e. m00-nee baRee din00-kii chuTTiy00 ghar-m00 guzaariI.
 - f. ham-nee baRee din00-kii chuTTiy00 sheer-m00 guzaariI.

2. m00-nee pichlee itvaar-koo tumhaaraa pataa lagaanee-kii koo0i0 kii thii.

 - a. m00-nee pichlee itvaar-koo tumhaaraa pataa lagaanee-kii koo0i0 kii thii.
 - b. m00-nee pichlee itvaar-koo us-kaa kaam karnee-kii koo0i0 kii thii.
 - c. m00-nee pichlee itvaar-koo aap-kaa pataa lagaanee-kii koo0i0 kii thii.
 - d. m00-nee pichlee itvaar-koo siitaa-kee pati-kaa pataa lagaanee-kii koo0i0 kii thii.
 - e. m00-nee tumhaaraa pataa lagaanee-kii koo0i0 nahii kii thii.
 - f. m00-nee aap-see milnee-kii koo0i0 kii thii.

3. maalum huaa, tum sheer-kee baahar gayee hoo.

 - a. maalum huaa, tum baahar gayee hoo.
 - b. maalum huaa, tum dehlai gayee hoo.
 - c. maalum huaa, tum baazaar gayee hoo.
 - d. mujhee maalum huaa, tum sheer-kee baahar gayee hoo.
 - e. usee maalum huaa, tum ghar-kee baahar gayee hoo.
 - f. ham00 maalum huaa, tum apnee daftar gayee hoo.

4. pichlee ek saal-m00 kabhi dehlai-kee baahar jaanee-kaa mauqa nahii mila.

 - a. pichlee ek saal-m00 kabhi kalkatte-kee baahar jaanee-kaa mauqa nahii mila.
 - b. pichlee ek saal-m00 kabhi is ilaqee-kee baahar jaanee-kaa mauqa nahii mila.
 - c. pichlee ek saal-m00 kabhi dehlai-kee baahar rehnee-kaa mauqa nahii mila.
 - d. pichlee ek saal-m00 kabhi is ga00-kee baahar jaanee-kaa mauqa nahii mila.
 - e. mujhee un-see milnee-kaa mauqa kabhi nahii mila.
 - f. mujhee aap-kii madad karnee-kaa mauqa kabhi nahii mila.

5. dehlai-m00 rehte rehte jii ub gaya tha.

 - a. us sheer-m00 rehte rehte jii ub gaya tha.
 - b. dehlai-m00 rehte rehte m00 ub gaya tha.
 - c. us ilaqee-m00 rehte rehte vah ub gaya tha.
 - d. vah00 rehte rehte raam ub gaya tha.

11.12.2. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. mujhe daftar-see 5 bajae chutti hooti hai. | I get off work at 5 o'clock. |
| 2. mai apni chuttiyan yahii guzaarunga. | I'll spend my vacation right here. |
| 3. mai chuttiyan yahii nahii guzarana chahta. | I don't want to spend the holidays here. |
| 4. koshis karoo. | Try! |
| 5. tum purii koshis nahii karte. | You're not really trying. |
| 6. raam, ghar-ke baahar aao. | Ram, come outdoors. |
| 7. بیمار-کو ہسپتال-کے باہر نہی جاننا چاہیے. | The patient shouldn't go out of the hospital. |
| 8. mauka-kii baat hai. | It's a matter of chance. |
| 9. jab kabhi mauka hoota hai, mai kashmir cala jaata hun. | Whenever I get a chance, I'm going to Kashmir. |
| 10. tumhe kii raat-see milne-ka mauka mila, ya nahii. | Did you get a chance to meet Mr. Rao or not? |
| 11. kabhi mauka milta hai, kabhi nahii milta. | Sometimes you get a chance, sometimes you don't. |
| 12. us-ka jii achha nahii hai. | He doesn't feel well. |
| 13. kabhi vah jii-se kaam karta hai, kabhi nahii karta. | Sometimes he works whole-heartedly, and sometimes he doesn't. |
| 14. ek din khaate khaate jii ub jaata hai. | One gets tired of always eating the same thing. |
| 15. us-ka jii kaam-se kabhi nahii ubta. | He never gets tired of work. |

11.12.3. Response Drill

1. aap-ko chutti milegi?
2. chuttiyan kaun pasand nahii karta.
3. aap apna vakt kahii guzarate hai.
4. kahoo bhai, kaise hoo.
5. aap baare din-ke chuttiyan kahii guzaarenge.
6. tum koshis karna chahte hoo?

11.12. Conversation 1, continued.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| [you] went | gayee |
| Patel: So where did you go? | to kahii gayee. |
| brother | bhai (aa) |
| Bangalore (city in South India) | banglaur |
| Mehra: One of my brothers lives in Bangalore. | meere ek bhai banglaur-me rehte hai. |

for a long time ('from many days')
 [I] had not met
 [I] thought
 [I] might meet
 I hadn't seen ('met') him for some time.
 I thought I might visit ('meet') him.

I had thought
 anywhere
 [I] might go
 [I] was able, could
 [I] couldn't go
 Patel: That's nice. I had thought I'd go
 somewhere too, but I couldn't.

welfare, well-being
 (Say,) is everything well at home?
 ('Is [there] well-being at home?')

blessing
 Mehra: Everyone's fine, thanks. ('By
 your blessing,...')

only
 trip, journey
 [it] had become, occurred
 Only the youngest child got sick on
 the trip.

trip, journey
 because of, due to
 Patel: Perhaps due to the journey. Is he
 all right now?

[it] was
 Mehra: He had a fever until yesterday.
 He's okay today.

[on] any day
 Patel: Then drop in some day, won't you?

[in] this week
 a little
 busy

bahut din^{se}-se
 nahii milaa tha
 soocaa
 mil aa^{uu}
 bahut din^{se}-se un-se nahii milaa tha.
 soocaa mil aa^{uu}.

mai-nee soocaa tha
 kahii
 ja^{uu}
 sakaa
 nahii jaa sakaa
 bahut accha. soocaa to mai-nee bhii
 tha, ki kahii ja^{uu}, lekin nahii
 jaa sakaa.

khairiyat (ii)
 'mai', ghar-m^{ee} khairiyat too hai?

dua (ii)
 tumhaarii dua-se, sab loog too
 acche hai.

sirf
 safar (aa)
 hoo gayaa tha
 sirf choofaa baccaa safar-m^{ee} kuch
 bimmar hoo gayaa tha.

yaatraa (ii)
 -ke karaan
 Jaayad yaatraa-ke karaan. ab too
 accha hai?

thaa
 kal-tak too usee buxar tha. aaj
 Thik hai.

kisii din
 too kisii din aao, na?

is haftee
 saraa
 vyast

Mehra: Yes, of course. I'm a little busy
this week, though.

हँहँ हँहँ, सरुमर. is haftee too zaraa
vyast hūū.

[in] next week

aglee haftee

I'll call you next week. The child
will be well by then too.

aglee haftee foon kartūgaa. tab-tak
too baccaa bhii Thīik hoo
jaaeegaa.

11.12.1. Variation Drill

1. too kahā gayee.
 - a. too aap kahā gayee.
 - b. aap kis-ke saath gayee.
 - c. vee kahā gayee.
 - d. vee pichlee saal gayee.
 - e. ham gaarī-see gayee.
 - f. ham vahā kahī nahī gayee.
2. bahut dinō-see un-see nahī milaa thaa.
 - a. bahut dinō-see aap-ke svāmī-see nahī milaa thaa.
 - b. oar dinō-see un-see nahī milaa thaa.
 - c. eek haftee-see un-see nahī milaa thaa.
 - d. eek saal-see un-see nahī milaa thaa.
 - e. bahut dinō-see mī un-see nahī milaa thaa.
 - f. bahut dinō-see vah mujh-see nahī milaa thaa.
3. soccaa too mī-nee bhī thaa, ki kahī jaatū.
 - a. soccaa too mī-nee bhī thaa, ki jaatū.
 - b. mī-nee bhī soccaa thaa, ki kahī jaatū.
 - c. mī-nee soccaa thaa, ki kahī jaatū.
 - d. soccaa too mī-nee bhī thaa, ki vahī jaatū.
 - e. soccaa too mī-nee bhī thaa, ki un-ke saath jaatū.
 - f. soccaa too mī-nee thaa, ki kaan-ke baad jaatū.
4. leekin nahī jaa sakaa.
 - a. leekin mī nahī jaa sakaa.
 - b. leekin mī aap-ke saath nahī jaa sakaa.
 - c. leekin mī us vart nahī jaa sakaa.
 - d. leekin mī un-kaa istaanaar nahī kar sakaa.
 - e. leekin vah nahī jaa sakaa.
 - f. leekin vah aaj-tak nahī aa sakaa.
5. sirf choofaa lakkaa safar-mē kuch biimaar hoo gayaa thaa.
 - a. meeraa lakkaa safar-mē kuch biimaar hoo gayaa thaa.
 - b. sirf meeraa baccaa safar-mē kuch biimaar hoo gayaa thaa.
 - c. sirf meeraa choofaa bhaai safar-mē kuch biimaar hoo gayaa thaa.
 - d. sirf choofaa lakkaa yaatraa-mē kuch biimaar hoo gayaa thaa.
 - e. sirf mī safar-mē kuch biimaar hoo gayaa thaa.
 - f. mī hindustaan-mē kuch biimaar hoo gayaa thaa.

Hindi 11 (6)

6. kal-tak too usee buzaar thaa.
 - a. aaj-tak too usee buzaar thaa.
 - b. Shukra-tak too usee buzaar thaa.
 - c. is haftee-tak too usee buzaar thaa.

- e. kal-tak too unhakk buzaar thaa.
- f. kal-tak too usee etaruaa thaa.

11.12.2. Translation Drill

1. meere doo bhaai hii.
2. meere bhaai kalkattee-mee rehte hii.
3. mai kahii na kahii zarur jaanuga.
4. mai kahii nahii jaanuga.
5. hii, sab loog xairiyat-see hii.
6. turhaarii duma-see sab kuch accha hai.
7. bacche-koo duma dijiye.
8. sab loog acche hii, sirf merii biivii acchi nahii hai.
9. mai sirf caae piinuga.
10. mai un-mee sirf raam-keo jaanta hii, aur kisi-koo nahii.
11. safar-mee takliif hootii hai.
12. mai safar bahut pasand kartaa hii.
13. zaraa meere liye yah kaam kar doo.
14. vah bahut zaraa zaraa khaata hai.
15. mai vyast rehta hii.
16. Shrii Patel kal-tak bahut vyast rahenge.
17. aajkal vah zaraa vyast hai.
18. is ilaqee-mee nehru-kaa dauraa hoonevaala hai.
19. mujhe aaram-kii chiz-mee pasand hii.
20. bacche-koo takliif hai.

I have two brothers.
 My brother lives in Calcutta.
 I'll certainly go somewhere or other.
 I won't go anywhere.
 Yes, everyone is well.
 Everything is fine, thanks.
 Please bless the child.
 Everyone is all right, only my wife is not well.
 I drink only tea.
 Of those people, I know only Ram, nobody else.
 Travelling is troublesome.
 I like travelling very much.
 Please do this work for me.
 He eats very little.
 I stay busy.
 Mr. Patel will be very busy until tomorrow.
 Nowadays he is a bit busy.
 Nehru is going to tour in this area.
 I like comfortable things.
 There's something wrong with the child.

11.12.3. Response Drill

1. aap-ke bhaai kahii rehte hii.
2. kya raam-ke bhaai aaj aanevaale hii?
3. tum kahii aur jaaooge, yaa dehlai-mee rahaooge.

4. tum kis kaam-mee vyast rehte ho.
5. aap-ke kitne bhaai hii.
6. kya aap vyast hii?
7. kis din aap vyast nahii hii.

11.13. Conversation 2: At a Club.

Ram: My name is Ram. Are you new in this club?

just [in] this week
club member
to be made
[I] was made, became

Rao: Yes, I became a member of the club just this week. My name is Rao.

condition
recently
just recently

Ram: I'm very glad to meet you. Have you come to Delhi just recently?

month
people said

Rao: Yes, just a month ago. People said that this was a good club.

Ram: I like this club a lot, myself.

meeraa naan raam hai. kya aap is klab-mē mayee hē?

isii haftee
klab-kaa member
banaa
banaa

jii hē, mē isii haftee klab-kaa member banaa. meeraa naan raam hai.

haal (aa)
haal-mē
haal-hii-mē

baRii khūii hai, aap-ko milkar. kya aap haal-hii-mē dehlīi aayee hē?

mahinā (aa)
loogō-ne batayaa

jii hē, sirf eek mahinē pahlee. loogō-ne batayaa, ki yah eek accha klab hai.

mē too yah klab bahut pasand kartaa hū.

11.13.1. Variation Drill

1. mē isii haftee klab-kaa member banaa.
 - a. mē isii haftee member banaa.
 - b. mē pichlee haftee klab-kaa member banaa.
 - c. mē tiin haftee pahlee klab-kaa member banaa.
 - d. vah isii haftee klab-kaa member banaa.
 - e. vah kab klab-kaa member banaa.
 - f. vah itnaar-ko klab-kaa member banaa.
2. kya aap haal-hii-mē dehlīi aayee hē?
 - a. kya aap haal-mē dehlīi aayee hē?
 - b. kya aap aaj-hii dehlīi aayee hē?
 - c. kya vee haal-hii-mē dehlīi aayee hē?
 - d. kya vee aap-ko saath dehlīi aayee hē?
 - e. han haal-hii-mē dehlīi aayee hē.
 - f. han kaa karnae-ise liye dehlīi aayee hē.

Hindi 11 (8)

3. leog55-nee batayaa, ki yah eek aachaa klab hai.
 - a. leog55-nee batayaa, ki yah klab aachaa hai.
 - b. us-nee batayaa, ki yah eek aachaa klab hai.
 - c. aap-nee batayaa, ki yah eek aachaa klab hai.
 - d. aap-ke doost-nee batayaa, ki yah eek aachaa klab hai.

11.13.2. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. mii is klab-kaa member hootaa
caahtaa hai. | I want to be a member of this club. |
| 2. us-kaa haal aachaa nahii hai. | His condition is not good. |
| 3. hindustaan-mii navambar-kaa mahinaa
aachaa hootaa hai. | The month of November is nice in India. |
| 4. saal-mii baarah mahinae hotee hai. | There are twelve months in a year. |
| 5. vah teen mahinae bahar rahega. | He will stay out for 3 months. |
| 6. baccha taklif-mii hai. | The child is in trouble. |
| 7. taklif nahii kiigiyee. | Don't make trouble. |
| 8. aurika-kii saarik beha aachii hai. | The roads in America are very good. |
| 9. behar-mii taklif-mii nahii hai. | Taxis are seen in the city. |
| 10. joo aadmi yahii aayega, vah meraa
bhaai hai. | The man who will come here is my brother. |

11.13.3. Response Drill

1. kya kii usse parivart-kaa member hai?
2. kabinat-mii kitne member hai.
3. tum aurika-mii kitne hafte gharooge.
4. kya aap is klab-mii gaye hai?
5. aap kis klab-kaa member hai?
6. kya tum hindustani banna chahte ho?
7. saal-mii kitne mahinae hai.

11.2. Supplementary Vocabulary: Numbers 51-60.

51	ilaveen	56	chappan
52	baavan	57	sataavan
53	tispan	58	athaveen
54	carvan	59	unsath
55	pacpan	60	sath

11.3. Grammatical Drill

11.31. Preterite of Intransitive Verbs

11.31.1. Illustration Drill

1. maalum hai, tum behar-ke bahar gaye ho.
2. pichle ek saal-mii kabhi dehlai-ke bahar jaane-kaa mauqa nahii mila.
3. too kabhi gaye.

4. leekin nahii jaa sakaa.
5. mai isii haftee klab-kaa member banaa.
6. baarii mai hai, aap-see milkar.
7. arii raao kuh rahee thee, ki aap un-see kal-hii milee.
8. kal arii raao-nee ujhee ghar sakar bataaya, ki vee eek mayee asriikii door-see milee.
9. ayaa hasur.
10. eek haftee pehlee hindustaan pahucha.
11. kya hustur-koo khaana pasand aaya?
12. aaj mera naakar apnee ghar cala gaya.
13. meere paas eek kam acaanak aa gaya.
14. baayee vee loog aa-hii gaye.

Note 11.1. Intransitive verbs are those which do not take an object, such as jaanaa 'to go', aanaa 'to come', pahunchaa 'to arrive', calaa 'to walk', sakaa 'to be able', milaa 'to be found', and any verb-combinations ending in these same verbs. The preterite is the tense which refers to actions performed at one point or on one occasion in the past. It consists of the verb stem plus the endings -aa for masculine singular, -ee for masculine plural, -ii for feminine singular, and -ii for feminine plural. These endings have reference to the gender and number of the subject of the sentence. Examples are:

sakaa 'to be able', stem sak-:

<u>mai</u> <u>saka</u> 'I (masc.) was able'	<u>mai</u> <u>sakii</u> 'I (fem.) was able'
<u>va</u> <u>saka</u> 'he, was able, he could'	<u>va</u> <u>sakii</u> 'she was able, she could'
<u>ha</u> <u>sake</u> 'we (masc.) were able'	<u>ha</u> <u>sakii</u> 'we (fem.) were able'
<u>tu</u> <u>sake</u> 'you (fem. masc.) were able'	<u>tu</u> <u>sakii</u> 'you (fem. fem.) were able'
<u>aap</u> <u>sake</u> 'you (pol. masc.) were able'	<u>aap</u> <u>sakii</u> 'you (pol. fem.) were able'
<u>vee</u> <u>sake</u> 'they (masc.) were able'	<u>vee</u> <u>sakii</u> 'they (fem.) were able'

Stems which end in the vowel /aa/ will have a -y- glide before the masculine singular ending -aa, and optionally before masculine plural -ee.

aanaa 'to come', stem aa-:

<u>mai</u> <u>va</u> <u>ayaa</u> 'I (masc.) he came'	<u>mai</u> <u>va</u> <u>aii</u> 'I (fem.) she came'
<u>ha</u> <u>tu</u> <u>aap</u> <u>vee</u> <u>aa(y)ee</u> 'we you they (masc.) came'	
<u>ha</u> <u>tu</u> <u>aap</u> <u>vee</u> <u>aii</u> 'we you they (fem.) came'	

The verbs jaanaa 'to go' and honaa 'to be, become' undergo stem changes in the preterite. The past stem of jaanaa is ga- (with -y- glide added in the masculine), and the past stem of honaa is hu-.

<u>mai</u> <u>gaya</u> 'I (masc.) went'	<u>mai</u> <u>hua</u> 'I (masc.) became'
<u>mai</u> <u>gaii</u> 'I (fem.) went'	<u>mai</u> <u>huu</u> 'I (fem.) became'

ham ga(y)ee 'we (masc.) went'
ham gayi 'we (fem.) went'

ham huee 'we (masc.) became'
ham huii 'we (fem.) became'

11.31.2. Translation Drill

1. aaj mii ub gayaa, is liye daftaar-see calaa gayaa.
2. kaam-ke kaaran mii nahii aa sakaa.
3. pichlee haftae mii sirf ek din daftaar gayaa.
4. mii pichlee mahinae aaya.
5. mii hindustaan-mee doo haftae rahaa.
6. paisae nahii rehne-ke kaaran, mii sinema nahii gayaa.

I got fed up today, so I left the office.

Because of work, I couldn't come.

Last week I only went to the office one day.

I came last month.

I stayed in India for 2 weeks.

As there was no money left, I didn't go to the movies.

11.31.3. Completion Drill

1. mii bearah bajee yahii (arrived).
2. mii kalkatte-see gaarii-mee (came).
3. mii kal apne doost-kii mii-see (met).

4. mii kal dehlai (went).

5. mii aaj paac mil (walked).

6. mii sirf teen haftae (stayed).

11.31.4. Translation Drill

1. I met your friend yesterday.
2. I went to the movies a week ago.
3. I didn't come home from the office.

4. I left the city for a vacation.

5. I brought some things for you.

6. I arrived there at seven o'clock.

11.31.5. Translation Drill

1. ham-koo bhi baarii khii hui.
2. raaste-mee kuch deer hoo gayi.
3. bahut khii hui, ap-see milkar.
4. tumhe bhi raao-see milne-kaa mauqa mila, yaa nahii.
5. mujhe bhi bahut khii hui.
6. sirf meeraa chootaa laRkaa safar-mee biimaar hoo gayaa.

We are very pleased too.

There was some delay en route.

It was a great pleasure to meet you.

Did you get a chance to meet Mr. Rao, or not?

I am very pleased too.

Only my little boy got sick on the trip.

11.31.6. Completion Drill

1. sirf paTeel-see mulaqaat (was).
2. yaatra-ke kaaran vah biimaar (became).
3. vah aglii gaarii-see (went).
4. mujhe sukam (occurred).
5. naukar ab oishe xariid (brought).
6. meeraa jutta chootaa (became).

11.31.7. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Did my friend come to the office? | 4. I was very sorry. |
| 2. When it was evening, he went home. | 5. My servant went home yesterday. |
| 3. Did your guest arrive? | 6. It was a pleasure to meet you. |

11.31.8. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1. maaf kiijiye, ham nahii aa sakee. | Please excuse us, we couldn't come. |
| 2. ham baazaar-meh milae. | We met in the market. |
| 3. jab aap calae gayee, too ham loog
bhi calae gayee. | When you left, we left too. |
| 4. ham acchee hoo gayee. | We got well. |
| 5. ham pahle mil calae. | We went 5 miles. |
| 6. ham kal bimmar hoo gayi. | We got sick yesterday. |

11.31.9. Completion Drill

- ham kal apnee doost-see (met).
- ham daftar-see ghar nahii (came).
- ham aap-ke liye kuch ciishe (brought).
- ham sirf teen haftee (stayed).
- kaam-ke kaaran ham nahii aa (were able).
- pichlee haftee ham sirf ek din daftar (went).

11.31.10. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. We couldn't work yesterday. | 4. We stayed there two weeks. |
| 2. We got bored, so we left. | 5. We arrived here at twelve. |
| 3. We came here last month. | 6. We met your friend's mother. |

11.31.11. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. tum kis mahine-meh yahii aaye. | In what month did you come here? |
| 2. tum kab yee ciishe xariid laaye. | When did you buy these things? |
| 3. tum aa-hii gayee. | You came at last. |
| 4. tum meree baad aaye. | You came after me. |
| 5. too tum kashmir-meh kitnee din rahe. | Then how many days did you stay in
Kashmir? |
| 6. tum un-see kahii mile. | Where did you meet them? |

11.31.12. Completion Drill

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 1. tum kahii kahii (went). | 4. kya tum apnee bhaai-see (visited)? |
| 2. mai us hui, ki tum (came). | 5. tum apni biivi-koo kuch nahii
(took). |
| 3. tum un-see kya (speak). | 6. tum kahii (sat down). |

11.31.13. Translation Drill

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. You couldn't do that work. | 4. When did you go to the office? |
| 2. Why did you bring these things? | 5. When did you buy (and bring) these things? |
| 3. When did you come? | 6. Why did you arrive late? |

11.31.14. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. mēī bahut xuš hūū, ki aap loog aa sakee. | I'm very glad that you people could come. |
| 2. aap pichlīī gaarīī-see kyūū aayee. | Why did you come on the last train? |
| 3. mujhee xušīī hai, ki aap aa sakee. | I'm glad you could come. |
| 4. aap aas karkee mujh-see milnee aayee. | You came especially to meet me. |
| 5. mēī xuš hūū, ki aap aa sakee. | I'm glad you could come. |
| 6. aap too bahut dinūū-see klab nahīī aayee. | You didn't come to the club for a long time. |

11.31.15. Translation Drill

1. He's happy that you were able to come to supper.
2. Why did you arrive late?
3. What time were you able to come?
4. I'm very glad that you've become well.
5. When were you able to work?
6. Which month did you come here?

11.31.16. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. kitnee paisee husee. | How much does it cost? |
| 2. 'Eisenhower' kab presiDeNT banee. | When did Eisenhower become president? |
| 3. baazaar-see tumhūū kyaa ciizūū nazar aīī. | What did you see in the market? |
| 4. tumhūū kis duukaan-see yee ciizūū milīī. | In what market did you get these things? |
| 5. mujhee vahīī das loog nazar aayee. | I saw ten people there. |
| 6. Śrīī paTeel kyūū Śaam-kee khaanee-par nahīī aa sakee. | Why couldn't Mr. Patel come for supper? |

11.31.17. Completion Drill

1. Śrīī paTeel acchee nahīī hīī, is liye vee nahīī aa (could).
2. vee too (came).
3. vee apnīī biivīī-koo laa (was able).
4. aanevaalee loog (arrived).
5. leekin meeree baccēe biimar (became).
6. vee ek mahīīnee biimar (remained).

11.31.18. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. They met him too. | 4. Did your wife go to the market? |
| 2. Sita and her mother went with me. | 5. I don't know why they didn't come. |
| 3. They didn't meet me. | 6. They all went home yesterday. |

11.31.19. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. vah achanak aa gayas. | He came suddenly. |
| 2. tumharee biivii aaii, yaa nahii. | Did your wife come, or not? |
| 3. jab maii vahii pahucha, too un-see milaa, aur sab baatse boola. | When I got there, I met him and told him everything. |
| 4. aap deer-see kyoo pahuchee. | Why did you arrive late? |
| 5. maaf kijiye, ham nahii aa sakee. | Excuse us, we couldn't come. |
| 6. tum kab yee ciisee xariid laaye. | When did you buy these things? |
| 7. maii bahut xush hui, ki aap loog aa sake. | I'm very glad you people could come. |
| 8. maii miiting-see Shrimati rano-ke paas baitha. | I sat near Mrs. Rao at the meeting. |
| 9. merree doost aaj nahii aaye. | My friend didn't come today. |
| 10. Saaved vah aa gaya. | Maybe he came. |

11.31.20. Completion Drill

1. jab maii (arrived), too yahii (sat down).
2. maii nahii jaanta, vee kyoo nahii (came).
3. maii nahii jaa (could).
4. tum yee ciisee kyoo (brought).
5. ham hindustaan-see doo haftee (stayed).
6. vah xush hai, ki aap Saam-ke khaane-par aa (could).
7. tum deer-see kyoo (arrived).
8. maii kal aap-ke doost-see (met).
9. bahut xushii-kii baat hai, ki vee apni maii-see (visited).
10. jab Saam (became), to ham ghar (went).

11.31.21. Translation Drill

1. When it was tea-time, we left the office.
2. When did Nehru arrive in Delhi?
3. I came here last week.
4. Why did you go on the last train?
5. We met in the market.
6. Where did you sit?
7. He got sick on account of the journey.
8. We were very pleased to meet him.

Hindi 11 (14)

11.31.22. Substitution Drill

1. vah us din aayaa.
a. ham b. mai c. vee d. siitaa
2. tumhaarii biivii boolii, tum ghar-mai nahii hoo.
a. mai b. ham c. vah d. aap-kee doost
3. mai aap-kee liyee kuch ciizmai laayaa.
a. mooraa bhaai b. aap-kaa naukhar c. mai aur raam d. raam-kii doost
4. ham na kaam kar sakee, na aaraam kar sakee.
a. maarii laRkii b. un-kee baap c. mai d. us-kii mai
5. tum kab daftar gayee.
a. tumhaarii biivii b. aap c. raam d. vee loog
6. aap deer-see kymai pahuNce.
a. tumhaaraa laRkaa b. siitaa c. tum d. aap-kee svaanii

11.31.23. Change the verbs to preterite, changing adverbs of time where necessary.

1. aap kahmai jaamaige.
2. kal mai nahii jaa saktaa.
3. ek haftee-mai mai hindustaan pahuchmaiga.
4. kyaa huzun-koo khaanaa pasand aata hai?
5. sirf paTeel-see mullaqaat hoogi.
6. ham baazaar-mai milmaige.
7. ham hindustaan-mai do haftee rahmaige.
8. tum kahmai baithooge.
9. 'Eisenhower' kab presiDeNT banmaige.
10. aap deer-see kymai pahuchte hai.

11.31.24. Response Drill

1. kyaa us-kii biivii bhii tum-see milii?
2. kyaa raam bhii tumhaaree saath sinema gayaa?
3. vah kahmai calaa gayaa.
4. vah kyaa kyaa laayaa.
5. kyaa vah baraab laayaa?
6. vee kab aurilkaa pahuchee.
7. kyaa cab kaam hoo gayaa?
8. tummai kyaa maalum huaa.
9. kyaa tummai kocii takliif maalum paarii?
10. aap-koo vah kaaisaa maalum paRaa.
11. bril raam kymai nahii aa sakee.
12. vah vart-par kymai nahii pahuc sakaa.
13. too kahmai gayee.
14. kyaa huzun-koo khaanaa pasand aayaa?

15. tumh⁸⁸ ⁸⁸rii raaco-see milnee-kaa mauqaa milaa, yaa nahii.
16. kyaa tumh⁸⁸ meeraa doost daftar-⁸⁸ nazar aayaa, yaa nahii.
17. kyaa aaneevaala aa gayaa?
18. tum kis mahiinee-⁸⁸ yah⁸⁸ aayee.
19. tum kab yee ciiz⁸⁸ xariid laayee.
20. too tum ka⁸⁸miir-⁸⁸ kitnee din rahee.
21. tum un-see kah⁸⁸ milee.
22. tum kah⁸⁸ kah⁸⁸ gayee.
23. tum un-see kyaa boolee.
24. kyaa tum apnee bha⁸⁸ii-see mil aayee?
25. tum ap⁸⁸ii biivii-koo ky⁸⁸ nahii laayee.
26. tum kah⁸⁸ baith⁸⁸.
27. tum yee ciiz⁸⁸ ky⁸⁸ laayee.
28. tum kab aayee.
29. tum daftar kab gayee.
30. tum deer-see ky⁸⁸ pah⁸⁸ncee.
31. aap pich⁸⁸lii ga⁸⁸rii-see ky⁸⁸ aayee.
32. kyaa aap aa sakee?
33. aap kab daftar gayee.
34. kyaa aap kaam kar sakee?
35. aap kab aayee.
36. kyaa aap khaanaa khaa sakee?
37. aap yee ciiz⁸⁸ ky⁸⁸ laayee.
38. aap deer-see ky⁸⁸ pah⁸⁸ncee.
39. aap kis vaxt aa sakee.
40. aap kab kaam kar sakee.
41. aap yah⁸⁸ kis mahiinee-⁸⁸ aayee.
42. kitnee paisee huee.
43. 'Eisenhower' kab presiDeNT banee.
44. baazaar-⁸⁸ tumh⁸⁸ kyaa ciiz⁸⁸ nazar aaii.
45. tumh⁸⁸ kis duukaan-⁸⁸ yee ciiz⁸⁸ mili.
46. ⁸⁸rii pafeel ky⁸⁸ ⁸⁸aan-kee khaanee-par nahii aa sakee.
47. kyaa aap-kii biivii kal kaalej gafi, yaa nahii.
48. tumhaari biivii aaii, yaa nahii.
49. ⁸⁸rii nehruu aaj kyaa boolee.

11.32. Variation Drill

1. How did you spend your Christmas vacation?
(tum-nee ba⁸⁸ree dino⁸⁸-kii chuTTiya⁸⁸ kaisee gusaari.)
- a. How did she spend the Christmas vacation?
- b. How did they spend the Christmas vacation?

- c. How did your brother spend the Christmas vacation?
- d. How did you (pol.) spend your vacation?
- e. How did you (fam.) spend your vacation?
2. I tried to get in touch with you last Sunday.
(mai-nee pichlee itvaar-koo tumhaaraa pataa lagaanee-kii koochi kii thii.)
 - a. We tried to get in touch with you last Sunday.
 - b. She tried to get in touch with you last Sunday.
 - c. I tried to get in touch with you last week.
 - d. I tried to help you last week.
 - e. I tried to work with him.
3. So where did you go? (too kahaa gayee.)
 - a. So where did she go?
 - b. So when did you arrive?
 - c. So why did you come?
 - d. So when did he arrive?
 - e. So where did you meet him?
 - f. So when did you become an American?
4. I was told that this was a good club.
(loogoo-nee bataayaa, ki yah eek acchaa klab hai.)
 - a. I was told that you were from Bombay.
 - b. I was told that you were new in this club.
 - c. I was told that you spent your Christmas vacation in Delhi.
 - d. I was told that you don't want to go to college.
 - e. I was told that you went out of the city last week.

11.33. 'puuchiye' Drill.

Shri(matii) A, aap Shri(matii) B-see puuchiye, ki...

1. un-kaa suni nayaa hai yaa nahii.
2. un-koo naarangii kaa ras pasand hai yaa nahii.
3. vee ghar-see lanc laatee (-ii) hai, yaa baahar khaatee (-ii) hai.
4. un-kee ghar-see kitnee foon hai.
5. un-koo khaanee-kee pehlee sharaab piinaa pasand hai, yaa khaanee-kee baad.
6. un-kee kitnee bhaai hai.
7. vee aap-koo kal foon kar sakte hai, yaa nahii.
8. vee kal sham-koo deer-see ghar pahuucee, yaa nahii.
9. vee kisi klab-kee member hai, yaa nahii.
10. un-koo pulao pasand hai, yaa nahii.
11. un-koo kaisii mithai sab-see pasand hai.
12. 'Washington'-ke Traam katti hai yaa nahii.
13. Traam number tiis 'Capitol'-kee paas-see guzartii hai yaa nahii.
14. 'Washington'-kii Traam-par kitnee paise deenee hote hai.
15. un-koo kis rang-kee jutee pasand hai.
16. aajkal maTar-kaa mausam hai yaa nahii.

17. un-koo taazee phal pasand hai, yaa Tiin-~~me~~ band kiye hue phal.
18. doo doo aanevaale das TikaT-~~ke~~ kitnee paisee hotee hai.
19. un-~~ke~~ xyaal-~~me~~, aap videe~~hi~~ maalum partee hai yaa nahii.
20. vee kisii acchee Daak~~ter~~-koo jaantee hai.
21. un-koo kooii ~~shikayat~~ hai yaa nahii.
22. un-koo buxaar hoo gayaa hai yaa nahii.
23. 'Prince Charles'-kii umar kyaa hai.
24. vee aglee ba~~ar~~ee din~~ko~~-kii chu~~TTi~~ya~~an~~ kahaa guzaar~~u~~gee.
25. un-koo hindustaan jaanee-kaa mauqaa kabhi milaa hai.
26. jab ~~me~~ bajkar tiis minaaT huee hai, too kyaa bajaa hai.

11.34. Comprehension Practice

1. raam apni chu~~TTi~~ya~~an~~ ~~sh~~ehar-~~ke~~ baahar guzaarna~~an~~ caahtaa thaa. leekin us-kaa choo~~Ta~~ baccaa biimaar hoo gail, aur caar haftee biimaar rahii. us-koo ma~~l~~seriyaa hoo gayaa thaa. is-~~ke~~ kaara~~n~~ vah baahar na jaa sakaa, aur vah chu~~TTi~~ya~~an~~-~~me~~ ghar-par-hii rahaa. ghar-~~me~~ rehte rehte us-kaa jii ub gayaa.

Questions:

- a. raam apni chu~~TTi~~ya~~an~~ kahaa guzaarna~~an~~ caahtaa thaa.
- b. kyaa vah baahar jaa sakaa?
- c. us-~~ke~~ la~~R~~ke-koo kyaa ~~shikayat~~ thii.
- d. us-kaa la~~R~~kaa kitnee haftee biimaar rahaa.
- e. too kyaa raam chu~~TTi~~ya~~an~~-~~me~~ ghar-par-hii rahaa?

2. leekin us-~~ke~~ doost kri~~sh~~Na-koo baahar jaanee-kaa mauqaa milaa, aur vah chu~~TTi~~ya~~an~~-~~me~~ ka~~sh~~miir gayaa. us-~~ke~~ saath us-kii biivii aur us-kaa la~~R~~kaa bhi gayaa. safar-~~me~~ us-kaa la~~R~~kaa kuch biimaar hoo gayaa, aur saat-~~sa~~th din biimaar rahaa. ka~~sh~~miir-~~me~~ us-~~ke~~ bhaai rehte hai, aur vah apni biivii aur apnee la~~R~~ke-~~ke~~ saath bhaai-~~ke~~ paas rahaa.

Questions:

- a. kyaa kri~~sh~~Na-koo baahar jaanee-kaa mauqaa milaa thaa?
- b. kri~~sh~~Na chu~~TTi~~ya~~an~~-~~me~~ kahaa gayaa.
- c. kri~~sh~~Na-~~ke~~ saath kaun kaun gayaa.
- d. kri~~sh~~Na-~~ke~~ la~~R~~ke-koo yaatra-~~me~~ kyaa hoo gayaa.
- e. kri~~sh~~Na kis-~~ke~~ paas rahaa.

3. apnee bhaai-~~ke~~ paas tiin haftee rehne-~~ke~~ baad kri~~sh~~Na ghar aayaa. un sab-koo ka~~sh~~miir bahut acchaa lagaa. vaha~~n~~-kaa mausan bahut acchaa thaa. ghar aane-~~ke~~ baad kri~~sh~~Na kuch din saraa vyast rahaa. ghar-~~me~~ bahut kaam thaa, aur vah kuch din klab bhi na jaa sakaa. jab Janivaar-koo fursat milii, too vah klab gayaa.

Questions:

- a. kri~~sh~~Na ka~~sh~~miir-~~me~~ kitnee din rahaa.
- b. ka~~sh~~miir-~~me~~ mausan kaisaa rahaa.

- c. kya ghar aane-ke baad kishna vyast rahaa?
- d. kya vah klab jaa sakaa?
- e. vah klab kis din gayaa.

4. klab-se us-ke doost shri mehraa-nee kahaa: 'aao kishna, kahaa rahaa itnee din. bahut din-ke baad aayee hoo. ghar-se xairiyat too hai?' kishna-nee kahaa: 'tumhaarii dua-see, sab loog acchee hai. ghar-se saraa kuch kaam thaa, is liye kuch din nahii aa sakaa.' shri mehraa-nee kahaa: 'mii chahta hu, ki tum mere doost shri singh-see miloo. yee haal-hii-se klab-ke member banee hai.'

Questions:

- a. klab-se kishna kis-koo mila.
- b. shri mehraa-nee kishna-see kya puucha.
- c. kya kishna-ke ghar-ke loog acchee hai?
- d. kishna kuch din klab kyoo nahii jaa sakaa.
- e. klab-ke nayee member-kaa kya naam thaa.

11.4. Conversation Stimulus.

1. Smith asks his servant what kinds of fruit are available in this season. The servant says only oranges, but canned fruit is available. Smith asks if you can get canned vegetables too. The servant says yes, and there is also lots of fresh cauliflower in the market.
2. Krishna says he is sick, and he asks Ram for the name and address of a doctor. Ram says he knows a very good doctor, and he will send his little boy to bring him. He asks Krishna if he has a cold; Krishna says yes, and since yesterday evening he has had a fever too. Ram tells Krishna to rest; the doctor will come in a few minutes.
3. Green asks Avadh if this streetcar goes to the station. Avadh says no, but one can go to the Secretariat on the streetcar; from there a bus goes to the station. Green says he has no money for the bus; can Avadh give him a rupee?

HINDI -- UNIT 12

REVIEW

12.1. Verbs

12.11. The verb 'to be'

12.11.1. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. vee bahut-hii acchee aadmi hai. | 6. ikaavan loog yahaa hai. |
| 2. <u>mai</u> itaar-see biimaar hai. | 7. is ilaqa-see kitnee loog hai. |
| 3. kahiye, aajkal aap kaise hai. | 8. aap-kii biivii kahaa hai. |
| 4. vah hindustaanii sarkar-kaa mlaasin hai. | 9. kya aap aur aap-kii biivii ariiki hai? |
| 5. tum too ariiki chutaavaas-see hoo na. | 10. ham us-see kii hai. |

12.11.2. Completion Drill

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. yahaa kitnee loog (are). | 6. kahiye, aap kyo pareeaaan (are). |
| 2. aap-kaa naukhar kahaa (is). | 7. aajkal <u>mai</u> bahut vyast (am). |
| 3. kya <u>arii</u> raao dauree-par (is)? | 8. yah <u>door</u> beedar goe? xas karkee accha (is). |
| 4. vee brihaspatvar-see acchee nahii (are). | 9. aap-koo mujh-see kya <u>shikayat</u> (is). |
| 5. aap-koo kaisii <u>faraste</u> pasand (are). | 10. aur kitnee mehman aanevaalee (are). |

12.11.3. Translation Drill

- | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Where is he? | 5. We have no complaint. |
| 2. Why are you disturbed? | 6. What month is this? |
| 3. How much time do you have? | 7. Is there enough ice in the house? |
| 4. This road is good. | 8. I've been sick since Wednesday. |

12.11.4. Substitution Drill

- tumhaarii biivii acchi too hai na.
a. friend b. mother c. servant d. guests
- vee aajkal is daftar-see hai.
a. I b. we c. how many people d. she
- ham us-see kii hai.
a. I b. Mrs. Patel c. anyone d. his friends
- kahiye, aap kyo pareeaaan hai.
a. your wife b. my mother c. my friends d. everyone
- mai sarkar-kaa mlaasin hai.
a. you (pol.) b. you (fam.) c. she d. they
- vah kab-see biimaar hai.
a. your cook b. you (fam.) c. you (pol.) d. Mr. Mehra

Hindi 12 (2)

12.11.5. Response Drill

1. aap aarika-see kab samsaalee hai.
2. aap-kee laRke-kii umar kya hai.
3. kya aap-koo is daftar-me kaam karne-me koodi etaraa hai?
4. kal kya din hai.
5. aaj daftar-me kya chutti hai.
6. aap-ke ghar-ke loog kaise hai.
7. aap kaha-see hai.
8. aajkal hindustaan-me mausam kaisa hai.
9. kya aap-kii moTar videe hai?
10. aap-koo mujh-see kya shikayat hai.

12.12. Imperatives

12.12.1. Translation Drill

1. apna kaam kijiye.
2. Taakhiivaalee-koo paise doo.
3. pehle kuch sharaab piijiye, tab khaana khaaiye.
4. tumhe joo chahiye, le loo.
5. aap mujhe kuch madad dijiye.
6. dukaan-see kuch sharaab kariid lijiye.
7. kal shaam-me aaiye, aaj nahii.
8. joo mai kehta hu, kijiye.
9. mujhe apna naam aur pata bataaiye.
10. kisi acche hospital-me rahiye.

12.12.2. Completion Drill

1. aap loog apne apne naam (tell).
2. aap un-ke daftar-me (go).
3. tum shii paTel-koo (phone).
4. kuch deer (rest), tab baazaar (go).
5. kaam karne-ke pehle acchi tarah (think).
6. mujhe kuch paise (give).
7. purii purii (try).
8. daftar-me meera (wait).
9. nahanta-ke liye khaana (cook).
10. aap kal (come).

12.12.3. Translation Drill

1. Please don't come today.
2. Do your work properly.
3. Please eat this.
4. Please drink some liquor.
5. Pay him a good price.
6. Meet me at six.
7. Please take some oranges.
8. Buy some food.

12.13. Present Tense

12.13.1. Translation Drill

1. mai pao baar shaam-tak kaam karta hu.
2. hum daftar-see aakar aaram karte hai.
3. vo har din sharaab nahii piite hai.
4. aap-kii biivi kaisa khaana paktii hai.
5. aap kab-see kab-tak kaam karte hai.
6. aap kaafi koodi nahii kartii hai.
7. aap-kii chutti kaise gusartii hai.
8. aajkal vakt acchi tarah nahii gusarta hai.
9. tum kya pinna chahate ho.
10. kya tum yah kaam nahii kar saktii ho?

12.13.2. Completion Drill

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. aap dhutaavaas- me kyaa (do). | 6. aap-koo kaun-kaun- si haraabte |
| 2. aap-kii biiyii kaisaa khaanaa (likes). | (are pleasing). |
| 3. mai har saam skuul (go). | 7. kyaa usee aksar sukaam (occurs). |
| 4. ham har itvaar-koo baahar (eat). | 8. aap kis-ke liyee (wait). |
| 5. Taaksiivaalaa kitnee paisee (wants). | 9. hindustaan- me mausam kaisaa (is). |
| | 10. kyaa aap-koo takliif (exists). |

12.13.3. Translation Drill

- Why do you take so much trouble for us?
- Whom are you waiting for?
- Does she know the way to your house?
- They come to the club often.
- These days I can't rest, even in the evenings.
- Can you do something for me?
- We can't help you.
- Ram doesn't drink.

12.13.4. Substitution Drill

- ham aap-kii kooii madad nahii kar saktee.
a. I b. she c. they d. Ram
- mai ~~shar~~-~~me~~ rehta ~~ham~~.
a. you (pol.) b. you (fam.) c. they d. she
- mai 5 bajee ~~saam~~-tak kaam kartaa ~~ham~~.
a. my wife b. we c. you (fam. fem.) d. you (pol. masc.)
- raam ~~haraab~~ kyee nahii piitaa.
a. Sita b. you (fam.) c. you (pol.) d. they
- tum kyaa piinaa aahtee hoo.
a. your friends b. your guests c. your wife d. Manohar
- ham aap-see aaj nahii mil saktee.
a. I b. he c. she d. they (fem.)

12.13.5. Response Drill

- aap kahaa jaate hii.
- vah aachii tarah kaam kartaa hai, yaa nahii.
- kyaa aap har din klab aate hai?
- kyaa aap-kii biiyii bij pasand kartii hai?
- tum kis daftar-~~me~~ kaam karte hoo.
- vee kahaa rehte hai.
- kyaa aap-ke doost ~~haraab~~ piite hai?
- kyaa hindustaanii khaanaa aap-koo pasand aata hai?
- aap kab-see kab-tak kaam karte hai?
- aap kaise har din daftar aate hai.

12.14. Future Tense

12.14.1. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. kal sham-koo aap kya karogee. | 6. kya vah tumhe apni motar deega? |
| 2. kya aap-ki biwi bhi partii-me jaayegi? | 7. tum-se meri mulaqaat kab hogi. |
| 3. kal is vakt mai daftar-me hoga. | 8. tum too aaj meree yahaa aogee na. |
| 4. tum kitna paise looge. | 9. vee kab-tak hamara intaaz karogee. |
| 5. mai tumhari madad nahi kar sakunga. | 10. jab ham ghar jaayee, too khansamaa hamaree liye sharaab laayega. |

12.14.2. Completion Drill

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. tum kab (will come). | 6. vee kab mujhe apna patla (will give). |
| 2. mai aaj daftar nahi (will go). | 7. tum kab-tak hamaree liye (will wait). |
| 3. vah kab ghar-me (will be). | 8. aaj ham bahar khanaa (will eat). |
| 4. ham khadi-se aap-se madad (will take). | 9. aap loog kya (will drink). |
| 5. agar mai nahi (will phone), too meri biwi pareshan (will be). | 10. agar tum (will come), too mujhe khadi (will be). |

12.14.3. Translation Drill

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. When will you come? | 5. When will she be home? |
| 2. I'll wait for you until six. | 6. She won't take your money. |
| 3. We'll help him if we can. | 7. They'll give me something to eat. |
| 4. Where will you eat lunch today? | 8. Sita won't be able to meet you. |

12.14.4. Substitution Drill

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. aaj sham-koo <u>tum</u> kya karogee.
a. we b. she c. he d. they | 4. kya <u>aap-ki biwi</u> meree yahaa nahi aayegi?
a. you (pol.) b. your friend
c. we d. Ram and Sita |
| 2. <u>mai</u> un-se kal milunga.
a. we b. she c. you d. they | 5. kya <u>tum</u> mujhe kuch paise dooge?
a. he b. she c. they d. Ram |
| 3. <u>mai</u> saat bajee-tak tumhara intaaz karunga.
a. my wife b. my wife and I
c. everyone d. Ram | 6. boole, <u>tum</u> kitni sharaab looge.
a. you (pol.) b. your wife
c. your friend d. your guests |

12.14.5. Response Drill

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. vee aap-se kab milege. | 6. kya aap-ki biwi bhi aap-ke saath dauree-par jaayegi? |
| 2. tum kab aogee. | 7. aap-kaa laRka kaun-sa viay parhega. |
| 3. aap apni chuttiya kaha gzarogee. | 8. khansamaa aaj kya pakayega. |
| 4. tumhara vakt amrika-me kaise gzarega. | 9. kya mai tum-se aaj-hi milunga? |
| 5. tum kalkatte-me kaha rahogee. | |

12.2. Pronouns

12.21. Object Pronoun

12.21.1. Translation Drill

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. aap-see milkar mujhee bahut khushi hui. | 6. bataaiyee, aap-koo kaisa khaana pasand hai. |
| 2. aap mujhee kya kehte hai. | 7. mujhee kuch paise dijiye. |
| 3. usee meere pass ka baam-koo bhej dijiye. | 8. us-koo kaam karne-ka mauqa chahiye. |
| 4. hamse khaana bahut pasand aaya. | 9. kya aap-koo taklif hai? |
| 5. tumhe kya chahiye. | 10. unhe parekhaan na karo. |

12.21.2. Completion Drill

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1. (to me) kuch madad kijiye. | 6. kya (to you) sharaab pasand aai? |
| 2. (to them) meera salaam kahoo. | 7. (to her) kahiye, ki mai us-see baatchit karna chahta hu. |
| 3. (to us) bahut khushi hai. | 8. (to us) apna naam bataiye. |
| 4. boolo, (to you) kya chahiye. | 9. (to them) bari taklif hai. |
| 5. (to you) kab fursat hai. | 10. (to me) yeh mausam pasand nahi hai. |

12.21.3. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Give me a drink. | 5. We're very happy to have met you. |
| 2. Tell him what you want. | 6. I don't like the weather here. |
| 3. Tell me, what kind of liquor do you like? | 7. Tell her that I want to meet her. |
| 4. What do you need? | 8. Please help us. |

12.21.4. Substitution Drill

1. aap-koo kya chahiye.
a. to him b. to them c. to you (fam.) d. to us
2. mujhee aap-see milkar bahut khushi hui.
a. to us b. to her c. to him d. to them
3. mujhee hindustani khaana pasand nahi hai.
a. to us b. to you (pol.) c. to you (fam.) d. to them
4. vee tumhe kya kehna chahte hai.
a. to you (pol.) b. to me c. to us d. to them
5. usee is biimari-see bahut taklif hui.
a. to me b. to us c. to her d. to you (pol.)
6. mujhee apna pata bataaiye.
a. to her b. to him c. to us d. to them

12.21.5. Response Drill

1. kya aap mujhee kuch paise de sakte hai?
2. aap-koo kaisi sharaab pasand hai.

Hindi 12 (6)

- | | |
|--|--|
| 3. kya aap-koo khaanaa pasand aayaa? | 7. aap-ne usee kitnee paisee diye. |
| 4. kya aap arii paTeel-koo jaante hai? | 8. aap-koo kya deer hai. |
| 5. kya unhe raaste-se deer hai? | 9. tumhe kya chahiye. |
| 6. kya aap unhe apni moTar-se daftar le cal sakte hai? | 10. kya tumhaari bilvi-koo yah restOranT pasand hai? |

12.22. Possessive Pronouns

12.22.1. Translation Drill

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. tumhaari chutti kaisee guzreegi. | 6. us-ki bilvi ab kaisi hai. |
| 2. aap-kaa laRkaa kya karta hai. | 7. aap-kee naukar-kaa naam kya hai. |
| 3. meree mehman saat bajee aaenge. | 8. hamaree saathi acchi tarah kaam nahii karte. |
| 4. hamari bilvii ghar-se kaam karti hai. | 9. tumhaara pata kya hai. |
| 5. kya tum un-ke doost-koo jaante ho? | 10. mai tum-se kitne bajee us-ke ghar-se milunga. |

12.22.2. Completion Drill

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1. (your) bilvi kaisi hai. | 6. (your) mehman kaha rahenge. |
| 2. (their) doost kab aaenge. | 7. ham (their) intasaar kar rahe the. |
| 3. (my) naukar aaj apne ghar cala gaya. | 8. aap (our) ghar aaye. |
| 4. (his) mai bilmar hai. | 9. (our) chutti yahii guzreegi. |
| 5. (your) pata kya hai. | 10. (his) naam kya hai. |

12.22.3. Translation Drill

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. We were waiting for you. | 5. My office is on Victoria Road. |
| 2. Where's your wife? | 6. My wife will meet me at the club. |
| 3. His wife isn't there. | 7. Don't wait for us. |
| 4. His friends will come at five. | 8. Our friends will stay with us. |

12.22.4. Substitution Drill

- mere doost aaj-hii aanevaale hai.
a. your (fam.) b. your (pol.) c. his d. our
- tumhaari bilvi kaha hai.
a. son b. cars c. house d. guests
- mai tumhaara intasaar karunga.
a. their b. your wife's c. his d. of her phone-call
- hamari chutti yahii guzreegi.
a. his b. my wife's c. your (fam.) d. their
- kya tum un-ke doost-koo jaante ho?
a. my friends b. my wife c. our guest d. his daughter
- us-kaa laRkaa kya karta hai.
a. his wife b. your friends c. our servants d. my cook

12.22.5. Response Drill

1. tumhaarii biivii kahaa hai.
2. mai tumhaaree ghar kab aatu.
3. kya aap meree ghar-kaa pataa jaante hai?
4. kya tum merii biivii-koo foon kar sakte ho?
5. kab-tak us-kaa intaaraa karogee.
6. kya us-ki biivii bhi aageii?
7. tum un-kee daftar-me kab-see kab-tak the.
8. humaree doost kahaa rahenge.
9. humarii chutti kab-see hai.
10. aap humaree kaam-see khush hai, ya nahii.

HINDI-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

Units 1-12

Note: The alphabetical order used here is based on that of English: a aa ai au
 b bh c ch d dh D Dh e ee f g gh h i ii j jh k kh l m n N oo p ph q r R Rh s š t th
 T Th u uu v z y z. Nasalization is disregarded in alphabetizing.

<u>a</u>	ab	now	bajnaa	(clock) to strike	
	abhi	right now	band	closed, shut	
	acchaan	suddenly	band karna	to close, to shut	
	accha	good, well, fine	banna	to be made, to become	
	afsoos (aa)	regret	barf (ii)	ice, snow	
	agar	if	baara	big, large	
	agla	next	bataana	to indicate, tell	
	aksar	often	batti	32	
	amriiki	American	baahar	outside	
	andar	inside	baaib	22	
	anuvaaad (aa)	translation	baap (aa)	father	
	anuvaaad karna	to translate	baarah	12	
	apna	one's own	baarii (ii)	turn	
	aThaaib	28	baat (ii)	thing, affair	
	aThaarah	18	baatciit	conversation	
	aThaavan	58	baatciit karna	to converse	
	aThaaaliis	48	baavan	52	
	aThaib	38	baazaar (aa)	market	
	avaa	certainly	baignii	purple	
<u>aa</u>	aadmii (aa)	man	baithna	to sit down	
	aaj	today	baaaliis	42	
	aajkal	nowadays	beeak	undoubtedly	
	aana	to come	biinaar	sick	
	aana (aa)	anna, 1/16 rupee	biis	20	
	aap	you	biivii (ii)	wife	
	aap-kaa	your	boolna	to speak	
	aaraan	rest, comfort	brihaspat(vaar)	Thursday	
	aaraan karna	to rest	budh(vaar)	Wednesday	
	aath	eight	bulvaana	to send for, have called	
	aathva	8th	buxaar (aa)	fever	
<u>au</u>	aur	and	<u>bh</u>	bhai	term of familiar address
	aurat (ii)	woman		bhaai (aa)	brother
<u>b</u>	bacca (aa)	child		bheejna	to send
	bahut	very		bhi	also, too
	bajee	o'clock		bhanura	brown

<u>c</u>	calaa jaanaa	to go away	<u>Dh</u>	Dhaaii	two and a half
	calaanaa	to make go, operate	<u>e</u>	ekkiis	21
	calnaa	to go, walk		ektaaliis	41
	candraavaar	Monday		ektiis	31
	caace (ii)	tea		etaraaz (aa)	objection
	caaliis	40	<u>ee</u>	ek	one
	caar	four	<u>f</u>	farnaanaa	to order, command
	caubiis	24		foon karnaas	to telephone
	caudah	14		fursat (ii)	free time, leisure
	cautaaliis	44	<u>g</u>	gaavo (aa)	village
	cantiis	34		gaarii (ii)	cart, vehicle, train
	cauvan	54		gocbhi (ii)	cauli/flower
	ciis (ii)	thing		goon't (aa)	meat
<u>ch</u>	chabbiis	26		gulaabii	pink
	chappen	56		guzarnaas	(as time) to pass
	chattiis	36		gusaarnaas	to make pass, to spend
	chaThea	6th		gyarah	11
	chai, chaa	six	<u>gh</u>	ghar (aa)	house, home
	chanaaliis	46	<u>h</u>	haftaa (aa)	week
	choofaa	small		ham	we
	chutti (ii)	holiday		hamse	us
<u>d</u>	daftar (aa)	office		har	every
	darvaazaas (aa)	door		haraa	green
	das	ten		haa	yes
	dasvii	10th		haal (aa)	condition
	daan (aa)	price		haal-aa	recently
	daurea (aa)	tour		hindustaan	India
	daurea karnaas	to tour		-hii	just, only
	daanaa	to give		hoo jaanaa	to become, occur
	deer (ii)	delay		hoonaa	to be, become
	deer-see	late		hoo'tal (aa)	hotel
	din (aa)	day		hukm (aa)	order, command
	doo	two		huvur (aa)	sir
	doost (aa, ii)	friend	<u>i</u>	ikaavan	51
	dua (ii)	blessing		ilaqaa (aa)	area
	dukaan (ii)	shop		in-kaa	their
	duusraa	and, next, other		intasaar (aa)	anticipation
	duutaavaas (aa)	embassy		intasaar karnaas	to wait for, expect
<u>dh</u>	dhiiraas	slow		iz liyes	therefore
<u>D</u>	Dee?h	one and a half		itvaar	Sunday

Hindi 12 (10)

1	jab	when
	javaab (aa)	answer
	jaanaa	to go
	jaanna	to know
	jii (aa)	soul, life; sir
	joo	that which
	jocRaa (aa)	pair
	jumlaa (aa)	sentence
*	juutaa (aa)	shoe, shoes
k	kab	when?
	kabhi	ever, sometime
	kaha	where?
	kahi	anywhere, somewhere
	kal	yesterday, tomorrow
	kauraa (aa)	room
	karnaa	to do, make
	-kaa	of
	kaafii	enough, quite
	kaala	black
	kaam (aa)	work
	kasa karnaa	to work
	kaissa	what kind?
	kaun	who?
	kaun-saa	which?
	kahnaa	to say, tell
	-ke baad	after
	-ke baahar	out of
	-ke kaaran	because of, due to
	-ke liye	for
	-ke paas	near, belonging to
	-ke pehle	before
	-ke saath	with
	ki	that (relative)
	kisii	oblique of kooii 'any'
	kitaab (ii)	book
	kitnaa	how much, how many?
	-ki baar	about
	-ko	to
	kooii	some, any
	kooii (ii)	attempt

	kooSi karnaa	to try
	kuch	some
	kursii (ii)	chair
	kyaa	what?
	kyoo	why?
kh	khaanaa	to eat; food
	khaanaa pakanaevaala	a cook
	khiRkii (ii)	window
	khoolnaa	to open
l	laganaa	to attach
	laRkaa (aa)	boy, son
	laRkii (ii)	girl, daughter
	laal	red
	laanaa	to bring
	leekin	but
	leena	to take
	loog (ee)	people
h	madad (ii)	help
	madad karnaa	to help
	maahinaa (aa)	month
	mangal(vaar)	Tuesday
	matlab (aa)	meaning
	maatar (aa)	peas
	maa (ii)	mother
	maaf	pardoned, excused
	maaf karnaa	to pardon, excuse
	maanaa	known
	maaluma hoonaa	to seem, appear
	maaluma paRnaa	to seem, appear
	mai	I
	mauqa (aa)	opportunity, chance
	mausam (aa)	season, weather
	meherbaan	kind
	meherbaanii	kindness
	mehmaan (aa/ii)	guest
	-me	in
	meeraa	my
	milnaa	to be found, to meet
	milaanaa	to introduce
	minaT (aa)	minute

	mithaai (ii)	sweetmeat		pehlaa	first
	mootar (ii)	automobile		pehle	before, previously
	mujhe	me		pichlaa	last
	mulaqaat (ii)	meeting		piilaa	yellow
	mulaasim (aa/ii)	employee, servant		piinaa	to drink
n	na	not		pulaao (aa)	pilaf
	nahii	not, no		puuraa	complete
	namaste	hello, goodbye, greeting	ph	phal (aa)	fruit
	namaste kehnaa	to greet		phir	then, again
	nayaa	new	r	rang (aa)	color
	nazar (ii)	vision		ras (aa)	juice
	nazar aanaa	to be visible, be seen		rasiid (ii)	receipt
	naam (aa)	name		ravivaar	Sunday
	naarangi (ii)	orange		raastaa (aa)	road, way
	nau	nine		rehnaa	to stay, live
	naukar (aa)	servant		rupiyaa (aa)	rupee
	nauva	ninth	s	sab	all
	niilaa	blue		sabsii (ii)	vegetable
p	pachaas	50		safar (aa)	trip, journey
	pacchiis	25		safaa (aa)	page
	pacpan	55		safood	white
	pahunchaa	to arrive		saknaa	to be able
	pakaanaa	to cook		salaam (aa)	greeting
	pandrah	15		samajhnaa	to understand
	pankhaa (aa)	fan		sandesh (aa)	a kind of sweetmeat
	-par	on		sarkaar (ii)	government
	pareejaan	disturbed, worried		sarak (ii)	road
	paRnaa	to fall		sataais	27
	paRhaanaa	to teach		sataavan	57
	pasand	pleasant		satrah	17
	pasand aanaa	to be pleasing		savaa	plus one quarter
	pasand karna	to like		savaal (aa)	question
	pataa (aa)	address		saal (aa)	year
	paac	five		saaraa	whole, complete
	paacva	fifth		saarhe	plus one half
	paanii (aa)	water		saat	seven
	paicaa (aa)	money		saatva	7th
	paitsaalis	45		saathii (aa)	companion, friend
	paitsiis	35		saath	60
	paunco	3/4		saitsaalis	47

Hindi 12 (12)

	saithiis	37		tiis	30
	-see	from, with, by		tiisraa	3rd
	seevaa (ii)	service		too	then
	seevaa karnaa	to serve		tum	you (fam.)
	sigret piinaa	to smoke a cigarette		tumharaa	your (fam.)
	sirf	only	T	Taiksii (ii)	taxi
	socnaa	to think		TikaT (aa)	ticket, stamp
	soolah	16		Tin (aa)	tin, can
	soonvaar	Monday		Traam (ii)	streetcar
	svaamii (aa)	husband	Th	Thiik	correct, all right
४	Sanivaar	Saturday	U	ubnaa	to be bored, fed up
	Šaraab (ii)	liquor, wine		ujlaa	white
	Šaam (aa)	evening		umar (ii)	age
	Šaayed	perhaps, maybe		ummid (ii)	hope
	Šeher (aa)	city		uncaaliis	39
	Šikaayat (ii)	complaint		uncaas	49
	Šoorbaa (aa)	gravy, curry		un-kaa	their
	Šoorbeedaar	curried		un-koo	them
	Šrii	Mr.		unniis	19
	Šriimatii	Mrs.		unsaTh	59
	Šubh	auspicious		untiis	29
	Šukra(vaar)	Friday		usee	him, her, it
	Šukriyaa (aa)	thanks		us-kaa	his, her, its
	Šuruu (aa)	beginning		us-koo	him, her, it
	Šuruu karnaa	to begin		utaarnaa	to bring down, take off
t	tab	than	Y	vah	that, he, she, it
	-tak	until, up to		vahaa	there
	takliif (ii)	trouble		vahii	right there
	takliif karnaa	to bother		vaqt, vaxt (aa)	time
	tarah (ii)	way, manner		vee	those, they
	taraf (aa)	direction, side		videeŠii	foreign
	taŠriif laanaa	to come (respectful)		vyast	busy
	taasaa	fresh	z	xariidnaa	to buy
	taiyaar	ready		xataa (aa)	end, finish
	teeiis	23		xataa karnaa	to finish, stop
	teerah	13		xaakii	tan
	teetaaliis	43		xaansaamaa (aa)	cook, chef
	təttiis	33		xaas	special
	tirpan	53		xaas karkee	special ly
	tiin	three		xairiyat (ii)	welfare, well-being

	xuṣ	happy, pleased
	xuṣii (ii)	happiness
	xyaal (aa)	opinion, idea
य	yah	this
	yahaa	here
	yahii	right here
	yaa	or
	yaatraa (ii)	journey
	yee	these
इ	saraa	a little
	saraar	sure, certain
	sarunrat (ii)	need
	sukaam (aa)	a cold

ENGLISH - HINDI VOCABULARY

Units 1-12

<u>a</u>	able, to be	saknaa	bring, to	laanaa
	about	-kii baabat	bring down, to	utaarna
	address	pataa (aa)	brother	bhaai (aa)
	after	-kee baad	brown	bhuura
	again	phir	busy	vyast
	age	umar (ii)	but	leekin
	all	sab	buy, to	xariidnaa
	also	bhi	by	-see
	American	amriikii	<u>c</u> called, to have	bulvaanaa
	and	aur	can, tin	Tin, Tiin (aa)
	anna	anaa (aa)	car	mootar (ii)
	answer	javaab	cart	gaarii (ii)
	answer, to	javaab deanaa	cauliflower	goobhi (ii)
	anticipation	intasaar (aa)	certain; -ly	zaruur, avayya
	any	kuch, kooi	chair	kursii (ii)
	anywhere	kahi	child	bacca (aa)
	appear, to	maaluma hoonaa.	city	sheer (aa)
		maaluma paanaa	close, to	band karna
	area	ilaqa (aa)	closed	band
	arrive, to	pahuchnaa	cold, a	sukaa (aa)
	attach, to	laganaa	color	rang (aa)
	attempt	koshii (ii)	come, to	anaa, aa jaanaa
	auspicious	shubh	come (resp.), to	taariif laanaa
	await, to	intasaar karna	command	hukm (aa)
<u>b</u>	be, to	hona	command, to	farmana
	because of	-kee kaaran	companion	sathi (aa)
	become, to	hona, ho jaanaa	complaint	shikayat (ii)
	before	-kee pehle	complete	puura
	beginning	shuru (aa)	condition	haal (aa)
	big	bhaa	conversation	baatchit (ii)
	black	kaala	converse, to	baatchit karna
	blessing	dua (ii)	cook	khaanaa pakaneevaala
	blue	nilaa	cook, to	pakanaa
	book	kitaab (ii)	correct	Thik
	bored, to be	ubnaa, ub jaanaa	curried	korbeedaar
	bother, to	takliif karna	<u>d</u> daughter	laRkii (ii)
	boy	laRkaa (aa)	day	din (aa)

delay	dear (ii)	for	-kee liye
direction	taraf (aa)	foreign	videeḡii
disturbed	pareeḡaan	forty	caaliis
do, to	karnaa	41	ektaaliis
door	darvaazaa (aa)	42	beaaliis
drink, to	piinaa	43	testaaliis
due to	-kee kaarah	44	cautaaliis
e	khaanaa	45	paṭṭaaliis
eat, to	aaTh	46	cheaaliis
eight	aṭhaarah	47	saṭṭaaliis
eighteen	aaṭhva	48	aṭṭaaliis
eighth	gyaarah	49	uncaas
eleven	duṭṭaavaas (aa)	found, to be	milnaa
embassy	xataa (aa)	four	caar
end	kaafii	fourteen	caudah
enough	saaraa	fourth	cauthaa
entire	ḡaan (aa)	fresh	taasaa
evening	kabhii	Friday	ḡukra(vaar) (aa)
ever	har	friend	doost, saathii
every	intasaar karnaa	from	-see
expect, to	paṛnaa	fruit	phal (aa)
f	pankhaa (aa)	g	laṛkii (ii)
fall, to	baap (aa)	girl	deenza
fan	ubnaa, ub jaanaa	give, to	jaanaa, calnaa
father	buxaar (aa)	go, to	calaa jaanaa
fed up, to be	pandrah (aa)	go away, to	acchaa
fever	paṭṭaavaa	good	namastee
fifteen	pacaas	goodbye	sarkaar (ii)
fifth	ikaavan	government	ḡoorbaa (aa)
fifty	baavan	gravy	haraa
51	tirpan	green	namastee kehnaa
52	cauvan	greet, to	namastee, salaam (aa)
53	pacpan	greeting	mehmaan (aa, ii)
54	chappan	guest	saarhee
55	sataavan	half, plus a	xuḡii (ii)
56	aṭhaavan	happiness	xuḡ
57	unsaTh	happy	yah, vah
58	xataa karnaa	he	namastee
59	pohlaa	hello	madad (ii)
finish, to	paṭṭic	help	madad karnaa
first		help, to	
five			

	her (obj.)	isee, is-koo; usee, us-koo		life	jii (aa)
	her (poss.)	is-kaa; us-kaa		like, to	pasand karnaa
	here	yahaa		liquor	šaraab (ii)
	here, right	yahii		little	chooTaa
	him	isee, is-koo; usee, us-koo	m	little, a	saraa
	his	is-kaa; us-kaa		live, to	rehnaa
	holiday	chuTii (ii)		made, to be	bannaa
	home	ghar (aa)		man	aadmi (aa)
	hope	umiid (ii)		market	baazaar (aa)
	hotel	hooTal (aa)		maybe	šaayed
	house	ghar (aa)		me	mujhee, mujh-koo
	how?	kaisaa		meaning	matlab (aa)
	how much? - many?	kitnaa		meat	gošT (aa)
	husband	svaami (aa)		meet, to	milnaa
<u>i</u>	I	mi		meeting	mulaqaat (ii)
	ice	barf (ii)		Monday	soomvaar, candravaar
	if	agar		money	paisaa (aa)
	in	-me		month	nahiinaa (aa)
	India	hindustaan (aa)		mother	maa (ii)
	indicate, to	bataanaa		Mr.	šrii
	inside	andar	n	Mrs.	šriimatii
	introduce, to	milaanaa		my	meeraa
	it (subj.)	yah, vah		name	naam (aa)
	it (obj.)	yah, isee, is-koo; vah, usee, us-koo		near	-kee paas
<u>j</u>	journey	safar (aa), yaatraa (ii)		need	zarurat (ii)
	juice	raa (aa)		new	nayaa
	just	-hii		next	aglaa
<u>k</u>	kind (noun)	tarah (ii)		nine	nau
	kind (adj.)	meherbaan		nineteen	unniis
	kindness	meherbaanii (ii)		ninth	navva
	know, to	jaanna		no	nahii
	known	maalum	o	not	na, nahii
<u>l</u>	large	baRaa		now	ab
	last	pichlaa		now, right	abhi
	late	deer-see		nowadays	aajkal
	leisure	fursat (ii)		objection	etaraaz (aa)
				occur, to	hoo jaana
				of	-aa
				office	dafter (aa)
				often	aksar

on	-par	right there	vahii
one	ek	road	raastea (aa),
one and a half	DeeRh		saRok (ii)
only	sirf	room	kanraa (aa)
open, to	khoolnaa	rupee	rupiyaa (aa)
operate, to	calaanaa	§ Saturday	Sanivaar (aa)
opinion	xyaal (aa)	say, to	kehnaa
opportunity	mauqaa (aa)	season	mausam (aa)
or	yaa	second	duusraa
orange	naarangii (ii)	send, to	bhoejnaa
order	hukm (aa)	send for, to	bulvaanaa
order, to	farmaanaa	sentence	jumlaa (aa)
outside	baahar	servant	naukar (aa)
outside of	-kee baahar	serve, to	seevaa karnaa
own, one's	apnaa	service	seevaa (ii)
p page	safaa (aa)	seven	saat
pair	jooRaa (aa)	seventeen	satrah
pardon, to	maaf karnaa	seventh	saatrah
pass, to (intr.)	guzarna	she	yah, vah
peas	maTar (aa)	shoe	juutea (aa)
people	loog (ee)	shop	duukaan (ii)
perhaps	shaayed	sick	biimaar
phone, to	foon karnaa	sir	jii, husuur
pilaf	pulao	sit down, to	baithnaa
pink	gulaabii	six	chai, chee
pleasant	pasand	sixteen	soolah
pleasing, to be	pasand aanaa	sixth	chaTaa
price	daam	sixty	saath
purple	baignii	slow	dhiiraa
q quarter, plus a	savaa	small	chooTaa
question	savaal (aa)	smoke a cigarette, to	sigreT piinaa
r ready	taiyaar	snow	barf (ii)
receipt	resiid (ii)	some	kuch, kooii
recently	haal-me	sometime	kabhii
red	laal	son	laRkaa (aa)
regret	afsoos (aa)	soul	jii (aa)
rest	aaraam (aa)	speak, to	bolnaa
rest, to	aaraam karnaa	special	xaas
right, all	Thiik	specially	xaas karkee
right here	yahii	spend, to	gusaarna

Hindi 12 (16)

stamp	TikaT (aa)	33	tauti's
stay, to	rehnaa	34	cautiir
stop, to	xatam karnaa	35	paatiiis
streetcar	Traam (ii)	36	chattiis
strike, (clock) to	bajnaa	37	skittiis
suddenly	acaaanak	38	aThttiis
Sunday	itvaar, ravivaar	39	uncaaliis
sure	zaruur, avaḥya	this	yah
sweetmeat	miThaaai (ii)	those	vee
t take, to	leenaa	three	tiin
take off, to	utaarna	three quarters	paunee
tan	xaakii	Thursday	brihaspat(vaar) (aa)
tea	caace (ii)	time	vaqt, vaxt (aa)
teach, to	paRhaanaa	to	-koo
tell, to	bataanaa	today	aaj
ten	das	tomorrow	kal
tenth	dasvā	too	bhii
thank you	ḥukriyaa, meherbaanii	tour	dauraa (aa)
that (demonstr.)	vah	tour, to	dauraa karnaa
that (rel.)	ki	train	gaarīi (ii)
that which	joo	translation	amvaad (aa)
their	in-kaa, un-kaa	travel; trip	safer (aa), yaatraa (ii)
them	inheṣ, in-koo; unheṣ, un-koo	trouble	takliif (ii)
then (in that case)	too	try, to	kooḥiṣ karnaa
then (at that time)	tab	Tuesday	nangal(vaar) (aa)
then (after that)	phir	turn	baarii (ii)
there	vahaa	twelve	baarah
therefore	is liyee	twenty	biis
these	yee	21	ekkiis
they	yee, vee	22	baaiis
thing (object)	ciis (ii)	23	teeiis
thing (affair)	baat (ii)	24	caubiis
think, to	socnaa	25	pacaiis
third	tiisraa	26	chabbiis
thirteen	teerah	27	sataaiis
thirty	tiis	28	aThaaaiis
31	ektiis	29	untiis
32	battiis	two	doe
		two and a half	Dhaaii

g	understand, to	samajhnaa	your (fam.)	tumhaaraa
	undoubtedly	beeṣak	your (pol.)	aap-kaa
	until; up to	-tak		
	us	hamaṣṣ, ham-koo		
v	vegetable	sabzi		
	vehicle	gaari (ii)		
	very	bahut, bahot		
	village	gaava (aa)		
	visible, to be	nazar aanaa		
	vision	nazar (ii)		
w	walk, to	calnaa		
	water	panii (aa)		
	way	tarah (ii)		
	w	ham		
	weather	mausam (aa)		
	Wednesday	budh(vaar) (aa)		
	week	haftaa (aa)		
	welfare	khairiyat (ii)		
	what?	kyaa (obl. kis)		
	what kind?	kaisaa		
	what?	kab?		
	when...	jab		
	where?	kahaan		
	which?	kaun-saa		
	which, that	joo		
	white	safed, ujlaa		
	who?	kaun		
	whole	saaraa		
	wife	biivii (ii)		
	window	khirki (ii)		
	with	-saa, -ke saath		
	woman	aurat (ii)		
	work	kaam (aa)		
	work, to	kaam karna		
y	year	saal (aa)		
	yellow	piilaa		
	yes	haan		
	yesterday	kai		
	you (fam.)	tum		
	you (pol.)	aap		

HINDI - UNIT 13.

13.1. Basic Sentences

13.11. Conversation: Two Friends Discuss A Visit By An Official

(a man's name)

šyaam

so much

itnaa

commotion

halcal (ii)

so much commotion

itnii halcal

Kumar: Hey, Shyam! Why is there so much commotion in the city today?

kyōō šyaam, aaj šahar-mē itnii halcal kyōō hai.

I was going

jaa rahaa thaa

I saw

deekhaa

policeman

pulisvaalaa (aa)

to be standing

khaRaa hoonaa

[they] are standing

khaRee hāī

I was going toward the docks and saw the policemen standing there.

nāī Daaks-kii taraf jaa rahaa thaa, too deekhaa, pulisvaalee khaRee hāī.

('Then [I] saw, police are standing.')

newspaper

axbaar (aa)

to read

paRhnaa

you didn't read

tum-nee nahīī paRhnaa

Indonesia

hindeešyaa

chief, prime

pradhaan

minister

mantrii (aa)

[he] is coming

aa rahee hāī

Shyam: Didn't you read the paper today?

kyaa tum-nee aaj axbaar nahīī paRhnaa? kal hindeešyaa-kee pradhaan mantrii aa rahee hāī.

The Prime Minister of Indonesia is coming tomorrow.

from today itself, from this

aaj-see-hii

very day

arrangement

intazaam (aa)

to arrange ('to make arrangement')

intazaam karnaa

to be arranged

intazaam kiyaa jaanaa

it is being arranged

intazaam kiyaa jaa rahaa hai

therefore arrangements are being made starting today.

is liyee aaj-see-hii intazaam kiyaa jaa rahaa hai.

13.11.1. Variation Drill

1. nāī Daaks-kii taraf jaa rahaa thaa.

a. nāī šahar-kee taraf jaa rahaa thaa.

- b. मैं उस ग़दूँ जा रहा था।
 - c. मैं अखबार-के दाफ़तर जा रहा था।
 - d. वह कहँ जा रहा था।
 - e. राम मेरे साथ जा रहा था।
 - f. मैं वहँ आ रहा था।
2. तो देखना, पुलिसवाले क्या रहे हैं।
 - a. तो देखना, बहुत लोभ क्या रहे हैं।
 - b. तो देखना, मेरे दोस्त वहँ क्या रहे हैं।
 - c. तो देखना, पुलिसवाला क्या है।
 - d. तो देखना, मेरी पीवी क्या है।
 - e. तो उस-ने देखना, पुलिसवाले क्या रहे हैं।
 - f. हम-ने देखना पुलिसवाले क्या रहे हैं।
 3. क्या तुम-ने आज अखबार नहीं पढ़ा?
 - a. क्या आप-ने आज अखबार नहीं पढ़ा?
 - b. तुम-ने कब अखबार पढ़ा।
 - c. क्या तुम-ने आज-का अखबार नहीं पढ़ा?
 - d. तुम-ने आज क्या पढ़ा।
 - e. तुम-ने आज अखबार-में क्या पढ़ा।
 - f. मैं-ने आज अखबार नहीं पढ़ा।
 4. कल हिंदूस्थान-के प्रधान मंत्री आ रहे हैं।
 - a. हिंदूस्थान-के प्रधान मंत्री कब आ रहे हैं।
 - b. अगले महीने हिंदूस्थान-के प्रधान मंत्री आ रहे हैं।
 - c. कल पाकिस्तान-के प्रधान मंत्री आ रहे हैं।
 - d. कल मेरे दोस्त आ रहे हैं।
 - e. और मेहमान आ रहे हैं।
 - f. हम हिंदुस्तान जा रहे हैं।

13.11.2 Translation Drill

1. मैं सिर्फ़ इतनी-ही देर-के लिये आ सका, मैं हीँ लिये।
2. उसे इतनी शराब नहीं पीनी चहिये।
3. इतनी कारों काफ़ी है।
4. आज बरि हलाल है।
5. मुझे हलाल पसंद नहीं है।
6. कुछ लोभ हलाल बहुत पसंद करते हैं।
7. पुलिसवाले अपना काम अच्छी तरह नहीं करते हैं।
8. पुलिसवालों-का एक काम लोभों-को रास्ता बताना है।
9. पुलिसवाले बहुत जरूरी हैं।
10. जब मेहमान आयें, तो श्री मेहता क्या रहे हूँ।

11. mēī har din axbaar paṛhtaa hūū.
12. kuch axbaar acchee hootee hāī, kuch nahīī.
13. mēī skuul-mēē paṛhtaa hūū.
14. baccōō-koo har din skuul-mēē paṛhnaa caahiye.
15. paṛhnaa acchaa hai.
16. hindustaan-kee pradhān mantrii Śrii nehruu hāī.
17. inglaiND-kee pradhān mantrii kaun hāī?
18. vaaśingTan-mēē har ciiz-kaa acchaa intazaam hai.
19. huzuur-kee liye har ciiz-kaa intazaam hai.
20. mēī bhī apnee doostōō-see mil aayaa.

13.11.3 Response Drill

1. aap-koo itnī deer kyōō hūī.
2. itnī halcal kyōō hai.
3. tum acaanak kyōō khaṛee hoo gayee.
4. tum kaun-saa axbaar pasand kartee hoo.
5. yah axbaar kahāā-see aataa hai.
6. is śahar-mēē kaun axbaar sab-see acchaa hai.
7. tum kyaa paṛhtee hoo.
8. aap kahāā paṛhtee hāī.
9. vee kyaa paṛhnaa pasand kartee hāī.
10. paakistaan-kee pradhān mantrii kaun hāī.

13.12 Conversation, continued

I had thought	mēī-nee soocaa thaa
air	havaa (ii)
airy, pertaining to air	havaaii
ship	jahaaz (aa)
airplane	havaaii jahaaz (aa)
by airplane	havaaii jahaaz-see
Kumar: I thought the Prime Minister would	mēī-nee too soocaa thaa, ki pradhān
come by airplane	mantrii havaaii jahaaz-see aaēēgee.
to travel	safar karnaa
more	zyadaa
to prefer ('to like more')	zyadaa pasand karnaa
he prefers	zyadaa pasand kartee hāī
Shyam: He prefers to travel by ship.	vee jahaaz-see safar karnaa zyadaa
	pasand kartee hāī.

Mr. Nehru	श्री नेहरू
Mr. Nehru too	श्री नेहरू भी
Bombay	बम्बई
he is coming	आ रहे हैं
Kumar: Then is Mr. Nehru coming to Bombay too?	तो क्या श्री नेहरू भी बम्बई आ रहे हैं?
India	भारत
trip to India	भारत यात्रा
about, concerning	-के बारे-में
concerning the Prime Minister's trip to India	प्रधान मंत्री-की भारत यात्रा-के बारे में
Shyam: No. Mr. Nehru will meet the Prime Minister in Delhi. Tell me, what do you think about the Prime Minister's trip to India?	नाहीं, श्री नेहरू देहली-में प्रधान मंत्री-से मिलेंगे. यह बताओ, प्रधान मंत्री-की भारत यात्रा-के बारे-में तुम्हारा क्या ख्याल है.
politics	राजनीति (ii)
concerning politics	राजनीति-के बारे-में
less, little	कम
very little	बहुत-ही कम
Kumar: You know quite well that I know very little about politics.	तुम तो जानते-ही हो, कि राजनीति-के बारे-में मैं बहुत-ही कम जानता हूँ.
in many things	बहुत बातों-में
in agreement	सहमत
to agree ('to be in agreement')	सहमत होना
I don't agree	सहमत नहीं हूँ
But I don't agree with him on a lot of matters.	लेकिन बहुत बातों-में मैं उन-से सहमत नहीं हूँ.

13.12.1. Variation Drill

1. मैं-ने तो सोचा था, कि प्रधान मंत्री हवाई जहाज-से आएँगे.
 - a. मैं-ने तो सोचा था, कि प्रधान मंत्री जहाज-से आएँगे.
 - b. हम-ने तो सोचा था, कि प्रधान मंत्री हवाई जहाज-से आएँगे.
 - c. मैं-ने तो सोचा था, कि सीता हवाई जहाज-से आएगी.
 - d. मैं-ने तो सोचा था, कि प्रधान मंत्री गाड़ी-से आएँगे.
 - e. मैं-ने तो सोचा था, कि प्रधान मंत्री दूर-से आएँगे.
 - f. मैं-ने तो सोचा था, कि प्रधान मंत्री प्रेसिडेंट-से मिलेंगे.

2. vee jahaaz-see safar karnaa zyaadaa pasand kartee hai.
 - a. vee jahaaz-see safar karnaa pasand kartee hai.
 - b. pradhan mantri jahaaz-see safar karnaa zyaadaa pasand kartee hai.
 - c. meerii biivii jahaaz-see safar karnaa zyaadaa pasand kartii hai.
 - d. vee havaaii jahaaz-see safar karnaa zyaadaa pasand kartee hai.
 - e. vee moofar-see safar karnaa zyaadaa pasand kartee hai.
 - f. vee jahaaz-see safar karnaa caahtee hai.
3. too kyaa Shrii nehruu bhii bambaii aa rahee hai?
 - a. too kyaa Shrii nehruu bhii aa rahee hai?
 - b. too kyaa ap bhii bambaii aa rahee hai?
 - c. too kyaa yee loog bhii bambaii aa rahee hai?
 - d. too kyaa Shrii nehruu bhii is ilaaqee-me aa rahee hai?
 - e. too kyaa Shrii nehruu bhii yahaa aa rahee hai?
 - f. too kyaa Shrii nehruu bhii bambaii jaa rahee hai?
4. pradhan mantri-kii bhaarat yaatraa-kee baaree-me tumhaaraa kyaa xyaal hai.
 - a. us-kii bhaarat yaatraa-kee baaree-me tumhaaraa kyaa xyaal hai.
 - b. us aadmi-kii bhaarat yaatraa-kee baaree-me tumhaaraa kyaa xyaal hai.
 - c. pradhan mantri-kii amrikaa yaatraa-kee baaree-me tumhaaraa kyaa xyaal hai.
 - d. pradhan mantri-kii hindustaan yaatraa-kee baaree-me tumhaaraa kyaa xyaal hai.
 - e. pradhan mantri-kii bhaarat yaatraa-kee baaree-me ap-kaa kyaa xyaal hai.
 - f. pradhan mantri-kii bhaarat yaatraa-kee baaree-me nanda-kaa kyaa xyaal hai.
5. lekin bahut baat-me me un-see sahat nahii hai.
 - a. lekin bahut baat-me me un-see sahat hai.
 - b. lekin sab baat-me me un-see sahat nahii hai.
 - c. lekin raajniiti-me me un-see sahat nahii hai.
 - d. lekin bahut baat-me vah mujh-see sahat nahii hai.
 - e. lekin bahut baat-me vee ap-see sahat nahii hai.
 - f. lekin bahut baat-me pradhan mantri president-see sahat nahii hai.

13.12.2. Translation Drill

1. tum havaaii baat karke ho.
2. havaaii baat usee pasand hai.
3. me amriikii jahaaz-par hindustaan aaya.
4. aaj kal amrikaa-me sab-see baaree jahaaz bante hai.
5. itaaliyan jahaaz-me bahut sochan khaana milta hai.

6. jahaaz00-m00 safar karnaa mujhee pasand hai.
7. jahaaz00-m00 acchii šaraab miltii hai.
8. m00 havaaii jahaaz-see amriikaa aayaa.
9. mujhee safar karnaa bahut pasand hai.
10. kuch loog kabhi safar nahii karte.
11. vah saal-m00 tiin mahiinee safar kartaa hai.
12. safar karnee-kee liye pais00-kii zarurat hootii hai.
13. zyadaa šaraab nahii piioo.
14. tumh00 zyadaa deer hui.
15. eek-see doo zyadaa h00.
16. m00 gaari-kee safar-see mootar-kaa safar zyadaa pasand kartaa h00.
17. ham jin-see viskii zyadaa pasand karte h00.
18. jo ciiz00 tum zyadaa pasand karte hoo, lee loo.
19. raajniiti-kee baaree-m00 m00 bahut kam jaanta h00.
20. m00 is-see kam šaraab piiooga.
21. vah tum-see kam kam kartaa hai.
22. is baat-par m00 kisii-see sahat nahii hoo saktaa.
23. har aadmi har baat-m00 har aadmi-see sahat nahii hoo saktaa.
24. kuch baat00-m00 vah mujh-see sahat hai, kuch baat00-m00 nahii.
25. ham eek duusree-see sahat h00.

13.12.3. Response Drill

1. aap havaaii jahaaz-kii yaatraa pasand karte h00, yaa nahii.
2. vee havaaii jahaaz-see ky00 nahii jaate.
3. din-m00 kitnee havaaii jahaaz yah00-see kalkatte jaate h00.
4. aap havaaii jahaaz-see safar kar00ge, yaa jahaaz-see.
5. tum kaafii zyadaa pasand karte hoo, yaa caae.
6. kya tum šrii pateel-kee baaree-m00 kuch kehnaa chahte hoo?
7. is baat-kee baaree-m00 tumhaaraa kya xyaal hai.
8. tum ingland-kii raajniiti-kee baaree-m00 kya sochte hoo.
9. vah kam parhta hai, yaa zyadaa.
10. tum mujh-see ky00 nahii sahat hoo.

13.13. Conversation 2: A Business Meeting

morning

early in the morning

[you] bothered ('made trouble')

subah (ii)

subah-hii subah

takliif hai

Patel: Good morning. Come in, Ram. What brings you here so early in the morning? ('How did you bother..?')

I thought
the act of seeing (esp. some-
one great); a respectful
visit

to pay a respectful visit

I should pay my respects

Ram: Good morning. I thought I'd drop in to pay my respects.

etcetera

gentleman

this gentleman

Patel: This is very kind of you. Will you have some tea, etc.? And who is this gentleman?

having drunk

I have come

Ram: Thanks, I've already had my tea.
('Having drunk tea etc., I have come.') This is my friend Mr. Green.

namastee. aaiyee, Šrii raam. aaj
subah-hii subah kaisee takliif kii.

mlf-nee soocaa

daršan (aa)

daršan karnaa

daršan karū

nam' 666. mii-nee soocan; sap-kee
d 'San kar'uu.

vayairan

saahab, saahab (aa)

yee saahab

yah too aap-kii meherbaanii hai.

kahiye, kuch caase vayairah piigee?

aur yee saahab kaun hain.

piikar

ayan h00

Šukriyaa, caase wayairah too piikar

azayaa hññ. yee meerees doost őrii

grin haf.

13.13.1. Variation Drill

1. aaj subah-hii subah kaisee takliif kii.
 - a. subah-hii subah kaisee tekliif kii.
 - b. aaj subah-hii subah aap-nee kaisee takliif kii.
 - c. aap-nee ky88 takliif kii.
 - d. tum-nee ky88 takliif kii.
 - e. aap-kee bhaaii-nee ky88 takliif kii.
 - f. us-nee takliif nahff kii.
2. m8i-nee soocaa, aap-kee dar8an kar88.
 - a. m8i-nee soocaa, un-keo dar8an kar88.
 - b. m8i-nee soocaa, apnee baRee bhaaii-kee dar8an kar88.
 - c. m8i-nee soocaa, pradhān māntrii-kee dar8an kar88.
 - d. m8i-nee soocaa, aap-kii madad kar88.
 - e. m8i-nee soocaa, us-kaa intazaar kar88.
 - f. m8i-nee soocaa, vah88 safar kar88.

2. मैं-ने सोचा, आप-के दर्शन करूँ।
 - a. मैं-ने सोचा, उन-के दर्शन करूँ।
 - b. मैं-ने सोचा, अपने बारे में भाषा-के दर्शन करूँ।
 - c. मैं-ने सोचा, प्रधान मंत्री-के दर्शन करूँ।
 - d. मैं-ने सोचा, आप-की मदद करूँ।
 - e. मैं-ने सोचा, उस-का इंतजार करूँ।
 - f. मैं-ने सोचा, वह सब सफर करूँ।

3. caase vayairah too piikar aayaa hũũ.
 - a. caase too piikar aayaa hũũ.
 - b. caase vayairah piikar aayaa hũũ.
 - c. kaafii vayairah too piikar aayaa hũũ.
 - d. šaraab vayairah too piikar aayaa hũũ.
 - e. kaan karkee aayaa hũũ.
 - f. khaanaa khaakar aayaa hũũ.

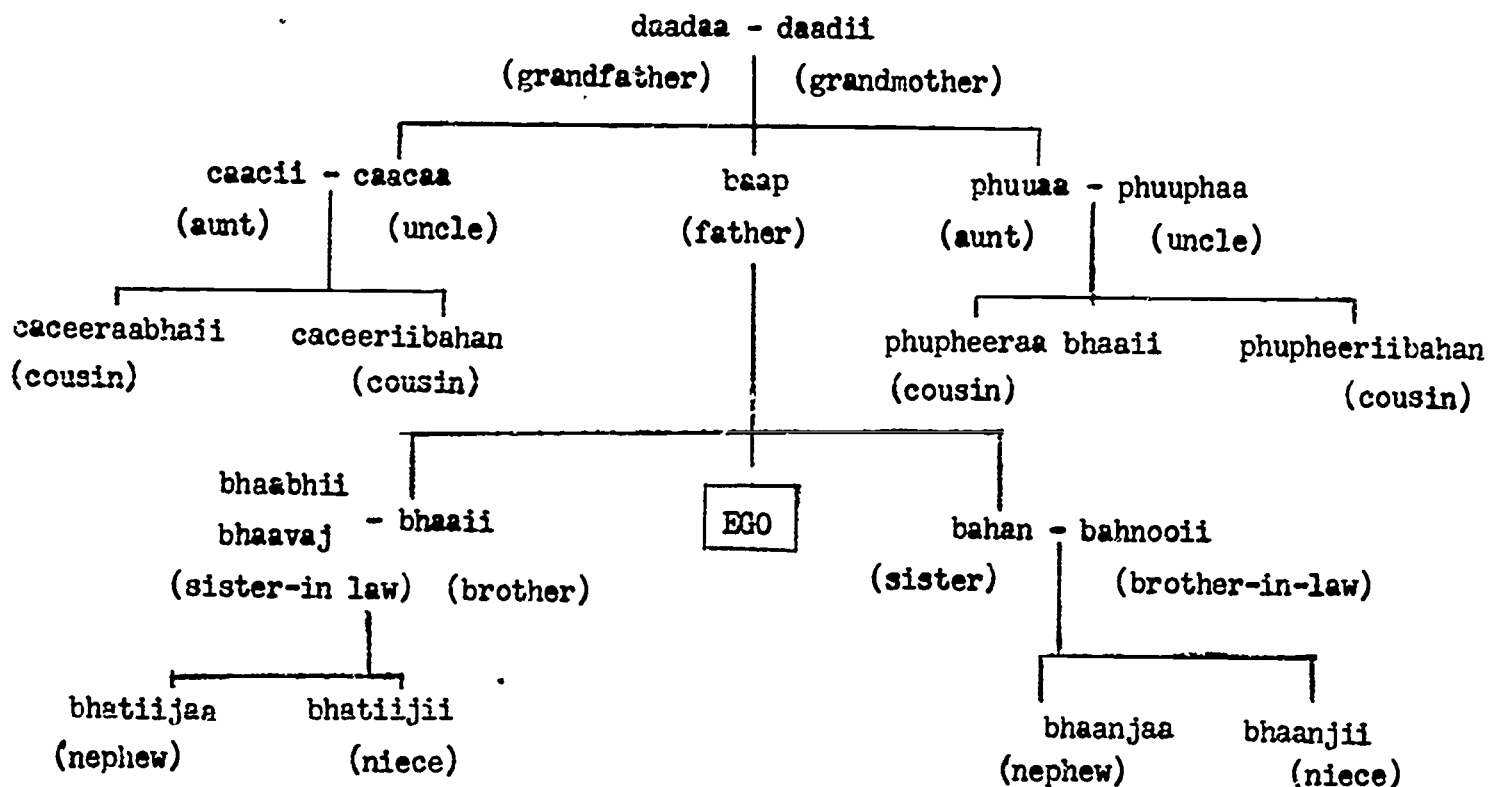
13.13.2 Translation Drill

1. ham loogšš-koo gaandhi-jii-kee daršan huee.
2. mĩĩ aap-kee daršan karnee aayaa.
3. ham aap-kaa daršan karkee, bahut xuš huee.
4. šaraab vayairah unhšš pasand nahĩĩ hai.
5. aaiyee, paTeel saahab-see kal milššgee.
6. yee yahšš-kee kamišnar saahab hĩĩ.
7. vah aimbaisaDar saahab-see kal mileegaa.
8. tumhaarĩ biivĩ kal yahšš pahũcĩĩ, aur taaĩ hooTal gĩĩ.
9. mujhee maalum huaa, tum šahar-mšš nahĩĩ hoo.
10. mujhee us-kaa naam aur pataa nahĩĩ maalum huaa.

13.13.3 Response Drill

1. šrii maKmilan kahšš-kee pradhaan mantrĩ hĩĩ.
2. yahšš pulis-kaa itnaa intazaam kyšš hai.
3. kyaa aap-kĩi paarTii-mšš šaraab-kaa intazaam hai?
4. paarTii-kaa intazaam kiyaa gayaa, yaa nahĩĩ.
5. yee saahab kaun hĩĩ.
6. aap maijisiTreeT saahab-koo jaantee hĩĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
7. subah-mšš aap kyaa kartee hĩĩ.

13.2. Supplementary Vocabulary: Family Relationships (Paternal)



13.3. Grammaticical Drill: The Oblique Case

13.30. Illustration Drill

1. māī-nee pichlee itvaar-koo tumhaaraa pataa lagaanee-kii koošiš kii thi.
2. pichlee eek saal-mēē kabhi dehlī-kee baahar jaanee-kaa mauqaa nahī milaa.
3. is haftee too zaraa vyast hū.
4. aglee haftee foon karūgaa.
5. māī isii haftee klab-kaa membar banaa.
6. māī is ilaaqee-mēē dauraa kar rahaa thaa.
7. DaakTar aglee gāṛṛ-mēē rehtaa hai.
8. takliif karnee-kii kooi zaruurat nahī hai.
9. un-kaa naam DaakTar meharaa hai, aur vee aglee gāṛṛ manoharpur-mēē rehte hāi.
10. khaanee-kee vaxt vah aap-see mileegaa.
11. chai bajnee-mēē saat mināt hāi.
12. māī caahtaa hū, kii tum baazaar-see khaanee piinee-kii ciizē xariid laao.
13. aaj kalkattee aayaa hū.

13.31. The Oblique Case in Possessive Constructions

Nouns and adjectives which occur in phrases ending with a post position have a form which is here called the OBLIQUE CASE. This is often the same as the basic form of the noun, called the DIRECT CASE. However, most words which have final aa in the Direct Case will have final ee in the Oblique case. This includes the masculine singular forms of the possessive pronouns - meeraa 'my', hamaaraa 'our', tumhaaraa 'your', and apnaa 'one's own'. It also includes all combinations of nouns or pronouns with kaa: aap-kaa 'your', is-kaa, us-kaa 'his, hers', in-kaa, un-kaa 'their', raam-kaa 'Ram's', gaaRii-kaa 'of the train', etc.

Examples:

gaaRii-kaa safar 'train travel': gaaRii-kee safar-see 'by train travel'
aap-kaa gaaõõ 'your village': aap-kee gaaõõ-kaa naam 'the name of your village'
tumhaaraa ghar 'your house': tumhaaree ghar-mẽẽ 'in your house'
šaam-kaa khaanaa 'supper': šaam-kee khaane-par 'at supper'
us-kaa suuTkees 'his suitcase': us-kee suuTkees-mẽẽ 'in his suitcase'

This change also takes place in phrases used adverbially, even where there is no post-position present. This is usually the case before jaanaa, aanaa, and calnaa.

Examples:

kal-see meeree ghar kooii xaansaamaa nahĩĩ hai. 'Since yesterday there is no cook at my house.'
aur us-kee baad raam-kee daftar gayaa. 'And after that I went to Ram's office.'
tum meeree klab aaoo. 'Come to my club.'
kyaa vah aap-kee ghar aataa hai? 'Is he coming to your house?'

13.31.1. Translation Drill

1. mãĩ gaaRii-kee safar-see mooTar-kaa safar zyaadaa pasand kartaa hũũ.
2. kal mãĩ tumhaaree doost-see milaa.
3. mãĩ sinemaa gayaa, aur us-kee baad raam-kee ghar gayaa.
4. kyaa tum apnee bhaaii-see mil aayaa?
5. gangaa-kee paas-kee ilaaqaa-mẽẽ kaafii maileeriyaa hootaa hai.
6. aap-kee gaaõõ-kaa naam kyaa hai.
7. mãĩ us-ke yahãã aksar jaataa hũũ.
8. duukaan band karkee, tum meeree klab aaoo.
9. tumhaaree ghar-mẽẽ phal hãĩ, yaa nahĩĩ.
10. tum kab meeree daftar pahũcoogee.

13.31.2. Completion Drill

1. (evening's) khaanee-par.
2. (your) ghar pahũcnee-kee pehlee mãĩ tumhẽẽ foor karũũgaa.
3. meerii kuch ciizẽẽ (your) daftar-mẽẽ hãĩ.

4. (his) suuTkees-mēē kyaa ciiz hai.
5. kyaa aap mujhee (your) ghar lee cal saktee hāī?
6. moOTar (Mr. Ram's) ghar-kee baahar hai.
7. (your) xyaal-mēē vah kaisaa aadmī hai.
8. kyaa vah (your) ghar aataa hai?
9. vah (my) ghar-mēē baiThtaa hai.
10. vah mujhee (her) ghar-kaa pataa bataatii hai.

13.31.3. Translation Drill

1. Please eat at my home today.
2. I'm going to Rao's office.
3. My servant went to his home today.
4. For housework.
5. He used to work at one of my friend's homes. (kartaa thaa)
6. First go to Rao's office.
7. Then come (aa jaanaa) to my office.
8. Please come to my home tomorrow, won't you?

13.32. The Oblique Case in Nouns and Adjectives

Most masculine singular nouns which end in /aa/ change the ending to /ee/ when they occur in adverbial phrases, with (or occasionally without) a postposition. Any adjective modifying such a noun and also having an /aa/ ending will undergo the same change. Adjectives such as kuch, bahut, hindustaanī, do not fall into this category, for their ending remains constant. Feminine nouns which end in /aa/ do not undergo the above change.

Examples:

- pichlaa 'last': pichlee itvaar-koo 'last Sunday'
 haftaa 'week': is haftee '(in) this week'
 ilaaqaa 'area': is ilaaqee-mēē 'in this area'
 pichlaa 'last': pichlee eek saal-mēē 'in the last year'
 aglaa 'next': aglee haftee '(in) next week'
 aglaa 'next': aglee gaāōō-mēē 'in the next village'

13.32.1. Translation Drill

1. din-mēē kitnee havaai jahāz yahā-see kalkattee jaatee hāī.
2. ham eek duusree-see sahmat hāī.
3. mauqee-kī baat hai.
4. meeree bhaai kalkattee-mēē rehTEE hāī.
5. bacche-koo duaa doo.
6. pichlee haftee mēī sirf eek din daftar gayaa.

7. tum kis mahilnee-mēē yahāā aayee.
8. mēī pichlee mahilnee aayaa.
9. is ilaaqee-mēē kitnee DaakTar hāī.
10. is ilaaqee-kee loog acchee nahīī hāī.

13.32.2. Completion Drill

1. mēī (Calcutta)-kee paas-kaa ilaaqaa jaantaa hūū.
2. gangaa-kee paas-kee (area)-mēē kaafīī maileeriyaa hootaa hai.
3. is (area)-mēē nehruu-kaa dauraa hooneevaala hai.
4. (next) saal aap kahāā jaaēēgee.
5. yahāā mēī baiThtaa hūū, aur (next) Teebal-mēē śrii raam baiThtee hāī.
6. (child)-koo takliif hai.
7. mēī eek (small) gāāōō-mēē rehtaa hūū.
8. mēī (next) gāāōō-mēē DaakTar-kaa pataa lagaaūūgaa.
9. mēī (next) gāāōō-mēē DaakTar-kaa pataa lagaa lūūgaa.
10. (week)-mēē kitnee din hootee hāī.

13.32.3. Translation Drill

1. Do you know of any cook or not?
2. One of my friends has come (aayee hāī) from Calcutta.
3. That's the best hotel in Calcutta.
4. In Calcutta the taxis use meters.
5. We were delayed on the way.
6. There are 7 days in a week.
7. I came from Calcutta in a train.
8. Do you know of any good servant?

13.33. The Oblique Case of Infinitives

Infinitives occurring in adverbial phrases change their ending from /aa/ to /ee/. This occurs whenever a postposition is present, and in some where no postposition is required; e.g., oblique infinitive plus aaanaa means 'to come in order to...(do something).'

Examples:

- pataa lagaanaa 'to find': pataa lagaanee-kīī koośīś 'attempt of finding'
- baahar jaanaa 'to go outside': baahar jaanee-kaa mauqaa 'opportunity of going outside'
- takliif karnaa 'to bother': takliif karnee-kīī zaruurat 'need of bothering'
- khaanaa 'to eat': khaanee-kee vaxt '(at the) time of eating'
- chai bajnaa 'to strike six': chai bajnee-mēē 'in striking six'
- mujh-see milnaa 'to meet me': mujh-see milnee aayee 'they came (in order) to meet me'

13.33.1. Translation Drill

1. safar karnee-kee liyee paiso-kii zarurat hootii hai.
2. mai aap-kaa darshan karnee aayaa.
3. tumhe srii raam-see milnee-kaa mauqa milaa, yaa nahii.
4. paise nahii rehne-'ee kaaran mai sinemaa nahii gayaa.
5. taklif karnee-kii zarurat nahii hai.
6. kya aap-koo yah kaam karnee-me kooi etaraz hai?
7. aap daftar jaane-kee liyee kyoo nahii taiyaar hotee hai.
8. aap shahar jaane-kee liyee kyoo nahii taiyaar hotee hai.
9. yah mausam sharaab piinee-kee liyee acchaa hai.
10. tumhaare ghar pahunchne-kee pehle, mai tumhe foon karuuga.

13.33.2. Completion Drill

1. vee xaas karke mujh-see (to meet) aaenge.
2. aap xaas karke mujh-see (to meet) aayee. is-see mujhe baari khii hui.
3. aap (to eat)-par kyoo nahii aate.
4. vah (to eat)-ke pehle sharaab piita hai, yaa nahii.
5. ab mehman (to eat)-par baithte hai.
6. srii pateel kyoo sham-ke (to eat)-par nahii aa sake.
7. mai (to work)-ke liyee daftar jaata hai.
8. mujh-koo khaana (to cook)-ke liyee ek naukhar-ke zarurat hai.
9. ham khaana (to eat)-ke baad klab jaaenge.
10. ham caae (to drink)-ke baad kam karenge.

13.33.3. Translation Drill

1. I already have a cook for cooking.
2. What will you have to drink before eating?
3. For supper.
4. Tell him to come, (for coming).
5. Come with me to drink tea.
6. Before drinking liquor, please eat.
7. He'll go to school before he goes to the movie.
8. I go home before going to the club.

13.34. Mixed Drills

13.34.1. Translation Drill

1. mai ek khaana pakane-vaale-koo jaanta hai.
2. is juute-kaa dam kya hai.
3. mehman soofa-par baithte hai.

Hindi 13 (14)

4. vah har din meeree ghar aa jaata hai.
5. Śrīi paTeel kyōō śāam-kee khaanee-par nahīī aa sakee.
6. meeree naukār-kaa naam raam hai.
7. aap-kee naukār-kaa naam kyaa hai.
8. meeree naukār-kīī mēē biimaar hai.
9. aap-kee xaansaamee-kaa naam kyaa hai.
10. mujhee eek xaansaamee-kīī zarurat hai.

13.34.2. Completion Drill

1. is (boy)-kaa naam kyaa hai.
2. is (boy)-kaa ghar kahāī hai.
3. mēī kal śāayed (Calcutta) jaaūūgaa.
4. tum (your) ghar mat jaaoo.
5. tum (my) ghar saat bajee aaoo.
6. tum (my) daftar-mēē aa jaaoo.
7. (your) ghar-kee loog kaisee hāī.
8. aap (Calcutta) kaisee jaaōōgee.
9. aap (Calcutta)-mēē kahāī rehte hāī.
10. mēī (Calcutta)-mēē nahīī rehta.

13.34.3. Translation Drill

1. How will you go to Calcutta?
2. Everyone at my house is fine.
3. Tell me the address of your house.
4. Don't wait for him at supper.
5. They're at my home.
6. Please come to my home.
7. Don't come in the evening-time. (vaxt)
8. Please go to their house.

13.34.4. Response Drill

1. kyaa tum apnee bhaaii-see mil aayee?
2. aap-kee gāōō-kaa naam kyaa hai.
3. tumhaaree ghar-mēē phal hāī, yaa nahīī.
4. tum kab meree ghar pahūcoogee.
5. us-kee suutkees-mēē kyaa ciiz hai.
6. kyaa aap mujhee apnee ghar lee cal saktee hāī?
7. aap-kee xyaal-mēē vah kaisaa aadmīī hai.
8. kyaa vah aap-kee ghar aata hai?

9. din-mē kitnee havāsi janaaz yahā-see kalkattee jaatee hāi.
10. tum kis mahilnee-mē yahā aayee.
11. is ilaaqee-mē kitnee DaakTar hāi.
12. aglee saal aap kahā jaaēge.
13. haftee-mē kitnee din hootee hāi.
14. aap kisii xaansaamee-koo jaantee hāi, yaa nahī.
15. kyaa aap kisii acchee naukār-koo jaantee hāi?
16. tumhē śrii raam-see milnee .aa mauqaa milaa, yaa nahī.
17. kyaa aap-koo yah kaam karnee-mē kooii etaraaz hai?
18. aap śahar jaanee-kee liyee kyō nahī taiyaar hootee hāi.
19. aap khaanee-par kyō nahī aatee.
20. vah khaanee-kee pehlee śaraab piitaa hai, yaa nahī.
21. śrii paTeel kyō śaam-kee khaanee-par nahī aa sakee.
22. khaanee-kee pehlee aap kyaa piē.
23. is juutee-kaa daam kyaa hai.
24. aap-kee naukār-kaa naam kyaa hai.
25. aap-ke xaansaamee-kaa naam kyaa hai.
26. is laRkee-kaa naam kyaa hai.
27. is laRkee-kaa ghar kahā hai.
28. aap-ke ghar-kee loog kaisee hāi.
29. aap kalkattee kaisee jaaēge.
30. aap kalkattee-mē kahā rehte hāi.

13.34.5. Translate these paired sentences.

1. a. aap-kaa gāōō kahā hai.
b. aap-ke gāōō-kaa naam kyaa hai.
2. a. tumhaaraa ghar bahut achha hai.
b. tumhaaree ghar-mē phal hāi, yaa nahī.
3. a. śaam-kaa khaanaa taiyaar hai.
b. śaam-ke khaanee-par aao.
4. a. us-kaa suuTkees baRaai hai.
b. us-ke suuTkees-mē kyaa ciiz hai.
5. a. too aap-kaa xyaal kyaa hai.
b. aap-ke xyaal-mē vah kaisaa aadmī hai.
6. a. śahar jaanee-kaa mauqaa kab hoogaa.
b. mauqee-kī baat hai.
7. a. kalkattaa bangaal-mē hai.
b. meeree bhaai kalkatte-mē rehte hāi.

8. a. aap-kaa baccaa acchaa hai.
b. baccee-koo duaa doo.
9. a. kyaa aap-kaa xaansaamaa acchaa khaanaa pakaataa hai?
b. aap kisii xaansaamee-koo jaantee hai, yaa nahii.
10. a. yah raastaa acchaa hai.
b. raastee-mēē kuch deer hoo gaii.
11. a. yah eek chooTaa gāṛṛ hai.
b. māī eek chooTee gāṛṛ-mēē rehtaa hūū.
12. a. vah acchaa laRkaa nahīī hai.
b. acchee laRkee-koo paisee doo.
13. a. kalkattaa eek baRaa šahar hai.
b. is baRee šahar-kaa kyaa naam hai.
14. a. aap kaun-saa khaanaa caahtee hai.
b. aap kaun-see khaanee-kaa resTooranT caahtee hai.
15. a. duusraa laRkaa meeraa doost hai.
b. duusree laRkee-kaa naam kyaa hai.
16. a. kyaa aap-koo safar karnaa pa:and hai?
b. safar karnee-kee liyee paisōō-kii zarurat hootii hai.
17. a. tum šrii raam-see milnaa caahtee hoo, yaa nahīī.
b. tumhēē šrii raam-see milnee-kaa mauqaa milaa, yaa nahīī.
18. a. māī daftar jaanaa caahtaa hūū.
b. māī daftar jaanee-kee liyee taiyaar hūū.
19. a. kyaa aap šaraab piinaa pasand kartee hai?
b. yah mausam šaraab piinee-kee liyee acchaa hai.
20. a. vah kalkatta pāāc bajee pahūcnaa caahtaa hai.
b. tumhaaree ghar pahūcnee-kee pēhlee, māī tumhēē foon karūūgaa.

13.35. Multiple Variation Drill

1. māī Daaks-kii taraf jaa rahaa thaa.

I was going toward

the docks
the city
my house
the doctor's office
the next village

2. too deekhaa, pulisvaalee kha:ee hai.

Then I saw

the policeman

standing (there).

the policeman

your sister

you

my cook

them

3. kya tum-nee aaj akbaar nahii padhaa?

Didn't	you (fam.) read	the paper	today?
	you (pol)		yesterday?
	Ram		before.
	Sita		
	your father		
	your mother		

4. kal hindesyaas-ke pradhan mantri aa rahe hai.

The Prime Minister of Indonesia	is	coming	
The President			today.
Mr. Nehru			tomorrow.
They	are		
We			

5. vee jahaaz-see safar karna zyada pasand kartee hai.

He	prefers	to	travel	by	ship.
Ram			go		plane.
My son			come		car.
She					train.
I	prefer				taxi.
We					
Do you					
Don't you					

6. lekin bahut baat-see mai un-see sahat nahii hun.

But	I	don't	agree with	him	on	a lot of	matters.
	we			Ram		some	
	they			you		quite a few	
	he	doesn't		my father			
	she			the Prime Minister			
	Mr. Rao						

13.36. 'Puuchiyee' Drill

Shri (matii) A, ap Shri (matii) B-see. puuchiyee, ki.....

1. aaj shahar-mee koi halcal hai.
2. FSI-mee koi pulisvaalec hai.
3. unhe-nee aaj akbaar padhaa?
4. bhaarat-ke pradhan mantri kaun hai.
5. ingland-ke pradhan mantri is saal amrikaa aanevala hai?
6. vasingtan-mee pulis-ke intaam acche hai.
7. vee kaun-sa akbaar padhte hai.

8. amriikas-mēē kaun axbaar sab-see acchaa hai.
9. vee jahaz-see safar karnaa zyadaa pasand kartee hāī, yaa havaaii jahaz-see.
10. jawaaharlal nehru kaun hāī?
11. Śrīi nehruu bambaii-mēē rehtee hāī, yaa dehlii-mēē.
12. raajniiti-kee baaree-mēē vee bahut jaantee hāī.
13. Śrīi nehruu-see vee sahmat hāī?
14. nyuu yaark-see bambaii-koo havaaii jahaz jaatee hāī.
15. vee kaafii zyadaa pasand kartee hāī, yaa caace.
16. vee Śrīi nehruu-kee baaree-mēē kuch jaantee hāī.
17. vee subab kis vaqt daftar jaatee hāī.
18. vee prezideNt koo kabhi darśan karnaa caahtee hāī.
19. Śrīi carcil kahāē-kee pradhaan mantrii thee.
20. un-kee kitnee caacee hāī?

HINDI - UNIT 14.

14.1. Basic Sentences

14.11. Conversation 1: An Acquaintance Drops By the Office

Shyam

sun
to come out
[it] came out
the sun rose
how

suuraj (aa)
nikalnaa
niklaa
suuraj niklaa
kaisee kaisee

Please come in, Mr. Ram. It must be
a special occasion for you to drop
in. ('On which side did the sun
rise today? Tell me, how did you
bother?')

aaiyee, Śrii raam. aaj suuraj
kis taraf niklaa. kahiye, kaisee
kaisee takliif kii.

Ram

for many days
[they] had been, occurred
this evening
[it] was

bahut dinŃŃ-see
huee thee
aaj Ńaam-koo
thii

I hadn't visited you for quite a
while. ('visits of you had not
occurred.') This evening I had
some free time.

bahut dinŃŃ-see aap-kee darŃan
nahii huee thee. aaj Ńaam-koo
fursat thii.

[I] thought
I should go
to pay respects
I should come
I should come and pay respects
I thought I'd come and pay my respects
to you.

soocaa
calŃŃ
salaam karnaa
aaŃŃ
salaam kar aaŃŃ
soocaa calŃŃ, aap-koo salaam kar
aaŃŃ.

Shyam

kindness
great kindness
[you] did
what condition

kripaa (ii)
baRii kripaa
kii
kyaa haal

That's very kind of you. So, how are
things? ('What is the condition?')

bhaii, baRii kripaa kii. too
kahiye, kyaa haal hai.

Ram

hither, lately
for some days

idhar
kuch dinŃŃ-see

H.14.(2)

[I] was

Things are fine. I've been pretty
busy lately.

thaa

Thiik-hii hai. idhar kuch dinõõ-
see zaraa vyast thaa.

Shyam

business

kaaroobaar (aa)

condition of business

kaaroobaar-kaa haal

Well then, how's business?

too kaaroobaar-kaa kyaa haal hai.

14.1.1.1. Variation Drill

1. kaisee kaisee takliif kii.
 - a. kaisee takliif kii.
 - b. aap-nee kaisee kaisee takliif kii.
 - c. tum-nee kaisee kaisee takliif kii.
 - d. us-nee kaisee kaisee takliif kii.
 - e. aap-kee saathii-nee kyõõ takliif kii.
 - f. mãf-nee takliif nahf kii.
2. bahut dinõõ-see aap-kee darşan nahf huee thee.
 - a. chai dinõõ-see aap-kee darşan nahf huee thee.
 - b. bahut haftõõ-see aap-kee darşan nahf huee thee.
 - c. bahut mahiinõõ-see aap-kee darşan nahf huee thee.
 - d. pichlee saal-see aap-kee darşan nahf huee thee.
 - e. bahut dinõõ-see un-kee darşan nahf huee thee.
 - f. bahut dinõõ-see pradhaan mantrii-kee darşan nahf huee thee.
3. aaj şaam-koo fursat thii.
 - a. kal şaam-koo fursat nahf thii.
 - b. us şaam-koo fursat thii.
 - c. aaj subah fursat thii.
 - d. kal fursat thii.
 - e. ravivaar-koo fursat thii.
 - f. aaj şaam-koo takliif thii.
4. aap-koo salaam kar aaũũ.
 - a. un-koo salaam kar aaũũ.
 - b. pradhaan mantrii-koo salaam kar aaũũ.
 - c. kis-koo salaam kar aaũũ.
 - d. mãf aap-koo salaam kar aaũũ.
5. baRii kripaa kii.
 - a. aap-nee baRii kripaa kii.
 - b. tum-nee baRii kripaa kii.
 - c. us-nee baRii kripaa kii.
 - d. aap-kee doost-nee baRii kripaa kii.
 - e. baRii meharbaanii kii.

- f. aap-nee kyōō takliif kii.
- 6. idhar kuch dinōō-see zaraa vyast thaa.
 - a. kuch dinōō-see zaraa vyast thaa.
 - b. idhar kuch haftōō-see zaraa vyast thaa.
 - c. idhar kuch dinōō-see bahut vyast thaa.
 - d. idhar kuch dinōō-see māf zaraa vyast thaa.
 - e. idhar kuch dinōō-see vah zaraa vyast thaa.
 - f. idhar kuch dinōō-see māf kuch biimaar thaa.

14.11.2 Translation Drill

- 1. aajkal suuraj deer-see nikaltaa hai.
- 2. suuraj bahut baRaa hai.
- 3. sviiden-mēē chai mahiinee suuraj rehtaa hai.
- 4. deekhoo. raam ghar-see niklaa.
- 5. vah too acchaa aadmii niklaa.
- 6. māf pāc bajee daftar-see nikaltaa hūū.
- 7. us-kii paakeT-see kuch ruupayee niklee.
- 8. paiseevaaloō-koo sab salaam kartee hāf.
- 9. jab bahut dinōō-tak un-see mulaqaat nahī hui, to māf unhēē salaam kar aayaa.
- 10. loog kabhi kabhi baRee loogōō-koo salaam kar aatee hāf.
- 11. aap-kii baRii kripaa.
- 12. kripaa karkee mujhee apna naam aur pataa bataaiyee.
- 13. kripaa karkee mujhee dās ruupayee diijiye.
- 14. aap-kii kripaa-see ham bahut acchee hāf.
- 15. idhar aaoo.
- 16. aaiyee šrii mehtaa. idhar baiThiyee.
- 17. Teebal zaraa idhar laaoo.
- 18. har bahut dinōō-see aap nahī aayee.
- 19. kaaroobaar karnee-see paisaa miltaa hai.
- 20. māf mootar-kaa kaaroobaar kartaa hūū.
- 21. vah apnee kaaroobaar-mēē bahut vyast rehtaa hai.
- 22. us-kaa kaaroobaar bahut acchii tarah chalta hai.
- 23. mootarōō-kee liyee petrool-kaa intazaam zarurii hai.
- 24. vee subah-mēē caase zyadaa pasand kartee hāf, aur šaam-mēē kaafii.

14.11.3. Response Drill

- 1. kyaa tum jaantee hoo, ki suuraj kitnaa zarurii hai?
- 2. kyaa tum unhēē salaam kar aayee?
- 3. tum har din idhar kahā jaatee hoo.
- 4. aap kis ciiz-kaa kaaroobaar kartee hāf.
- 5. kahiye. kaaroobaar-kaa kyaa haal hai.

H.14.(4)

6. aap-koo fursat kab hoogii.

7. tum kis-'oo salaam kartee hoo.

14.12. Conversation 1, (continued)

Shyam

as, like

business

business man

a businessman like you

always

Businessmen like you are always busy.

jaisee

kaarobaarii

kaarobaarii aadmii

aap jaisee kaarobaarii
aadmii

hameesaa

aap jaisee kaarobaarii aadmii too
hameesaa vyast rehtee hāf.

Ram

officer

officers

to return

to come back

[you] come back.

That's right. You officials just go
to the office at 10:00 and come
back at 5:00.

afsar (aa)

afsar loog

lauThaa

lauT aanaa

lauT aatee hāf

bahut Thiik. aap afsar loog too
das bajee daftar jaatee hāf,
aur pāc bajee lauT aatee hāf.

Shyam

injustice

however, well

slavery

That's unjust. On the other hand,
(having working hours) we're not
our own bosses.

beeinsaafii (ii)

xaif

γulaamii (ii)

yah beeinsaafii hai. xaif,
γulaamii bhii too ham-hii kartee
hāf.

14.12.1 Variation Drill

1. aap jaisee kaarobaarii aadmii too hameesaa vyast rehtee hāf.

a. aap kaarobaarii aadmii too hameesaa vyast rehtee hāf.

b. un-kee jaisee loog too hameesaa vyast rehtee hāf.

c. un-kee jaisee kaarobaarii aadmii too hameesaa vyast rehtee hāf.

d. ham jaisee aadmii too kabhii vyast nahif rehtee hāf.

e. aap jaisee sarkaarii aadmii too hameesaa vyast rehtee hāf.

f. aap jaisii kaarobaarii aurtēē too hameesaa vyast rehtii hāf.

2. aap afsar loog too das bajee daftar jaatee hāf, aur pāc bajee lauT
aatee hāf.

a. ham afsar loog too das bajee daftar jaatee hāf, aur pāc bajee
lauT aatee hāf.

- b. aap sarkarii loog too das bajee daftar jaatee hai, aur paac bajee laut aatee hai.
- c. mai too das bajee daftar jaataa hu, aur paac bajee laut aataa hu.
- d. aap afsar loog too paunee nau bajee daftar jaatee hai, aur paac bajee laut aatee hai.
- e. aap afsar loog too nau bajee duutaavaas jaatee hai, aur paac bajee laut aatee hai.
- f. aap afsar loog too nau bajee daftar pahuchtee hai, aur paac bajee laut aatee hai.
- g. aap afsar loog too nau bajee daftar jaatee hai, aur savaa caar bajee laut aatee hai.

14.12.2. Translation Drill

- 1. jaisee afsar daftar-me aataa hai, sab loog khaRee hoo jaatee hai.
- 2. jaisee suuraj niklaa, sab loog daftar calee gayee.
- 3. vee kaaroobaarii aadmii hai.
- 4. un-kii tarah kaaroobaarii aadmii vyast rehte hai.
- 5. kaaroobaarii aadmii-ko hameesaa kaam karna partaa hai.
- 6. vah hameesaa deer-see aataa hai.
- 7. aajkal mai hameesaa ghar-me rehta hu.
- 8. kooii aadmii hameesaa kaam nahii karta.
- 9. hameesaa mat khaao.
- 10. bhail, aap too afsar hai.
- 11. vee sarkarii afsar hai.
- 12. sarkarii afsar aaraam kartee hai, kaam nahii.
- 13. yah afsar-kaa klab hai.
- 14. mai kal vah-see lautuga.
- 15. jab vah lauteega, too mujh-see mileega.
- 16. mai paac bajee-tak laut aauga.
- 17. Srii nehruu inDooniiSiya-see laut aayee.
- 18. vee bambail-see kal laut aaenge.
- 19. daftar-see laut aanee-kee baad mai klab jaauga.
- 20. aap beeinsaafii kartee hai.
- 21. aadmii acchee nahii hai, is liye beeinsaafii hootii hai.
- 22. tum kal nahii aa sakee. xair, aaj aao.
- 23. xair, tum jaa sakte hoo.
- 24. meeree saath beeinsaafii hui. xair.
- 25. mootar-me petrool nahii hai. xair, ham kooii aur intazaam karenge.

14.12.3. Response Drill

- 1. aap-kee afsar kaun hai.
- 2. vee kalkattee-see kab lautee.
- 3. tum kab lautogee.

H.14.(6)

4. saayed aap aaj-hii lauTee?
5. kaun yulaamii karnaa caahtaa hai.
6. kyaa aap kaaroobaarii aadmii hāī?
7. tum hameeśaa deer-see kyōō aatee hoo.
8. is daftar-mēē kitnee afsar long hāī.

14.13. Conversation 2: Talking To a Boy

	Rao	
So you like to study?		kyaa tum paRhnaa pasand kartee hoo?
	Ram	
somewhat		kuch kuch
to play		kheelnaa
Yes, somewhat. But I prefer playing.		jii hāī. kuch kuch. leekin
		kheelnaa mujhee zyaadaa pasand
		hai.
	Rao	
subject		viśay (aa)
which subject		kaun-saa viśay
Which subject do you like best?		tum kaun-saa viśay zyaadaa pasand
		kartee hoo.
	Ram	
Mathematics.		hisaab. (aa)
	Rao	
play, game		kheel (aa)
which game		kaun-saa kheel
And which game do you like best?		aur kaun-saa kheel tumhēē zyaadaa
		pasand hai.
	Ram	
Football and hockey.		fuTbaal aur haakii.
Conversation 3: A Business Introduction		
	Das	
Is Mr. Ram in the office?		kyaa śrii raam daftar-mēē hāī?
	secretary	
I may tell		kahūū
Yes, sir. What should I tell him?		jii hāī. māī un-see kyaa kahūū.
	Das	
Just that Mr. Das wishes to see [him].		sirf yah, ki śrii daas milnaa
		caahtee hāī.
(Secretary goes in)		

secretary

[he] is waiting
Mr. Ram is expecting you.

intazaar kar rahee hāī
Śrii raam aap-kaa intazaar kar
rahee hāī.

(Das enters office with his companion.)

Das

Hello, Mr. Ram.

namastee, Śrii raam.

Ram

Hello, Mr. Das. Please come in.

namastee, Śrii daas. aaiyee.

Who is this gentleman?

yee saaheb kaun hāī.

Das

representative

pratinidhi (aa)

representative of the Fordson
company

foorDsan kampanii-kee
pratinidhi

This is Mr. Rao. He represents the
Fordson Company.

yee Śrii raao hāī. foorDsan
kampanii-kee pratinidhi hāī.

tractor business

TraikTar-kaa kaaroobaar

Do you deal in tractors?

kyaa aap TraikTar-kaa kaaroobaar
kartee hāī?

Ram

to sell

beecnaa

I sell

beectaa hūū

Hello, Mr. Rao. Yes, I do sell

namastee, Śrii raao. jii hāī.

Fordson tractors. I'm happy that
you came.

māī too foorDsan TraikTar beectaa
hūū. baRii xūīī huii, ki aap
aayee.

Das

permission

ijaazat (ii)

[you] should give

dēē

That's fine. If you'll please excuse
me, I have to go to the office.

acchii baat hai. aap loog mujhee
ijaazat dēē. mujhee daftar jaanaa
hai.

Ram

Thanks for bringing Mr. Rao in.

Śrii raao-koo laanee-kee liyee
bahut ſukiyaa.

14.13.1. Variation Drill

1. leekin kheelnaa mujhee zyaadaa pasand hai.

a. leekin kaam karnaa mujhee zyaadaa pasand hai.

b. leekin sinemaa jaanaa usee zyaadaa pasand hai.

- c. leekin kheelnaa hamēē zyaadaa pasand hai.
 - d. leekir kheelnaa unhēē zyaadaa pasand hai.
 - e. leekin kheelnaa mujhee bahut zyaadaa pasand hai.
 - f. leekin kheelnaa mujhee kam pasand hai.
2. māī un-see kyaa kahūū.
 - a. māī kyaa kahūū.
 - b. māī aap-see kyaa kahūū.
 - c. māī paTeel-see kyaa kahūū.
 - d. kyaa māī un-see kuch kahūū?
3. Šrii raam aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee hāī.
 - a. vee aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee hāī.
 - b. ham aap-kaa intazaar kar rahee hāī.
 - c. Šrii raam meeraa intazaar kar rahee hāī.
 - d. Šrii raam kis-kaa intazaar kar rahee hāī.
 - e. Šrii raam aap-kii seevaa kar rahee hāī.
 - f. Šrii raam aap-kii madad kar rahee hāī.
4. foorDsan kampanii-kee pratinidhi hāī.
 - a. māī foorDsan kampanii-kaa pratinidhi hūū.
 - b. vee kis kampanii-kee pratinidhi hāī.
 - c. vee kookaakoolaa kampanii-kee pratinidhi hāī.
 - d. vee hindustaanii sarkaar-kee pratinidhi hāī.
 - e. vee kaibineT-kee pratinidhi hāī.
 - f. vee foorDsan kampanii-kee afsar hāī.
5. aap loog mujhee ijaazat dēē.
 - a. aap mujhee ijaazat dēē.
 - b. aap loog inhēē ijaazat dēē.
 - c. aap loog us-koo ijaazat dēē.
 - d. aap loog mujhee paisee dēē.
 - e. aap loog mujhee madad dēē.
6. mujhee daftar jaanaa hai.
 - a. usee klab jaanaa hai.
 - b. mujhee kahāā jaanaa hai.
 - c. hamēē daftar jaanaa hai.
 - d. mujhee khaanaa hai.
 - e. mujhee kaam karna hai.
7. Šrii raaco-koo laanee-kee liyee bahut Šukriyaa.
 - a. raaco-koo laanee-kee liyee bahut Šukriyaa.
 - b. Šrii raaco-koo laanee-kee liyee Šukriyaa.
 - c. aap-kee doost-koo laanee-kee liyee bahut Šukriyaa.

- d. foorDsan kampanii-kee pr. tinidhi-koo laanee-kee liyee bahut šukriyaa.
- e. šrii raaoo-koo lee calnee-kee liyee bahut šukriyaa.

14.13.2. Translation Drill

1. mǎf yulaamii pasand nahf kartaa.
2. ham subah-see šaam-tak yulaamii kartee hǎf.
3. duusrōō-kii yulaamii karnee-see, apnaa kaaroobaar acchaa hai.
4. yulaamii-kee aaraam-see takliif acchii.
5. har vaxt kaam nahf karnaa caahiye. kabhi kabhi kheelnaa bhii caahiye.
6. vah apnee višay-mēē bahut acchaa hai.
7. har aadmii har višay-par nahf bool saktaa.
8. mujhee kheel pasand hai. usee kaam.
9. mǎf kheel-kee vaxt kabhi kaam nahf kartaa.
10. vah paRhnee-see kheelnaa zyaadaa pasand kartaa hai.
11. yah kaam too baccōō-kaa kheel hai.
12. hindustaan-mēē loog fuTbaal kheelte hǎf.
13. hindustaan-kaa fuTbaal amriikaa-kii tarah nahf hai.
14. hindustaan-kaa fuTbaal yuurap-kii tarah hai.
15. mǎf fuTbaal kheelnaa pasand kartaa hūū.
16. TaaTaa kampanii baRii kampanii hai.
17. mujhee foorD kampanii-kii mootarēē pasand hǎf.
18. amriikaa-mēē bahut baRii baRii kampaniyāā hǎf.
19. yee biRlaa kampanii-kee pratinidhi hǎf.
20. mǎf sirf apnaa pratinidhi hūū.
21. paarliyaament-kee membar hamaaree pratinidhi hǎf.
22. šriimatii panDit lanDan-mēē hindustaan-kii pratinidhi hǎf.
23. šrii kuupar hindustaan-mēē amriikaa-kee pratinidhi thee.
24. vee TraikTar beectee hǎf.
25. hindustaan-mēē TraikTarōō-kii bahut zarurat hai.

14.13.3. Response Drill

1. kahoo. kyaa kheelocgee.
2. aaj tum brij kheelocgee, yaa nahf.
3. vah Tennis khernee kahāā jaataa hai.
4. tum kaun-saa višay pasand kartee hoo.
5. us-kaa višay kyaa hai.
6. kaun-saa kheel kheeloogee.
7. fuTbaal kheeloogee, yaa haakii.
8. aap-kii kampanii-kaa naam kyaa hai.
9. amriikaa-mēē hindustaan-kee pratinidhi kaun hǎf.
10. aap-koo kitnee TraikTar caahiye.

H.14.(10)

14.2. Supplementary Vocabulary: Numbers 61 - 70

61	eksaTh
62	baasaTh
63	teesaTh, tirsath
64	causaTh
65	paasaTh
66	cniaasaTh
67	satsaTh
68	aRsaTh
69	unhattar
70	sattar

14.3. GRAMMATICAL DRILL - Substantive Plural Formations

14.31.1. Illustration Drill

1. bahut din^{oo}-see aap-kee darshan nahii huee thee.
2. too deekhaa pulisvaalee khaRee hai.
3. mai-nee soocaa, aap-kee darshan karuu.
4. tum-nee baRee din^{oo}-kii chuTtiyaa kaisee guzaarfi.
5. kyaa Srii aur Sriimati raam-kee baccee bhii hai?
6. aath bajkar nau minaT huee hai.
7. chai bajnee-me saat minaT hai.
8. mai caat^{aa} hu, ki tum baazaar-see khaanee piinee-kii ciizee xariid laaoo.
9. aajkal baazaar-me kaun kaun-sii taazii sabziyaa miltii hai.
10. acchii goobhiyaa miltii hai.
11. joo kuch bhii mausam-kii taazii sabziyaa nazar aaee, xariid laanaa.
12. yah loo, tii rupayee.
13. poosTaafis-see doo doo aaneevaalee das TikaT bhii xariid leenaa.
14. kaun kaun-sii ciizee acchii hai.
15. kyaa aap mujhee doo caar minaT dee saktee hai?

Note 14.1

Masculine Nouns Ending In /-aa/

Masculine nouns which end in /-aa/ in the singular form the plural by change of /-aa/ to /ee/. (There is a class of feminine nouns which have /-aa/ as the singular ending. This rule is not applicable to these feminine nouns.)

Examples

/pulisvaalaa/	'policeman'	/baccaa/	'child'
/pulisvaalee/	'policemen'	/baccee/	'children'
/rupiyaa/	'rupee'	/mahiinaa/	'month'
/rupayee/	'rupees'	/mahiinee/	'months'

14.31.2. Translation Drill.

1. sviiden-me chai mahiinee suuraaj rehtaa hai.

2. us-kii packeT-see kuch rupayee niklee.
3. aap kaisee juutee pasand kartee hāf.
4. pulisvaalee apnaa kaam acchii tarah nahīf kartee.
5. raastee acchee hāf.
6. paisse nahīf rehnee-kee kaaraN māf sinemaa nahīf gayaa.
7. banaaras-kee raastee acchee hāf.
8. **mujhee chootēe bacchee pasand hāf.**
9. tumhaarii duukaan-mēē juutee miltee hāf, yaa nahīf.

14.31.3. Completion Drill.

1. yah loo, caar _____. (rupees)
2. vah tiin _____ baahar raheegaa. (months)
3. aap-kee kitnee _____ hāf. (children)
4. tumhēē videēšii _____ pasand hāf, yaa nahīf. (clothing)
5. māf hindustaan-mēē doo _____ rahaa. (weeks)
6. us-koo kitnee jooRee _____ caahiye. (shoes)
7. māf is-see kam daam-kee _____ xariidūgaa. (clothing)
8. aap-kee _____ acchee hāf. (shoes)
9. ham dehlii-kee sab _____ nahīf jaantee. (roads)
10. tum amriikaa-mēē kitnee _____ guzaarogee. (weeks)

14.31.3. Translation Drill.

1. How much money should I give? (dūū)
2. Two annas.
3. I like these shoes.
4. Thirty rupees.
5. How many children are there in your home?
6. There are ten boys here.
7. Dehli's streets aren't good.
8. The meter shows three rupees.

Note 14.2'

Feminine Nouns Ending In /-ii/

Feminine nouns which end in /-ii/ form the plural by the change of /-ii/ to /-iyāā/. (There is a class of masculine nouns ending in /-ii/ for which this rule is not applicable. For example /aadmii/ and /paanii/ are masculine nouns).

Examples

/chuTii/	'vacation'	/sabzii/	'vegetable'
/chuTiiyāā/	'vacations'	/sabziyāā/	'vegetables'
/goobhii/	'cauliflower'	/kampanii/	'company'
/goobhiyāā/	'cauliflowers'	/kampaniyāā/	'companies'

14.31.4. Translation Drill

1. amriikaa-mēē bahut baRii baRii kampaniyāā hāf.

H.14.(12)

2. chutTiyāā kaun pasand nahī kartaa.
3. aajkal baazaar-mēē kyaa sabziyāā miltii hāī.
4. šahar-mēē Taiksiyāā nazar aatii hāī.
5. māī harīi sabziyāā khaaūūgaa.
6. kyaa tum naarangiyāā pasand kartee hoo?
7. yee laRkiyāā acchii hāī.
8. har din yahāā-see doo gaaRiyāā kalkattee jaatii hāī.
9. aap kaun-sii miThaaiyāā caahtee hāī.
10. is mausam-mēē taazii sabziyāā nazar aatii hāī.

14.31.5. Completion Drill

1. māī apnii____yahī guzaarūūgaa. (vacations)
2. māī taazii____khaanaa caahtaa hūū. (vegetables)
3. māī____pasand kartaa hūū. (tangerines)
4. kalkatee-mēē____miīTar-see cāīī hāī. (taxis)
5. tum amriikīi____pasand kartee hoo, yaa nahī. (trains)
6. aap-kīi kitnīi____hāī. (aunts)
7. aap____zyaadaa pasand kartee hāī, yaa maTar. (cauliflowers)
8. meerīi____skuul jaatii hāī. (nieces)
9. aap loogōō-kīi____kyōō nahī aarī. (wives)
10. vah goošt-see____zyaadaa pasand kartaa hai? (vegetables)

14.31.6. Translation Drill.

1. Two kinds of meat curry and vegetables.
2. And later on some sweetmeats and either tea or coffee.
3. Which sweetmeats are good?
4. In Calcutta the taxis use meters.
5. I don't want to spend the vacation(s) here.
6. Buy some fresh vegetables.
7. There are good tangerines (available) in Kashmir.
8. What kinds of vegetables do you eat?

Note 14.3. - All other masculine nouns remain constant in singular and plural.

Eig:	/aadmi/	'man'	/naam/	'name'
	/aadmi/	'men'	/naam/	'names'
	/ghar/	'house'	/phal/	'fruit'
	/ghar/	'houses'	/phal/	'fruits'
	/minat/	'minute'	/TikaT/	'ticket'
	/minat/	'minutes'	/TikaT/	'tickets'

14.31.7. Translation Drill.

1. paarliyaamanT-kee member hamaaree pratinidhi hāī.

2. mujh-koo kaalee suuT pasand hāf.
3. aap-koo kitnee TraikTar caahiyee.
4. jab mehmaan aayee, too šrii mehraa khaRee huee.
5. kuch axbaar acchee hootee hāf, kuch nahf.
6. meeree daftar-mēē tiin aadmī hāf.
7. din-mēē kitnee havaaii jahaaz yahā-see kalkattee jaatee hāf.
8. ham pāc mil calee.

14.31.8. Completion Drill.

1. meeree doo ____ hāf. (brothers)
2. kaibineT-mēē kitnee ____ hāf. (members)
3. is ilaakee-mēē kitnee ____ hāf. (doctors)
4. hindustaan-mēē kitnee ____ hootee hāf. (seasons)
5. haftee-mēē saat ____ hootee hāf. (days)
6. tumhēē taazee ____ khaanee caahiyee. (fruits)
7. ham un-kee ____ nahf kehtee. (names)
8. māf aaj pāc ____ calea. (miles)

14.31.9. Translation Drill.

1. Mr. Rau had said (kahaa thaa) on the phone that his new American friends were coming.
2. It's 15 minutes after eight.
3. Are there other guests coming?
4. Two or three days.
5. Two years have passed. (happened)
6. Are there fruits in your house or not?

Note 14.4 - The remaining feminine nouns form the plural by suffixing /-ēē/. If the singular noun ends in a consonant and the vowel before the consonant is a short vowel, the vowel is often omitted in the plural formation.

Examples

/ciiz/	'thing'	/mooTar/	'car'	/aašaa/	'hope'
/ciizēē/	'things'	/mooTarēē/	'cars'	/aašaaēē/	'hopes'
/baat/	'thing'	/aurat/	'woman'	/sabnaa/	'meeting'
/baatēē/	'things'	/aurtēē/	'women'	/sabhaaēē/	'meetings'

14.31.10. Translation Drill.

1. mujhee foorD kampanii-kīi mooTarēē pasand hāf.
2. tum havaaii baatēē kartee hoo.
3. meeree daftar-mēē doo aurtēē hāf.
4. joo ciizēē tum zyaadaa pasand kartee hoo, lee loo.
5. aap tarah tarah-kīi šaraabēē pasand kartee hāf.
6. māf tumhaaree liyee kuch ciizēē laayaa.

H.14.(14)

7. meerii duaae tumhaaree saath hai.
8. mujhee aaraam-kii ciizee pasand hai.

14.31.11. Completion Drill.

1. amriikaa-kii _____ bahut acchii hai. (streets)
2. mai nai _____ pasand kartaa hai. (things)
3. _____ aadmiyo-see acchaa kaam kartii hai. (women)
4. mai sab tarah-kii _____ pasand kartaa hai. (wines)
5. _____ bahut zaruri hai. (women)
6. tum meerii dukaan-see _____ xariidoo. (things)
7. vah mujh-see sab _____ nahii kehtii. (things)
8. tum kab yee _____ xariid laayee. (things)

14.31.12. Translation Drill.

1. Go and buy things from the market.
2. Somethings I tell them, and somethings I don't.
3. Women talk more.
4. Everyone wants to meet (puuri karna) their needs.
5. Which shop did you (tumhe) find these things in?
6. Sometimes things happen (hootii hai) suddenly.

14.31.13. Translation Drill. (Mixes plurals)

1. taazee phal khaao.
2. meerii kuch ciizee aap-kee yahaa hai.
3. mai aap-koo doo rupayee duugaa.
4. vee ghar acchee nahii hai.
5. kitnii gaariya har din yahaa-see dillii jaatii hai.
6. vah saal-mee tiin mahinee safar kartaa hai.
7. hamarii biiviyaa bhii sham-mee klab jaatii hai.
8. mai apnee juutee aap-kii dukaan-see nahii xariiduuu.
9. aajkal amriikaa-mee sab-see baaree jahaaz bantee hai.
10. vah aap-koo sab baate bataata hai.

14.31.14. Completion Drill.

1. tumhe kaun-see _____ pasand hai. (fruits)
2. kyaa aap meere liye kuch _____ baazaar-see laaenge? (things)
3. kripan karkee mujhee das _____ dijiye. (rupees)
4. tumhe kab _____ miltii hai. (vacations)
5. paarti-kee liye doo _____ caahiye. (cooks)
6. saal-mee baarah _____ hote hai. (months)
7. aap kaun-sii _____ khaenge. (vegetables)
8. _____ bahut zaruri hai. (policemen)
9. vee _____ beecte hai. (tractors)

10. havaaii _____ usee pasand hāf. (words)

14.31.15. Translation Drill.

1. What kind of things do you like?
2. His shoes aren't Indian (made).
3. I'll stay here three days.
4. How many girls are there in this class?
5. I only have ten rupees.
6. Take this money and go to the market.
7. What are these boys' (laRkōō) names?
8. Does your friend like fresh things, or not?

14.31.16. Substitution Drill.

1. naukar sab ciizēē xariid laayaa.
 - a. vegetables
 - b. shoes
 - c. papers
 - d. clothing
2. aap usee kuch paisee diijiyee.
 - a. things
 - b. tangerines
 - c. suits
 - d. sweetmeats
3. vah mujh-koo pāāc rupayee deegaa.
 - a. their names
 - b. the shoes
 - c. good wines
 - d. fresh vegetables
4. šrii paTeel-koo taazi: sabziyāā caahiye.
 - a. two pairs of shoes
 - b. Mr. Rao's files
 - c. three servants
 - d. four taxis
5. meeree juutee hindustaanii hāf.
 - a. daughters
 - b. children
 - c. servants
 - d. cars
6. tum kaisee phal pasand kartee hoo.
 - a. vegetables
 - b. suits

H.14.(16)

- c. shoes
- d. wines
- 7. un-kii laRkiyaā acchii hāī.
 - a. houses
 - b. friends
 - c. servants
 - d. sons
- 8. dehlī-kee sab raastee acchee nahī hāī.
 - a. clubs
 - b. things
 - c. policemen
 - d. colleges

14.31.17. Change the underlined noun to plural and make any other changes which may be necessary.

- 1. joo ciiz mujhee pasand hai, tum us-koo pasand nahī kartee.
- 2. yee loo, eek rupiyaa.
- 3. Taiksiivaalaa paisaa lee leetaa hai.
- 4. māī eek ciiz baazaar-see xariid laanaa caahtaa hūū.
- 5. us-koo bahut paisaa mat doo.
- 6. milīTar eek rupayaa bataataa hai.
- 7. aaj šaam-koo meeraa eek doost aaneevaalaa hai.
- 8. aap-kaa suuT xaakii hai.

14.31.18. Response Drill.

- 1. baazaar-mēē kyaa kyaa ciizēē miltii hāī.
- 2. baazaar-mēē tumhēē kyaa ciizēē nazar aafī.
- 3. kaun kaun-sii ciizēē aap pasand kartee hāī.
- 4. is mausam-mēē kaun kaun-sii ciizēē miltii hāī.
- 5. haftee-mēē kitnee din hootee hāī.
- 6. tum apnee paisee kyōō nahī leetee hoo.
- 7. aap-koo kaisee juutee pasand hāī.
- 8. tum kitnee paisee loogee.
- 9. kitnee paisee huee.
- 10. aap kyaa ciizēē xariidēēgee.
- 11. aap-kee mehmaanōō-kee naam kyaa hāī.
- 12. un-kee naam kyaa hāī.
- 13. aap yee ciizēē kyōō laayee.
- 14. tumhaarii duukaan-mēē kaun kaun-see phal miltee hāī.
- 15. grainD hooTal calnee-kee liyee, kitnee paisee loogee.
- 16. tum paisee kyōō leetee hoo.

17. aap kab bañk-see paisee leēgee.
18. aap apnee juutee kahāā xariidtee hāf.
19. kyaa aap-kee juutee hindustaanii hāf?
20. tumhēē videēšii kapRee pasand hāf, yaa nahīf.
21. tum-nee baRii dinōō-kii chuTīyāā kaisee guzaarīf.
22. kyaa šrii aur šriimatīi raam-kee baccee bhii hāf?
23. aajkal baazaar-mēē kaun kaun-sii taazii sabziyāā miltii hāf.
24. kaun kaun-sii ciizēē acchii hāf.
25. kyaa aap mujhee doo caar mināt dee saktee hāf?
26. aap kaisee juutee pasand kartee hāf.
27. tumhaarii duukaan-mēē juutee miltee hāf, yaa nahīf.
28. aap-kee kitnee baccee hāf.
29. us-koo kitnee jooRee juutee caahiyee.
30. tum amriikaa-mēē kitnee mahiinee guzaaroogee.
31. aap-kee ghar-mēē kitnee baccee hāf.
32. aajkal baazaar-mēē kyaa sabziyāā miltii hāf.
33. kyaa tum naarangiyāā pasand kartee hoo?
34. aap kaun-sii miThaaiyāā caahtee hāf.
35. tum amriikii gaRiyāā pasand kartee hoo, yaa nahīf.
36. aap-kii kitnii caaciyāā hāf.
37. aap goobhiyāā zyadaa pasand kartee hāf, yaa maTar.
38. aap loogōō-kii biiviyāā kyōō nahīf aafī.
39. kaun kaun-sii miThaaiyāā acchii hāf.
40. aap kaun-sii sabziyāā khaaēēgee.
41. aap-koo kitnee TraikTar caahiyee.
42. din-mēē kitnee havaaii jahaaz yahāā-see kalkattee jaatee hāf.
43. kaibinet-mēē kitnee membar hāf.
44. is ilaaqee-mēē kitnee JaakTar hāf.
45. hindustaan-mēē kitnee mausam hootee hāf.
46. tum kab yee ciizēē xariid laayee.
47. tumhēē kis duukaan-mēē yee ciizēē miltii hāf.
48. kyaa aur mehmaan aaneevaalee hāf?
49. aap-kee ghar-mēē phal hāf, yaa nahīf.
50. kitnii gaRiyāā har din yahāā-see bambaii jaatii hāf.

14.32. Variation Drill.

1. Well then, how's business? too kaaroobaar-kaa kyaa haal hai.
2. Well then, how's your wife?
3. Well then, how are things at home?
4. Well then, how are things at the office?

H.14.(13)

5. Well then, how are things in Calcutta?
6. Well then, how are things at school?
1. I hadn't visited you for quite a while. bahut din⁵⁵-see aap-kee
2. I hadn't visited Mr. Patel for quite a while. darśan nahī̃ huee thee.
3. I hadn't visited your wife for quite a while.
4. I hadn't visited my friend's mother for quite a while.
5. I hadn't visited my mother for quite a while.
6. I hadn't visited his father for quite a while.
1. Which subject do you like best? tum kaun-saa viśay zyaadaa pasand kartee hoo.
2. Which game do you like best?
3. Which vegetables do you like best?
4. Which club does your wife like best?
5. Which fruits does his father like best?
6. Which cities does your uncle like best?
1. Yes, sir. What should I tell him? jii hā̃. māī un-see kyaa kahū̃.
2. Yes, sir. What should I tell my wife?
3. Yes, sir. What should I tell your friend?
4. Yes, sir. What should I tell Mr. Rau's friend?
5. Yes, sir. What should I tell my grandfather?
6. Yes, sir. What should I tell his mother?
1. Do you deal in tractors? kyaa aap TraikTar-kaa kaaroobaar kartee hāī?
2. Does he deal in tractors?
3. Does your father deal in tractors?
4. Do you deal in tea?
5. Do you deal in wine?
6. Do they deal in cars?

14.33. Conversation Practice.

- A. aao raam.
- B. kyaa kheeloogee.
- A. kuch bhi.
- B. fuTbaal yaa haukii.
- A. aaj māī ghar-kee baahar nahī̃ jaanaa caahtaa. is liyee māī brij kheelnaa caahtaa hū̃.
- B. acchaa.
- C. kahiye śrī mehraa. kaaroobaar kaisaa hai.
- D. aap-kii duaa.

- C. bahut dinōō-see aap-kee darśan nahī̃ huee.
- D. zaraa vyast thaas.
- C. kyōō.
- D. sarkaar mujhee amriikaa-see TraikTar nahī̃ kariidnee deestii.

- E. aap kisii viśay-par baatciit karnaa caahtee hāī?
- F. hāī. eek amriikii kampanii-kee pratinidhi śahar-mēē hāī. vee aap-see milnaa caahtee hāī.
- E. vee kyaa beectee hāī.
- F. mootarēē.
- E. acchea. too unhēē kal daftar-mēē laaiyee.
- F. kis vaxt.
- das bajee.

HINDI - UNIT 15.

15.1. Basic Sentences

15.11. Conversation 1. Visiting The Club

Singh

Tell me, Mr. Patel. How are things?

This is the first time you've come
to the club for quite a while.

(Today you came to the club after
many days.) Was everything o.k.?

Patel

I may tell
breath
to kill, strike
to breathe

What can I say, Mr. Singh? I've
been so busy for the last two or
three weeks that I haven't had
time to catch my breath.

neck
to be released
it has been released

As of yesterday I'm free from all
that. (Since yesterday the neck
is released.)

Singh

so, thus
the other day
mention
[it] had happened

Sometimes things go that way. Just
the other day it was mentioned
that you hadn't been here for
quite a while.

without
bridge
player

Without you, [we] can't even find
four good bridge-players.

kahiye- Šrii paTeel. kyaa haal
hai. aaj aap bahut dinŃŃ-kee
baad klab aayee. xairiyat too
thii?

bataaŃŃ
dam (aa)
maarnaa
dam maarnaa

kyaa bataaŃŃ, Šrii singh. pichlee
doo tiin haftŃŃ-see itnaa vyast
thaa, ki dam maarnae-kii fursat
nahii thii.

galaa (aa)
chuuTnaa
chuuTaa hai

kal-see galaa chuuTaa hai.

aisaa
us din
carcaa (ii)
huii thii

kabhii kabhii aisaa hoo-hii jaataa
hai. abhii us din aap-kii carcaa
huii thii, ki bahut dinŃŃ-see
aap nazar nahii aayee.

-kee bayair
brij (aa)
khilaaRii (aa)

aap-kee bayair brij-kee caar
acchee khilaaRii bhii nahii
miltee hai.

Patel

let's play

kneelēg

O.k.. Come on, let's play bridge today.

acchii baat hai. aaiyee. aaj
brij kheelag.

15.11.1 Variation Drill

1. pichlee doo tiin haft00-see itnaa vyast thaa, ki dam maarnnee-kii fursat nahff thii.
 - a. pichlee tiin haft00-see itnaa vyast thaa, ki dam maarnnee-kii fursat nahff thii.
 - b. pichlee doo haft00-see itnaa vyast thaa, ki dam maarnnee-kii fursat nahff thii.
 - c. pichlee doo tiin haft00-see itnaa vyast thaa, ki doost00-see milnee-kaa mauqaa nahff thaa.
 - d. pichlee doo tiin haft00-see itnaa vyast thaa, ki sineemaa jaanee-kee liyee vaxt nahff thaa.
 - e. pichlee doo tiin haft00-see vah itnaa vyast thaa, ki dam maarnnee-kii fursat nahff thii.
2. abhii us din aap-kii carcaa huii thii, ki bahut din00-see aap nazar nahff aayee.
 - a. athii us din us-kii carcaa huii thii, ki bahut din00-see vah nazar nahff aayaa.
 - b. abhii us din us-kii carcaa huii thii, ki bahut din00-see siitaa nazar nahff aaai.
 - c. abhii us din aap-kii carcaa huii thii, ki tiin caar din00-see aap nazar nahff aayee.
 - d. abhii us din aap-kii carcaa huii thii, ki bahut haft00-see aap nazar nahff aayee.
 - e. abhii us din aap-kii carcaa huii thii, ki bahut din00-see aap ham-see nahff milee.
3. aap-kee bayair brij-kee caar acchee khilaaRii bhii nahff miltee hãf.
 - a. aap-kee bayair caar acchee khilaaRii bhii nahff miltee hãf.
 - b. paTeel-kee bayair brij-kee caar acchee khilaaRii bhii nahff miltee hãf.
 - c. us-kee bayair brij-kee caar acchee khilaaRii bhii nahff miltee hãf.
 - d. aap-kee bayair fuTbaaul-kee gyaarah acchee kilaaRii bhii nahff miltee hãf.

15.11.2. Translation Drill

1. biimaar saadmii-koo dam leenee-mēē takliif hai.
2. dam maarnee-kii fursat nahif hai.
3. das minat dam lee liijiyes. tab jaaiyee.
4. meeree galee-mēē takliif hai.
5. ab meeraa galaa takliif-see chuuTaa.
6. aisi bantēē mat kahoo.

H.15.(3)

7. apnaa kaam aisee na karoo.
8. vah aisaa nahf hai.
9. mujhee aisaa suut pasand hai.
10. aisee admii acchee nahf hootee.
11. kal klab-mee tumhaaraii carcaa huii.
12. us dir ham-nee aap-kii carcaa kii.
13. DaakTar-kee bayair biimaar acchaa nahf hoogaa.
14. aisee mausam-mee koot-kee bayair na jaaoo.
15. paisoo-kee bayair safar na karoo.
16. mujhee too sirf kabhi kabhi brij kheelnee-kaa mauqaa miltaa hai.
17. mai bhi sirf kabhi kabhi brij kheeltaa hu.
18. kuch loo har din brij kheelte hai.
19. hindustaan-mee TraikTaroo-kii bahut zarurat hai.

15.11.3 Response Drill

1. tum-nee laRkee-koo kyoo maaraa.
2. jangal-mee tum kyaa maarogee.
3. raam-nee usee kis ciiz-see maaraa.
4. raam-kaa galaa Thiik hoo gayaa, yaa nahf.
5. ab tumhaaraa galaa kaisaa hai.
6. mootar-kee bayair tum kaisee jaaogee.
7. paisoo-kee bayair mai kaisee ciizee xariidogaa.
8. kyaa aap brij kheelnaa pasand kartee hai?
9. kahiye. kyaa haal hai.
10. kyaa tum brij kheelte hoo?

15.12 Conversation 2. Meeting An Old Friend

Prasad

oh! (exclamation)

age

you are meeting

Well, kam. I haven't seen you for ages! (You are meeting [me] after an age?)

aree

zamaanaa (aa)

mil rahee hoo

aree raam. tum too eek zamaane-kee baad mil rahee hoo.

Ram

summer, heat

in the summer vacations

[I] had gone

You're so right. I had gone home for the summer vacations.

garmi (ii)

garmi-kii chuTiyoo-mee

calaa gayaa tha

tum bahut Thiik kehte hoo.

garmi-kii chuTiyoo-mee mai

ghar calaa gayaa tha.

at least	Prasad	kam-see kam
letter		ciThii (ii)
to write		likhnaa
[you] would have written		likhtee
At least you might have written a		kam-see kam apnee doost ⁰⁰ -koo eek
letter to your friends.		ciThii too likhtee.
busy	Ram	masruuf
Excuse me. [I] was very busy.		maaf karoo. bahut masruuf thaa.
[he] has come	Prasad	aayee hāf
All right. I'd like you to meet		acchaa. in-see miloo. yee śrii
Mr. Das. [He's] just recently		daas hāf. haal-hii-mēē dehlī
come to Delhi.		aavee hāf.
Hello, Mr. Das. I'm very happy	Ram	namastee śrii daas. aap-see
to meet you.		milkar bahut xuśii huii.
How do you do. I'm pleased to	Das	namastee. rughee bhii bahut xuśii
meet you too, Mr. Ram.		huii, śrii raam.
How long will you be in Delhi?	Ram	aap kab-tak dehlī-mēē rahēēgee.
about	Das	qariib
about, approximately		qariib qariib
Approximately two months.		qariib qariib doo nahiinee.
to bring	Ram	lee aanaa
Then please drop in sometime.		too kabhii asiyee. śrii prasaad
Mr. Prasad will bring you.		aap-koo lee aaēēgee.
Yes, I'll certainly come sometime.	Das	jii hāā. kabhii zaruur aaūūgaa.

15.12.1 Variation Drill

1. garmii-kii chuTTiy⁰⁰-mēē māf ghar calaa gayaa thaa.
 - a. baRēē din⁰⁰-kii chuTTiy⁰⁰-mēē māf ghar calaa gayaa thaa.
 - b. garmii-kee mausam-mēē māf ghar calaa gayaa thaa.
 - c. us vaxt māf ghar calaa gayaa thaa.

H.12.2(5)

- d. kaam-kee baad maa' ghar calaa gayaa thaa.
- e. garmii-kii chuTThiy00-m00 meeraa cho0'aa bhaaii ghar calaa gayaa thaa.
- f. garmii-kii chuTThiy00-m00 maa' sahar-kee baahar calaa gayaa thaa.
2. kam-see kam apnee doost00-koo eek ciTThii too likhtee.
 - a. apnee doost00-koo eek ciTThii too likhtee.
 - b. kam-see kam apnee doost00-koo eek ciTThii likhtee.
 - c. kam-see kam apnee saathiy00-koo eek ciTThii too likhtee.
 - d. kam-see kam apnee maa'baap-koo eek ciTThii too likhtee.
3. bahut masruuf thaa.
 - a. maa' bahut vyast thaa.
 - b. maa' kuch biinaar thaa.
 - c. vah bahut masruuf thaa.
 - d. raam bahut paree'saan thaa.
4. haal-hii-m00 dehlai aayee haa'.
 - a. vee kal-hii dehlai aayee haa'.
 - b. vee is subah dehlai aayee haa'.
 - c. vee haal-hii-m00 is sahar aayee haa'.
 - d. vee haal-hii-m00 hamaaree ga00 aayee haa'.
 - e. kyaa aap haal-hii-m00 dehlai aayee haa'?
 - f. ham haal-hii-m00 dehlai aayee haa'.

15.12.2 Translation Drill

1. yah zamaanaa acchee aadmiy00-kee liyee nahii hai.
2. yah zamaanaa acchaa nahii hai.
3. hamaaraa zamaanaa pais00-kaa hai. aadmiy00-kaa nahii.
4. aaj baarii garmii hai.
5. maa' is saal garmiy00-m00 dehlai-m00 nahii rah00ga.
6. yahaa' bahut garmii partii hai.
7. maa'-nee aaj apnee doost-koo aanee-kee liyee eek ciTThii likhii.
8. tumhaarii ciTThii kal aaii.
9. maa'-nee tumhaarii ciTThii bheej dii.
10. pataa nahii ky00 tumhaarii ciTThii mujhee nahii milii.
11. tum too apni ciTThiy00-m00 kuch likhtee-hii nahii hoo.
12. mujhee likhnee-m00 takliif hootii hai.
13. bhain, aajkal maa' baaraa masruuf rehtaa hu.
14. meerii biivii aajkal baarii masruuf hai.
15. dehlai yahaa'-see qariib das mil hai.
16. Srii meharaa aap-koo meeree yahaa' lee aa00gee.
17. aap inh00 meeree daftar lee aaiyee.
18. bhain raam. Srii prasaad-kaa faail meeree paas lee aaoo.
19. loo bhain. maa' inh00 tumhaaree paas lee aayaa.

15.12.3 Response Drill

1. aree raam. kyaa tum meerii madad kar saktee hoo?
2. tumheẽ yahãã-kii garmii pasand hai, yaa nahfẽ.
3. aap kis axbaar-mẽẽ likhtee hãfẽ.
4. tum kyõõ itnee masruruf hoo.
5. mãf qariib qariib saat hajee aaũũgaa. Thiik hai?
6. tum jab klab aateẽ hoo, too apni biivii-koo kyõõ nahfẽ lee aateẽ.
7. kyaa aap-koo garmii pasand hai?
8. aap garmii-kii chuTtiyãã kahãã guzaarẽẽgee.
9. kyaa vah aksar aap-koo ciThii likhtaa hai?
10. kyaa vee loog hindi likh saktee hãfẽ?

15.13 Conversation 3. Talking To A Ticket Collector

Babu

hope
to hope
I hope that you'll like our city.

aašaa (ii)
aašaa karnaa
aašaa kartaa hũũ, ki aap hamaaraa
šahar pasand karẽẽgee.

Tourist

to hear
I have heard
to see
I'm sure I'll like it. I've heard
a lot about Calcutta. Right now
I don't know whether I'll have
enough time to see the city or not.

sunnaa
mãf-nee sunaa hai.
deekhnnaa
avašya karũũgaa. mãf-nee
kalkattee-kee baaree-mẽẽ bahut
sunaa hai. abhi too mãf nahfẽ
jaantaa, ki šahar deekhnee-kee
liyee mujhee puuraa vext bhi
mileegaa yaa nahfẽ.

time
whatever time
acquaintance
acquired, gain
to obtain

samay (aa)
joo kuch samay
jaankaarii (ii)
haasil (aa)
haasil karnaa
leekin mujhee joo kuch samay
mileegaa, vah mãf kalkattee-kii
jaankaarii haasil karnee-mẽẽ-hii
guzaarũũgaa.

But whatever time I find, I'll
spend in becoming acquainted with
Calcutta.

Babu

That's a splendid idea.

xyaal too bahut acchaa hai.

15.13.1 Variation Drill

1. aaśaa kartaa hūū, ki aap hamaaraa śahar pasand karēēgee.
 - a. ummiid kartaa hūū, ki aap hamaaraa śahar pasand karēēgee.
 - b. meeraa xyaal hai, ki aap hamaaraa śahar pasand karēēgee.
 - c. aaśaa kartaa hūū, ki aap-kii bahnēē hamaaraa śahar pasand karēēgii.
 - d. aaśaa kartaa hūū, ki aap yah khaanaa pasand karēēgee.
 - e. aaśaa kartaa hūū, ki aap yahāā rehnaa pasand karēēgee.
2. māī-nee kalkattee-kee baaree-mēē bahut sunaa hai.
 - a. us-nee aap-kee baaree-mēē bahut sunaa hai.
 - b. māī-nee aap-kee pratinidhi-kee baaree-mēē bahut sunaa hai.
 - c. māī-nee kalkattee-kii baabat bahut sunaa hai.
 - d. aap-nee us-kee baaree-mēē kyaa sunaa hai.
 - e. māī-nee sunaa hai, ki pradhaan mantriī aa rahee hāī.
 - f. kyaa aap-nee sunaa hai, ki kal chuṭṭīi hoogīi?
3. abhiī too māī nahīī jaantaa, ki śahar deekhnee-kee liyee mujhee puuraa vaxt bhīī mileegaa yaa nahīī.
 - a. abhiī too mujhee pataa nahīī, ki śahar deekhnee-kee liyee puuraa vaxt bhīī mileegaa yaa nahīī.
 - b. abhiī too māī nahīī jaantaa, ki gāōō jāanee-kee liye mujhee puuraa vaxt bhīī mileegaa yaa nahīī.
 - c. abhiī too māī nahīī jaantaa, ki śahar deekhnee-kee liyee pradhaan mantriī-koo puuraa vaxt mileegaa yaa nahīī.
 - d. abhiī too māī nahīī jaantaa, ki śahar deekhnee-kee liyee mujhee kaafīī vaxt mileegaa yaa nahīī.
 - e. abhiī too māī nahīī jaantaa, ki śahar deekhnee-kee liyee mujhee mauqaa mileegaa yaa nahīī.
4. leekin mujhee joo kuch samay mileegaa, vah māī kalkattee-kīī jaankaariī haasil karnee-mēē-hīī guzaarūūgaa.
 - a. leekin hamēē joo kuch samay mileegaa, vah ham kalkattee-kīī jaankaariī haasil karnee-mēē-hīī guzaarēēgee.
 - b. leekin-joo kuch samay ileegaa, vah meerīī bahen kalkattee-kīī jaankaariī haasil karnee-mēē-hīī guzaareegīī.
 - c. leekin mujhee joo kuch vaxt mileegaa, vah māī kalkattee-kīī jaankaariī haasil karnee-mēē-hīī guzaarūūgaa.
 - d. leekin mujhee joo kuch samay mileegaa, vah māī is ilaaqee-kīī jaankaariī haasil karnee-mēē-hīī guzaarūūgaa.
 - e. leekin mujhee joo kuch samay mileegaa, vah māī aap-kīī madad karnee-mēē-hīī guzaarūūgaa.

5. avašya karūṅgaa.
 - a. avašya aaṅṅgaa.
 - b. zaruur jaaṅṅgee.
 - c. vee avašya aap-see milṅṅgee.
 - d. yee kitaab avašya pahṅṅgaa.
 - e. aap-koo yah avašya deekhnā caahiye.
 - f. māī aap-kee bhaai-see aaj šaam-koo avašya milṅṅgaa.
6. xyaal too bahut acchaa hai.
 - a. un-kaa xyaal too bahut acchaa hai.
 - b. meeree doost-kaa xyaal too bahut acchaa hai.
 - c. un-kee sab xyaal acchee hāī.
 - d. us-kaa bhii aisaa-hii xyaal hai.
 - e. meeree doost-kaa xyaal rakhiye.
 - f. us-kii umar-kaa xyaal rakhiye.
 - g. jab saRak-par caltee hoo, too moṭrōṭ-kaa xyaal rakhoo.
 - h. māī tumhaaraa bahut xyaal rakhtaa hū.
 - i. vah hamēšaa baRōṭ-kaa xyaal rakhtaa hai.

15.13.2 Translation Drill

1. māī aašaa kartaa hū, aap meeree yahā aaṅṅgee.
2. meerii aašaa bhii aap-kii aašaa-kee saath hai.
3. us-kii aašaa hai, ki raam us-see mileegaa.
4. mujhee tum-see baRii aašaa hai.
5. māī-nee aap-kii baabat bahut sunaa hai.
6. māī-nee yah baat reediyoo-par sunii.
7. māī-nee us-kii ciithii deekhi.
8. meeree paas bahut samay nahī hai, joo kuch kehnaa cahtee hoo, kahoo.
9. paisee-see aap sab ciizē xariid saktee hāī. samay nahī.
10. mujhee aap-see milnee-kee liye samay nahī mileegaa.
11. usee samay nahī milaa. is liye vah aap-kee paas nahī gayaa.
12. joo samay-kaa daam nahī jaantee, vee kuch nahī jaantee.
13. mujhee kalkattee-kii jaankaarii nahī hai.
14. šrii daas-koo raajniiti-kii acchii jaankaarii hai.
15. mujhee joo vart mileegaa, vah māī loṅṅṅ-kii jaankarii haasil karnee-mēṅṅ-hii guzaarūṅgaa.
16. usee baRaa naam haasil huua.
17. joo kaam kartaa hai, usee naam bhii haasil hootaa hai.
18. kaam nahī karneevaalee-koo, naam bhii nahī haasil hootaa.
19. tum-nee joo kuch haasil kiyaa, us-see mujhee bahut xušii hai.
20. vah agar kuch haasil karnaa cahtaa hai, too usee košīṅṅ karnii caahiye.

H.15.(9)

21. mǎi apnaa ghar beecūḡaa.

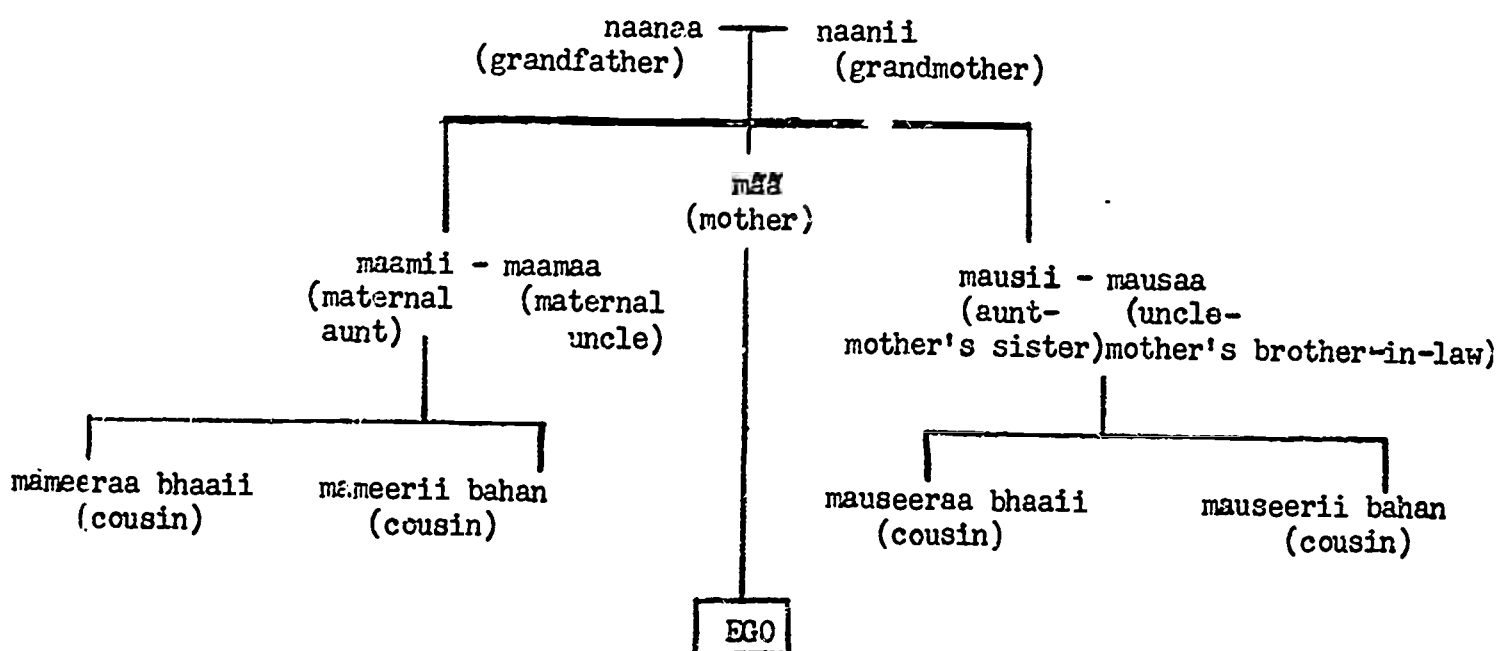
22. yah un-kii ciiz hai. isteemal kar saktee.

15.13.3 Response Drill

1. tum us-see kyaa aaḡaa kar saktee hoo.
2. aap-nee kyaa deekhaa.
3. aap-nee kyaa kyaa deekhaa.
4. tum apnaa samay kahāḡ aur kaisee guzaartee hoo.
5. aap raajniiti-kii jaankaarii rakhtee hāi, yaa nahīi.
6. tum-nee amriikaa-mēē kis ciiz-kii baabat jaankaarii haasil kii.
7. tumhēē kyaa haasil huaa.
8. aap kis din apni moḡTar beecēḡee.

15.2

Family Relationships (Maternal)



15.3 Grammatical Drill

15.31 Preterite - Transitive Verbs

15.31.1 Illustration Drill

1. kahiye, kaisee kaisee takliif kii.
2. bhāi, baḡii kripaa ki.
3. kyaa tum-nee aaj axbaar nahīi paḡhaa?
4. aaj subah-hii subah kaisee takliif kii.
5. mǎi-nee soocaa, aap-kee darḡan karūḡ.
6. tum-nee baḡee diḡḡ-kii chuḡḡiyāḡ kaisee guzaarīi.
7. soocaa mil aaḡḡ.
8. loogḡḡ-nee bataayaa, ki yah eek acchaa klab hai.
9. ḡrii raao-nee mujhee ghar aakar bataayaa, ki vee eek nayee amriikii doost-see milee.

10. aap-nee mujhee milaayaa-hii nahii.
11. aap-nee yah nahii bataayaa, ki aap kisii khaanaa pakaaneevaalee-koo jaantee hai, yaa nahii.
12. mai-nee soocaa, shaayad tum merii madad kar sak .

Note 15.1 Masculine Singular Ending /-aa/

The formation of the Preterite verb is the same for Transitive and intransitive verbs (see G.J. Unit 11.). The rules given for the formation of the intransitive verb also apply to the transitive verb. Rules given for irregularities also apply. With transitive verbs the subject will always have '-nee' suffixed to it. The verb ending does not agree with the subject, but with the object. If the object is masculine singular the verb ending will be masculine singular /-aa/. If the object is also followed by a post-position, such as /-koo/, the verb ending will be /-aa/ regardless of the gender and number of the object. For negative statements either 'nahii' or 'na' may be used before the verb.

Examples

mai-nee soocaa	'I thought' (no object stated, so masc. sg. ending)
tum-nee axbaar paRhaa	'you read the paper' ('axbaar' is the object and is masc. sg., so verb is masc. sg. also)
tum-nee axbaar-koo paRhaa	'you read the paper' ('axbaar' is now followed by a post-position, in such cases verb is always masc sg.)
tum-nee kitaab-koo paRhaa	'you read the book' ('kitaab' is a fem. noun, but is followed by a post-position, so verb ending is masc. sg.)

The post-position as used in the last two examples is more apt to be found in written language than in spoken language. In speech the more common form is the one without the post-position.

Note the following verbs:

karnaa	kiyaa	deenaa	diyaa	leenaa	liyaa
piinaa	piyaa	(Note: before '-nee', 'vah' and 'vee' change to 'us' and 'unhōō')			

15.31.2 Translation Drill.

1. jab mai-nee unhōō deekhaa, too salaam kiyaa.
2. tum-nee acchaa nahii kiyaa.
3. pradhān mantrii-nee kahaa, ki vee amriikaa jaaēēgee.
4. aap-nee kahāā kahāā safar kiyaa.
5. us-nee kam khaayaa.
6. ham-nee un-kaa darśan kiyaa.
7. unhōō-nee pulaav vāyairah khaayaa.
8. ham-nee khaanaa khaayaa, sineemaa deekhaa, vāyairah, vāyairah.

H.15.(11)

9. tab us-nee apnaa naam bataayaa.

10. us-nee kaam kiya.

15.31.3. Completion Drill

1. pradhān mantrii-nee kyaa _____. (kehnaa)
2. tum-nee itnaa kam kyōō _____. (khaanaa)
3. vinsenT šiin likhtaa hai, ki us-nee gaandhii-jii-kaa daršan _____. (karnaa)
4. aap-nee mujhee kyōō _____. (bulvaanaa)
5. tum-nee kahāā kahāā _____. (safar karnaa)
6. māf-nee naukār-koo bheejkar, xaansaamee-koo _____. (bulvaanaa)
7. us-nee meeree doost-kaa pataa _____. (lagaanaa)
8. jab us-nee maeraa pataa _____, tab vah meeree paas aayaa. (lagaa leenaa)
9. us-nee kaam _____. (kar deenaa)
10. jab māf-nee usee _____, tab us-nee meerii māā-koo Teelifoon _____.
(kehnaa, kar deenaa)

15.31.4. Translation Drill.

1. I phoned you.
2. I saw him with a glance (nazar-see).
3. He ordered the food in the restaurant.
4. We explained everything to you.
5. What did he say to you?
6. I thought you were (are) Indian, but you're American.
7. He sold one pair of shoes today.
8. What did you buy at (in) the market?

Note 15.2 Feminine Singular Ending /-ii/.

Transitive verbs take the feminine singular ending /-ii/ in the Preterite if the object of the clause or sentence is feminine singular, provided the object has no post-position. If it has a post-position the verb ending is /-aa/ as explained in Note 15.1.

Note the following verbs:

karnaa	kii	deenaa	dii	leenaa	lii
piinaa	pii				

15.31.5 Translation Drill.

1. ham-nee šaraab pii.
2. māf-nee chuTtiyōō-mēē yaatraa kii.
3. us-nee apnii moōTar kahāā xariidii.
4. har aadmī-nee eek-hii baat kahii.
5. us-nee tumhēē kyaa ciiz dii.
6. tum-nee us-kee saath beeinsaafii kyōō kii.
7. kal ham loogōō-nee saath caay pii.

8. us-nee foordsan kampanii-kaa pataa maalum karnee-kii koošiš kii.
9. māf-nee usee aaj-hii ciTThii likhii.
10. unhōō-nee hindii kab paRhii.

15.31.6 Completion Drill.

1. us-nee meerii baRii šikaayat____. (karnaa)
2. māf-nee kaafii šaraab____. ab nahff piinaa caahtaa hūū. (piinaa)
3. tum-nee us-kii ciTThii____, yaa nahff. (paRhnaa)
4. aap-nee kab meeree liyee miThaaii____. (bheejnaa)
5. šrii paTeel-see us-nee kab meerii baabat____. (baatciit karnaa)
6. us-nee kaun-sii miThaaii____. (khaanaa)
7. kal-hii ham loogōō-nee tumhaarīi____. (carcaa karnaa)
8. tum-nee us-kii ciiz kyōō____. (leenaa)
9. šrii rau-nee usee meerii ciTThii____, yaa nahff. (deenaa)
10. māf-nee chuTTii kašmiir-~~mēē~~____. (guzaarnaa)

15.31.7 Translation Drill.

1. He did enough work today. (He made enough effort today)
2. How did you spend your vacation?
3. I didn't read your letter.
4. Did you travel (yaatraa) by airplane?
5. Where did you buy this vegetable?
6. I met him last week (mulaaqaat karnaa).
7. Who bought the car?
8. Which sweetmeat did he like?

Note 15.3 Masculine Plural Ending /-ee/

If the object is masculine plural the verb ending will also be masculine plural.
 If the object is masculine plural but is followed by a post-position the verb ending will be masculine singular as stated in Note 15.1.

Note the following verbs:

karnaa	kiyee	deenaa	diyee
piinaa	piyee	leenaa	liyee

15.31.8 Translation Drill.

1. māf-nee us duukaan-see kapRee xariidee.
2. us-nee bahut rasgullee khaayee.
3. mujhee šrii dās-nee dehlii-kee raastee bataayee.
4. tum-nee apnee kaam kyōō nahff kiyee.
5. kis-nee meeraa saamaan utaaraa.
6. us-nee kooriyaa-~~mēē~~ unhattar aadmī maaree.
7. yaa us-nee tumhēē sab hooTalōō-kee naam bataa diyee?

H.15.(13)

8. māf-nee aap-kee kapRee abhi nahff bheejee.
9. tum-nee meeraa saamaan kyōō beecaa.

15.31.9 Completion Drill.

1. māf-nee usee sab loogōō-kee naam nahff _____. (bataanaa)
2. tum-nee kis duukaan-see yee juutee _____. (xariidnaa)
3. us-nee meeraa saamaan kahāā _____. (utaar deenaa)
4. aap-nee kis-see meeree liyee paisee _____. (leenaa)
5. us-nee tumhēē sirf pāīsaTh rupayee kyōō _____. (deenaa)
6. raam-nee kis-koo yee phal _____. (beecnaa)
7. māf-nee nuu yaark-kee sab axbaar nahff _____. (paRhnaa)
8. tum-nee sander/_____, yaa _____. (khaanaa, bheejnaa)
9. us-nee vaāṣingTan-mēē kitnee haftee _____. (guzaarna)
10. māf-nee ṣrii griin-see un-kee kaaroobaar-kee haal _____. (surna)

15.31.10 Translation Drill.

1. Why didn't you do your work(s) today?
2. Who ate these rasgullas?
3. Where did he put my luggage(s)?
4. Which fruits did the servant buy at (in) the market?
5. I sent you Mr. Patel's files through (-see) Ram.
6. She read all the Washington newspapers today.
7. Whose names did you tell him?
8. How many rupees did he give you?

Note 15.4 Feminine Plural Ending /-ff/

If the object is feminine plural then the verb ending will also be feminine plural provided, as above, that the object has no post-position after it.

Note the following verbs:

karnaa	kff	deenaa	dff
piinaa	pff	leenaa	lff

15.31.11 Translation Drill.

1. unhōō-nee dauree-mēē bahut spicēē dff.
2. tum-nee kis-kii duukaan-see yee ciiaēē xariidff.
3. māf-nee us-kee yahāā bahut tarah-kii ṣaraabēē pff.
4. us-nee kisee yee ciThiyāā likhff.
5. aap-nee itnii mīThaaiyāā kyōō khaaff.
6. unhōō-nee baRii kooṣiṣēē kff.
7. meeree doost-nee is saal doo mootarēē xariidff.
8. xaansaamee-nee acchii sabziyāā pakaaff.
9. tumhēē kis-nee yee ciiaēē dff.
10. naarangliivaalee-nee mujhee acchii naarangiyāā boecff.

15.31.12 Completion Drill.

1. tum-nee garaii-kii chuTTiyā kahā_____. (guzaarnaa)
2. raan-kee yahā tum-nee kaun kaun-sii šaraabā_____. (piinaa)
3. us-nee yee ciizā_____, yaa nahf. (pasand karnaa)
4. šrii paTeel-nee yee niThaaiyā_____, yaa apnee naukar-koo_____.
(khaanaa, deenaa)
5. tum-nee yee sabziyā_____, yaa kisii-see_____. (xariidnaa, leenaa)
6. mēf-nee tumhaarii baRii šikaayatā_____. (sunnaa)
7. aap-nee meeree liyee baRii takliifā_____. (karnaa)
8. us-nee meeree yahā doo Taiksiyā_____. (bheejnaa)
9. kyaa tumhaarii mēf-nee apni bhaabhi-kii ciithiyā_____? (paRhnaa)
10. Taiksiivaalee-nee tumhaaree bhaaii-kii goobhiyā kahā_____. (utaar deenaa)

15.31.13 Translation Drill.

1. Where did the taxi-driver put my things down?
2. Where did your grandfather spend his vacations?
3. Did he send my letters or not?
4. I bought these cauliflowers and tangerines in the market.
5. My wife cooked fresh vegetables for supper.
6. She heard many complaints about you.
7. You really tried. ('You made a lot of efforts.').
8. Who sold you these cauliflowers?

15.31.14 Translation Drill.

1. tum-nee sirf ciithii paRhii, yaa axbaar bhii paRhaa.
2. us-nee sirf šaraab pii, yaa paanii bhii piyaa.
3. kis-nee tumhaaree kaam kiye.
4. tum-nee kam-see kam kaam karnee-kii koošā kii.
5. us-nee tum-see yee baatā kyā nahf kahf.
6. naukar-nee baazaar-mē sirf sabziyā xariidf, yaa phal bhii xariidee.
7. xaansaamee-nee sirf goōt pakaayaa, yaa pulaav bhii pakaayaa.
8. mēf-nee sabō-kii spicā sunf.
9. tum-nee mujhee apnee sab doostō-kee naam bataayee, yaa nahf.
10. us-nee kitnee daam-mē apni moTar beeci.

15.31.15 Completion Drill.

1. mēf-nee_____, bahut dinō-see aap-see nahf_____. (soocnaa, mulaqaat karnaa)
2. loogō-nee_____, šrii raao-nee kal klab-mē paartii_____. (bataanaa, deenaa)
3. jab mēf-nee unhā_____, too salaam_____. (deekhnaa, karnaa)
4. ham-nee khaanaa_____, sineema_____, aur caay_____. (khaanaa, deekhnaa, piinaa)

H.15.(15)

5. tum-nee chuTTiyēē-mēē kaam _____, yaa tum-nee chuTTiyēē kaāmīr-mēē _____.
(karnaa, guzaarnaa)
6. uz-nee phal bhī _____, yaa sirf mīThaaiyēē _____. (khaanaa)
7. aap-nee sirf meerī mōTar _____, yaa kapRēē bhī _____. (bheejnaa)
8. tum-nee kis duukaan-see yee juṭee _____. (xariidnaa)
9. aap-nee vaaṣīngTan-mēē puurī chuTTī _____, yaa sirf kuch haftee _____.
(guzaarnaa)
10. unhēē-nee baRī kooṣīṣēē _____. (karnaa)

15.31.16 Translation Drill.

1. He ordered the food in the restaurant.
2. I thought you were (are) an Indian, but you're an American.
3. He tried to find out the address of the Fordson Company.
4. Which sweetmeats did he like?
5. Whose names did you tell him?
6. The shopkeeper (duukaanvaalaa) sold me these cauliflowers and tangerines.
7. I thought I hadn't given you my address.
8. Did you send only my car or my other things too?

15.31.17 Substitution Drill.

1. mēē-nee aaj bahut kaam kiya.
 - a. tried hard
 - b. waited for you and your friend
 - c. gave a speech
 - d. made arrangements for a party
2. xaansaamee-nee kya pakaayaa.
 - a. vegetables
 - b. pulaav
 - c. meat
 - d. all kinds of food.
3. us-nee meerī ciṭṭhiyēē bheejī.
 - a. my things
 - b. my car and my luggage
 - c. my newspapers
 - d. my suit
4. ham-nee gooṣṭ khaayaa, aur ṣaraab pii.
 - a. pulaav, water
 - b. tangerines, tea
 - c. vegetables, coffee
 - d. fruits, whiskey

5. mē-nee soncaa, aap aaj nahf aāḡee.
 - a. they
 - b. he
 - c. she
 - d. your uncle
6. naukār-nee baazaar-see kyaa xariidaa.
 - a. vegetables
 - b. fruits
 - c. liquors
 - d. a suit
7. tumhaarī biivī-nee ciṭṭhiyāḡ parhī.
 - a. Mr. Nixon's speech
 - b. today's newspaper
 - c. Nehra's book
 - d. whose letter
8. us-nee baṛee dinḡ-kī chuṭṭiyāḡ kahāḡ guzaarī.
 - a. the summer vacation (sg)
 - b. morning
 - c. his time
 - d. yesterday evening

15.31.18 Change to Preterite Tense.

1. ham aap-kaa intazaar kar rahē thee.
2. vah aap-kī ḡikaayat kartaa hai.
3. xaansaamaa goḡṭ pakaataa hai, aur sabziyāḡ pakaataa hai.
4. mē doo jooṛee juṭee xariidtaa hūḡ, aur ḡaraabḡ xariidtaa hūḡ.
5. tum kyaa piḡogee.
6. vah apnī moṭar kīse beceegaa.
7. tumhaarī biivī aaj khaanaa khaaegī, yaa nahf.
8. aap kis dukaan-see yee ciḡḡ xariidḡḡee.
9. vah tumḡḡ kyḡḡ paeḡḡaan kar rahaa hai.
10. aap-kī mēḡ kaun-saa axbaar parhṭī hai.

15.31.19 Response Drill.

1. kahiye, kyḡḡ takliif kī.
2. kyaa tum-nee aaj axbaar nahf parhaa?
3. tum-nee baṛee dinḡ-kī chuṭṭiyāḡ kaisee guzaarī.
4. aap-nee kahāḡ kahāḡ safar kiya.
5. pradhān mantrī-nee apnī spīc-mḡḡ kyaa kahaa.
6. tum-nee us-ke saath beḡinsaafī kyḡḡ kī.
7. unḡḡ-nee hindī-mḡḡ kyaa parhaa.
8. tum-nee us-kī ciṭṭhi parhī, yaa nahf.

9. us-nee kaun-sii miThaaii pasand kii.
10. Šrii rao -nee usse meerii ciTThii dii, yaa nahfi.
11. tum-nee apnee kaam kyōō nahfi kiye.
12. tum-nee khaanaa kahāā khaayaa.
13. tum-nee meeraa saamaan kyōō beecaa.
14. tum-nee kis duukaan-see yee juutee xariidee.
15. us-nee meeraa saamaan kahāā utsar diyaa.
16. aap-nee kis-see meeree liye paiss liye.
17. raam-nee kis-koo phal beecce.
18. us-nee vaašingTan-mēē kitnee haftee guzaaree.
19. tum-nee sandeeš khaayee, yaa bheejee.
20. tum-nee kis-kii duukaan-see yee ciizēē xariidfi.
21. us-nee kisse yee ciithiyāā likhfi.
22. aap-nee itnii miThaaiyāā kyōō khaafi.
23. tumhēē kis-nee yee ciizēē dfi.
24. raam-kee yahāā tum-nee kaun kaun-sii šaraabēē pfi.
25. us-nee yaa ciizēē pasand kfi, yaa nahfi.
26. tum-nee yee sabziyāā xariidfi, yaa kisii-see lfi.
27. kyaa tumhaarii māā-nee apnii bhaabhii-kii ciithiyāā paRhfi?
28. tum-nee sirf ciTThii paRhii, yaa axbaar bhii paRhaa.
29. us-nee sirf šaraab pii, yaa paanii bhii piyaa.
30. tumharee kaam kis-nee kiye.
31. naukār-nee baazaar-mēē sirf sabziyāā xariidfi, yaa phal bhii xariidee.
32. xaansaamee-nee sirf goošt pakaayaa, yaa pulaav bhii pakaayaa.
33. tum-nee mujhee apnee sab mehmaanōō-kee naam bataayee, yaa nahfi.
34. us-nee kitnee daam-mēē apnii moōTar beeci.
35. aap-nee kyaa ciizēē khaafi.

15.31.20 Variation Drill.

1. Just the other day it was mentioned that you hadn't come for quite sometime.
us din aap-kii carcaa huii thii, ki bahut dinōō-see aap nazar nahfi aayee..
 - a. Just the other day it was mentioned that Mr. Patel hadn't come for quite some time.
 - b. Yesterday it was mentioned that Mr. Rau came from Calcutta.
 - c. Today it was mentioned that your friend hadn't come for quite some time.
 - d. Last week it was mentioned that you were sick.
2. Excuse me, I was very busy. maaf karoo. bahut masruuf tha.
- a. Excuse me, I was very sick.
- b. Excuse me, I was not here.
- c. Excuse me, there was not time.
- d. Excuse me, my son was sick.

- e. Excuse me, I didn't have any money.
- 3. I have heard a lot about Calcutta. mēf-nee kalkattee-kee baaree-mēē bahut sunaa hai.
 - a. I have heard a lot about you.
 - b. I have heard a lot about Mr. Rau.
 - c. I have heard a lot about your friends in the office.
 - d. I have heard a lot about this movie.
 - e. I have heard a lot about your speech.

15.31.21 Conversation Practice.

- A. kahoo. xairiyat too hai?
- B. tumhaarii meherbaanii. tum bataaoc.
- A. aur sab kuch Thiik hai. idhar baRaai vyast thaa.
- B. acchaa. mujhee bhi idhar dam maarne-kii fursat nahif milii.
- A. acchaa. aao. brij kheelē.
- B. aao.
- C. tum too eek zamaane-see nahif milee.
- D. hā. maaf karoo. bahut masruuf thaa. ciithii bhi nahif likh sakaa.
- C. yee saahib kaun hā.
- D. yee šrii prasaad hā. doc saal-kee liyee dehlī-mēē rahēge.
- C. kyaa yee brij kheelte hā?
- D. hā. brij-kee bahut acchee khilaarii hā.
- C. too aaj klab aao, aur inhe bhi lee aao.
- D. acchaa. aāogaa. qariib qariib saat bajee.
- E. aaiyee šrii prasaad. šrii paTeel-nee kahaa, aap klab-mēē nayee hā.
- F. jii hā. sirf pichlee haftee member banaa.
- E. aśaa hai, aap hamaaraa klab pasand karēge.
- F. zaruur karōgaa.
- E. aap dehlī-mēē apnaa vaxt kaisee guzaartee hā.
- F. zyaadaa vaxt too daftar-mēē guzaarna paRtaa hai. aur joo kuch vaxt miltaa hai, vah dehlī-kii jaankaarii haasil karnee-mēē guzaartaa hū.
- E. too daftar-kii aur dehlī-kii jaankaarii haasil karnee-mēē aap masruuf rehte hā.
- F. aap Thiik kehte hā.

HINDI - UNIT 16.

16.1 Basic Sentences

16.11 Conversation 1. Talking About The News

Manohar

I had thought
coffee-house

Come on, Ram. Sit down. You're
really late. I thought you just
weren't coming to the coffee-
house today.

Ram

bicycle
puncture

I'm sorry, Manohar. My cycle had
a flat on the way.

Manohar

Where?

Ram

to get done, cause to be done
to get repaired
in getting it repaired
to be taken, begin, seem,
be attached
[they] were taken

Near Patna College. It took ten
minutes to get it repaired.

Manohar

to talk, converse, chat
[it] wanted

Anyway, you were able to make it,
so I'm glad. I wanted to talk
to you today.

Ram

So? What is it?

Manohar

you have read
Have you read the paper today?

māf-nee soocaa thaa
kaufii haas (aa)

aaoo raam. baiThoo. tum bahut
deer-see aayee. māf-nee soocaa
thaa, ki aaj tum kaufii haas
aacogee-hii nahii.

saaikil (ii)
pankcar

maaf karoo, manohar. raastee-mēē
meerii saaikil pankcar hoo gaii.

kahā.

karaanaa
Thiik karaanaa
usee Thiik karaanee-mēē
lagna

lagee
paṭnaa kaalej-kee paas. usee
Thiik karaanee-mēē das mināt
lagee.

baatēē karnaa
caahtaa thaa

xair. tum aa sakee, too, is-kee
liyee xuṣii hai. aaj tum-see
baatēē karnee-koo jii caahtaa thaa.

kyaa. booloo.

tum-nee paṛhaa hai
tum-nee aaj aṛbaar paṛhaa hai?

Ram

I have read
Yes, I read [it].

(māf-nee) paRhaa hai
hāf. paRhaa too hai.

Manohar

you might have seen
[he] has come
country
conference
to summon, call

tum-nee deekhaa hoogaa
aayee hāf
dees̄ (aa)
samme lan (aa)
bulaanaa

Then you might have seen that the
Indonesian Prime Minister has
come to Dehli this morning, and
he wants to convene a conference
of the Asian and African nations.

tab too tum-nee deekhaa hoogaa,
ki inDooniisiyaa-kee pradhaan
mantrii aaj subah dehlii aayee
hāf. aur vee ees̄iyaeii aur
afriikii dees̄ōō-kaa eek sammeelan
bulaanaa caahtee hāf.

16.11.1 Variation Drill.

1. usee Thiik karaanee-mēē das mināt lagee.
 - a. saaikil Thiik karaanee-mēē das mināt lagee.
 - b. gaaRii Thiik karaanee-mēē das rupayee lagee.
 - c. usee Thiik karaanee-mēē pacaas mināt lagee.
 - d. usee Thiik karaanee-mēē kitnee mināt lagee.
 - e. kyaa aap meerii saaikil Thiik karaa saktee hāf?
 - f. aap-kee yahāē aanee-mēē kitnaa vaxt lagaa.
2. tum-nee aaj axbaar paRhaa hai?
 - a. tum-nee axbaar paRhaa hai?
 - b. aap-nee aaj axbaar paRhaa hai?
 - c. kis-nee aaj axbaar paRhaa hai.
 - d. tum-nee aaj šaam-koo axbaar paRhaa hai?
 - e. aap-nee kyaa paRhaa hai.
 - f. māf-nee ab-tak axbaar nahī paRhaa hai.
3. tab too tum-nee deekhaa hoogaa, ki inDooniisiyaa-kee pradhaan mantrii aaj subah dehlii aayee hāf.
 - a. tab too tum-nee deekhaa hoogaa, ki pradhaan mantrii aaj subah dehlii aayee hāf.
 - b. tab too tum-nee deekhaa hoogaa, ki yuu en-kee pratinidhi aaj subah dehlii aayee hāf.
 - c. tab too tum-nee deekhaa hoogaa, ki inDooniisiyaa-kee pradhaan mantrii budhvaar-koo dehlii aayee hāf.
 - d. tab too tum-nee deekhaa hoogaa, ki inDooniisiyaa-kee pradhaan mantrii aaj subah hamaaree šahar aayee hāf.

16.11.2 Translation Drill.

1. paarliyaament haaus bahut acchaa hai.
2. us-kii saaakil Thiik nahif caltii hai.
3. maf saaakil-see aayaa.
4. angreezii saaakilēē acchii hootii haf.
5. meerii saaakil kaalej-kee paas pankcar hoo gail.
6. kabhii kabhii mootarēē bhii pankcar hoo jaatii haf.
7. maf-nee saaakil Thiik karneevaalee-koo pankcar-kee liyee aath aanee diyee.
8. maf naukar-see apnaa kaam karaataa hu.
9. tum duusrōō-see kaam mat karaao.
10. šrii paTeel-nee mujh-see apnii biivii-koo foon karaayaa.
11. maf-nee apnee doost-see restooraaNT-mēē khaanaa oordar karaayaa.
12. us-nee šyaam-koo bheejkar aap-kaa pataa maaluum karaayaa.
13. maf-nee doo rupayōō-mēē apnee juutes Thiik karaayee.
14. laRkee-nee skuul-mēē apnee hisaab Thiik karaayee.
15. maf aap-kii mootar nahif Thiik karaa sakaa.
16. maf-nee šrii griin-see baatēē kif.
17. meerii biivii aap-see baat nahif karnaa caahtii.
18. vah bahut baatēē kartaa hai.
19. itnii baatēē na karoo.
20. Tarkii-kee loog apnee-koo eešiyaaai nahif kehtee.
21. sab eešiyaaai loog eek tarah-kee nahif hootee.
22. yuu en-mēē eešiyaaai loogōō-kee pratinidhi haf.
23. maf eešiyaaai raajniiti-par bahut nahif kehnaa caahtaa.
24. inDooniisiyaa-mēē eešiyaaai afriikii sammeeelan hooneevaala hai.
25. iijipt eek afriikii deēš hai bhii, aur nahif bhii hai.
26. maf afriikii nahif hu.
27. afriikii bhii har tarah-kee hootee haf.
28. yuu en-mēē kitnee deēš haf.
29. aap-kaa deēš meeree deēš-see baRaa hai.
30. maf apnee deēš jaatūgaa.
31. maarc yaa eepril-mēē inDooniisiyaa-mēē eek sammeeelan hoogaa.
32. sab deēšōō-kee pradhaan mantrii sammeeelan-mēē aaēēgee.
33. sammelanōō-see kuch nahif hootaa.
34. kuch pradhaan mantrii sirf sammelan karnaa caahtee haf.
35. tum šrii daas-koo salaam karoo, aur puuchoo ki un-koc kyaa caahiye.

16.11.3 Response Drill.

1. kaufii haaus kahāā hai.
2. riijent sineemaa haaus caloogee?

3. tumhaarii moofar kahāṁṁ pankar hoo gail.
4. tum-nee kis-see apnii saaikil Thiik karaaai.
5. saaikil Thiik karaanee-kee liyee tum-nee kitnee paisee diyee.
6. vah kab apnii Taaipraaiṭai Thiik karaaegea.
7. vah itnii baatēē kyōō kartaa hai.
8. aap yah deēś pasand kartee hāī, yaa nahīī.
9. eēsiyaa-mēē kitnee deēś hāī.
10. aap kis deēś-see aatee hāī.
11. kaun kaun-see deēś sammeelan-mēē aaēēgee.
12. tumhaaree laRkee-kee paas saaikil hai?
13. kyaa aap mujh-see baat karnaa caahtee hāī?
14. tum-nee aaj arbaar paRhaa hai?
15. kyaa aap meeree doost-koo bulaa saktee hāī?

16.12 Conversation 1. Continued

Ram

I have seen
Yes, I've seen that too. Nehru
agrees with him.

Manohar

What's your opinion about that?

Ram

difficult
result
mutual
social
economic
cooperation
[it] may be

Well it's difficult to say anything,
but I'll be happy if it results in
mutual socio-economic cooperation.

political
alignment
suspicion, doubt

I'm suspicious of political alignments.

māī-nee deekhaa hai

hāī. māī-nee vah bhii deekhaa
hai. nehruu un-see sahmat hāī.

us-kee baaree-mēē tumhaaraa kyaa
xyaal hai.

muškil
natiijaa (aa)
paarasparik
saamaajik
aarthik
sahyoog (aa)
hoo

bhaii. kuch kehnaa too muškil
hai. leekin agar is-kaa natiijaa
paarasparik saamaajik aur aarthik
sahyoog hoo, too mujhee xušii
hoogii.

raajniitik
guṭbandii (ii)
šankaa (ii)

raajniitik guṭbandiyōō-mēē mujhee
šankaa hai.

16.12.1 Variation Drill

1. māf-nee vah bhii deekhaa hai.
 - a. māf-nee vah deekhaa hai.
 - b. un loogōō-nee vah bhii deekhaa hai.
 - c. māf-nee vah sineemaa bhii deekhaa hai.
 - d. māf-nee axbaar deekhaa hai.
 - e. aap-nee kyaa deekhaa hai.
2. leekin agar is-kaa natiijaa paarasparik saamaajik aur aarthik sahyoog hoo, too mujhee xušii hoogii.
 - a. leekin agar is-kaa natiijaa sahyoog hoo, too mujhee xušii hoogii.
 - b. leekin agar sarameelan-kaa natiijaa paarasparik saamaajik aur aarthik sahyoog hoo, too mujhee xušii hoogii.
 - c. leekin agar is-kaa natiijaa paarasparik raajniitik aur aarthik sahyoog hoo, too mujhee xušii hoogii.
 - d. leekin agar is-kaa natiijaa guTbandii hoo, too mujhee xušii hoogii.
 - e. leekin agar is-kaa natiijaa paarasparik saamaajik aur aarthik sahyoog hoo, too pradhaan mantrii-koo xušii hoogii.
3. raajniitik guTbandiyōō-mēē mujhee šankaa hai.
 - a. guTbandiyōō-mēē mujhee šankaa hai.
 - b. aarthik guTbandiyōō-mēē mujhee šankaa hai.
 - c. raajniitik aadmiyōō-mēē mujhee šankaa hai.
 - d. paarasparik sahyoog-mēē mujhee šankaa hai.
 - e. raajniitik guTbandiyōō-mēē hamaaree pratinidhi-koo šankaa hai.

16.12.2 Translation Drill

1. yah kaam bahut muškil nahf hai.
2. vah muškil kaam nahf pasand kartaa.
3. us-kee biimaar hoonee-kaa natiijaa yah huua, ki vah kaam-par nahf jaa sakaa.
4. deekhoo. is-kaa natiijaa acchaa nahf hoogaa.
5. jaisaa māf kehtaa hūū, karoo. nahf, too natiijaa acchaa nahf hoogaa.
6. acchee kaamōō-kee natiijee hameešaa acchee nahf hootee.
7. yee paarasparik baatēē haf.
8. doostōō-koo madad karnaa paarasparik ciiz hai.
9. paarasparik baatciit-see-hii māf aap-see sahmat hoo saktaa hūū.
10. sab deešōō-mēē paarasparik sahyoog hoona caahiye.
11. hindustaan aur amriikaa-mēē kaafii paarasparik sahyoog nahf hai.
12. ax'baarōō-mēē saamaajik baatēē bhii hootii haf.
13. māf saamaajik baatōō-kii baabat bahut nahf jaantaa.
14. māf aap-koo aarthik madad nahf dee saktaa.
15. amriikaa bahut-see deešōō-koo aarthik madad deetaa hai.
16. itnii aarthik madad kaafii nahf hai.

17. Śrii rao aarthik baatōō-kii baabat kaafii jaantee hāī.
 18. p̄arasparik sahyoog acchii ciiz hai.
 19. hindustaan aur paakistaan-mēē kaafii raajniitik sahyoog nahīī hai.
 20. vah meeree saath sahyoog kartaa hai.
 21. aap-mēē aur meeree doost-mēē sahyoog hoonaā caahiyeē.
 22. māī raajniitik baatēē nahīī jaantaa.
 23. vah raajniitik baatōō-mēē nahīī paṛnaa caahtaa.
 24. axbaarvaalee raajniitik baatōō-kii baabat sab-see zyaadaa likhtee hāī.
 25. meeree doost na too raajniitik baatēē jaantee hāī, aur na jaannee-kii kooṣiṣ kartee hāī.
 26. māī guṭbandiyāā pasand nahīī kartaa.
 27. Śrii nehruu kehtee hāī, ki vee guṭbandii nahīī caahtee.
 28. guṭbandii-see acchee natiijee bhii nikal saktee hāī.
 29. guṭbandii naii ciiz nahīī hai.
 30. mujhee us-mēē ṣankaa hai.
 31. hindustaan guṭbandii-mēē ṣankaa kartaa hai.
 32. ṣankaa acchii ciiz nahīī hai.
 33. doostōō-mēē ṣankaa nahīī karnii caahiyeē.
 34. kuch loogōō-koo har baat-mēē ṣankaa hootii hai.
 35. vee mujh-par hameeṣaa kripaa kartee hāī.
- 16.12.3 Response Drill.
1. tumhaaree kalkattee jaanee-kaa kyaa natiijaa niklaa.
 2. us-kii kooṣiṣōō-kaa kyaa natiijaa huua.
 3. saamaajik baatēē pradhaan hāī, yae aarthik.
 4. hindustaan kaisee duusree deēṣōō-koo saamaajik sahyoog deē saktaa hai.
 5. tum mujhee kyōō nahīī sahyoog deetee hoo.
 6. kyaa raajniitik guṭbandii zaruurii hai?
 7. tum mujh-mēē kyōō ṣankaa kartee hoo.
 8. vah tumhaarīi baatōō-koo kyōō ṣankaa-kii nazar-see deekhtaa hai.
 9. us-kee baaree-mēē tumhaaraa kyaa xyaal hai.

16.13 Conversation 2. Office Introduction

Das

just like you people
[they] may be
in reality, really
If everyone is like you, then working
will really be a pleasure.

aap loog88-kii-hii tarah
h88
sacmuc
agar sab loog aap loog88-kii-hii
tarah h88, tab too sacmuc kaam
karnaa acchaa lageegaa.

Rao

case, matter
fate
fortunate
workers, staff
[it] may be

We're quite fortunate in this respect.

The people in this office are
wonderful. It seems just like a
family (home).

maamlaa (aa)
nasiib (aa)
xuṣnasiib
karmcaarii (aa)
hoo

is maamlee-mēṣ ham bahut xuṣnasiib
hāf. is daftar-kee karmcaarii
bahut-hii acchee hāf. aisaa
maaluum hootaa hai, jaisee ghar
hoo.

Das

everyone
to put, keep, have
I hope I'll be able to fit in.

sab loogṣṣ-koo
rakhnaa
aaṣaa hai, mēf bhi sab loogṣṣ-koo
xuṣ rakh sakūṡgaa.

Rac

education
to get, find
you got
Where did you get your education?

taaliim (ii)
paanaa
aap-nee paaii
aap-nee taaliim kahāṣ paaii.

Das

Allahabad
in 1950
M.A.
to pass (test), obtain
At Allahabad University. I got my
M.A. in 1950.

ilaahaabaad
unniis sau pacaas-mēṣ
em ee
paas karnaa
ilaahaabaad yuunivarsiṭii-mēṣ.
mēf-nee unniis sau pacaas-mēṣ
em ee paas kiya.

Rao

That's fine.

bahut acchii baat hai.

16.13.1 Variation Drill.

1. agar sab loog aap loogṣṣ-kii-hii tarah hṣṣ, tab too sacmuc kaam karnaa
acchaa lageegaa.
 - a. agar vee loog aap loogṣṣ-kii-hii tarah hṣṣ, tab too sacmuc kaam
karnaa acchaa lageegaa.
 - b. agar sab karmcaarii aap loogṣṣ-kii-hii tarah hṣṣ, tab too sacmuc
kaam karnaa acchaa lageegaa.
 - c. agar daftar-kee saathii aap loogṣṣ-kii-hii tarah hṣṣ, tab too
sacmuc kaam karnaa acchaa lageegaa.

- d. agar sab loog un loogōō-kii-hii tarah hōō, tab too sacmuc kaam karnaa acchaa lageegaa.
- e. agar sab loog aap loogōō-kii-hii tarah hōō, too māf yahāā keam karnaa nahif caahtaa.
- 2. māf-nee unniis sau pacaas-mēē em ee paas kiya.
- a. meeree bhaai-nee unniis sau pacaas-mēē em ee paas kiya.
- b. māf-nee unniis sau chiyaaliis-mēē em ee paas kiya.
- c. māf-nee unniis sau pacaas-mēē 'Ph.D.' paas kiya.
- d. aap-nee kab em ee paas kiya.
- e. aap-nee kahāā taaliim paai.
- f. māf-nee paṭnaa yuunivarsiṭii-mēē taaliim paai.

16.13.2 Translation Drill.

- 1. sacmuc aaj mausam acchaa nahif hai.
- 2. vah sacmuc aayaa.
- 3. sacmuc mujhee us-mēē śankaa hai.
- 4. tum sacmuc kaam nahif kartee.
- 5. yah maamlaa muškil hai.
- 6. kaaśmir-kaa maamlaa yuu en-mēē hai.
- 7. māf is maamlee-mēē kuch nahif kar saktaa.
- 8. yah maamlaa supriim koorṭ-tak jaaegaa.
- 9. bhai. yah nasiib-kii baat hai.
- 10. kuch loog kaam nahif kartee. sirf nasiib-kii baat sooctee hāf.
- 11. kaam karneevalee nasiib-kii baat nahif sooctee.
- 12. ham baṛee xuśnasiib hāf, ki aap aayee.
- 13. amrikaa har baat-mēē xuśnasiib hai.
- 14. vah xuśnasiib hai. is liyee us-kee kaamōō-kaa natijaa hameeśaa acchaa hootaa hai.
- 15. is daftar-mēē bahut sahyoog hai. is liyee ham baṛee xuśnasiib hāf.
- 16. māf xuśnasiib aadmii nahif hūū.
- 17. sirf xuśnasiib hoonaa kaafii nahif hai.
- 18. deekhoo. śrii daas kitnee xuśnasiib aadmii hāf.
- 19. karmacaariyōō-koo apnaa kaam karnaa caahiye.
- 20. vah aarthik maamlōō-kii kaafii jaankaarii rakhtaa hai.
- 21. tumhēē yah ciiz daftar-mēē nahif rakhnii caahiye.
- 22. taaliim bahut zaruurii hai.
- 23. sirf skuul jaanee-see taaliim paanaa muškil hai.
- 24. meeree eek bhaai-koo amriikii taaliim milii, aur duusree-koc angreezii.
- 25. bacche-nee saṛak-par das rupayee paayee.
- 26. sab karmacaariyōō-nee chuṭṭiyāā paaf.
- 27. jab māf daftar gayaa, too māf-nee paayaa, ki śrii meharaa nahif hāf.

H.16.(9)

28. paTeel saahib em ee hāf.
29. meeree doost-nee em ee paas kiya.
30. pradhaan mantrii hameeśaa havaaii jahaaz-see caltee hāf.
31. havaaii jahaaz-mēē zyaadaa paisee lagtee hāf.
32. aaj zyaadaa garmii hai.

16.13.3 Response Drill.

1. kyaa vah sacmuc biimaar hai?
2. tum is maamlee-kee baaree-mēē kyaa jaantee hoo.
3. is daftar-mēē kitnee karmcaarii hāf.
4. kyaa aap bhii fcorD kampanii-kee karmcaarii hāf?
5. daftar-kee karmcaarii aap-koo sahyoog deetee hāf, yaa nahf.
6. tum kaisee karmcaarii hoo.
7. tum apnee suuTkees-mēē kyaa ciizēē rakhtee hoo.
8. śrii rao apnee ghar-mēē kooii xaansaamaa rakhtee hāf, yaa nahf.
9. tumhaarec doost-kii taaliim kahāā huii.
10. aap-nee kis yuunivarsiTii-mēē taaliim paaii.
11. vee kis viśay-mēē em ee hāf.
12. tum-nee kahāā-see em ee kiya.
13. aap isee beecnaa caahtee hāf, yaa nahf.

16.2 Numbers 71 - 80

71	ikhattar
72	bahataar
73	tehattar
74	cauhattar
75	pachattar
76	chihattar
77	sathattar
78	aThhattar
79	unaasii
80	assii

16.3 Grammatical Drill

16.31 Reflexive Pronoun

16.31.1 Illustration Drill.

1. kam-see kam apnee doostōō-koo eek ciithii too likhtee.
2. agar aap mujhee un-kaa pataa aur naam bataa sakēē, too māf apnii mootar-see calaa jaaūūgaa.
3. kyaa māf aap-koo apnii mootar-mēē ghar lee calūū?
4. aaj meeraa naukar apnee ghar calaa gayaa.
5. aur apnii biivii-koo bhii laaiyee.

Note 16.1

There are three forms of the reflexive pronoun - /apnaa/, /apni/, and /apnee/. /apnaa/ is used with masculine singular nouns, /apni/ with feminine singular or plural nouns, and /apnee/ with masculine plural nouns, with inflected masculine nouns, and with post-positions. The reflexive pronoun is used as a personal pronoun to refer back to the subject. E.g.: In sentence 1. of A. above the subject is 'aap' (understood).

The 'your' in the phrase 'to your friends' refers back to the subject 'aap': 'you'.....'your'. The phrase becomes /apnee doostōō-koo/ (/doostōō/ is masculine plural inflected before post-position).

Sentence 2. - 'māf' is the subject of the second clause. In 'by my car' the 'my' refers to the same person as /māf/ so it becomes reflexive. /apni moōTar-see/ (/moōTar/ - feminine singular.)

Sentence 4. - Subject: /naukar/. 'to his house' - 'his' refers back to /naukar/ so it is reflexive. /apnee ghar/ (/ghar/ is masc. sg., but post-position /-koo/ is understood, so /apnee/ must be used).

The reflexive pronoun does not pertain only to possessive pronouns.

For example, in the sentence 'I want to take the books with me', the 'with me' would be /apnee saath/ because of 'me' referring back to subject /māf/.

This means that the reflexive pronoun can have any of these meanings: 'my', 'his', 'him', 'her', 'our', 'us', 'your', 'you', 'them', 'their'. The meaning will always depend upon the subject to which it is referring.

16.31.2 Translation Drill.

1. apnaa kaam aisee na karoo.
2. māf-nee aaj apnee doost-koo aanee-kee liyee eek ciTThii likhii.
3. tum too apni ciTThiyōō-mēē kuch likhte-hii nahf hoo.
4. tum jab klab aatee hoo, too apni biivii-koo kyōō nahf lee aatee.
5. māf apnaa ghar beecūūgaa.
6. aap kis daam-par apni moōTar beecēēgee.
7. tum apnaa samay kahāā aur kaisee guzaarte hoo.
8. vah apnee kaaroobaar-mēē bahut vyast rehta hai.
9. kripaa karkee mujhee apnaa naam aur pataa bataaiyee.
10. māf bhii apnee doostōō-see mil aayaa.

16.31.3 Completion Drill.

1. duusrōō-kii yulaami karnee-see ____ kaaroobaar acchaa hai.
2. māf ____ chuTThiyāā yahf guzaarūūgaa.
3. māf sirf ____ pratinidhi hūū.
4. māf ____ juutee aap-kii duukaan-see nahf xariidūūgaa.

5. pulisvaalee_____kaan acchii tarah nahif kartee haf.
6. aap_____juutee kahaf xariidtee haf.
7. aap_____vart kahaf guzaartee haf.
8. aap_____baabat kabhi baatciit nahif kartee.
9. tum_____suutkees band karoo.
10. maf_____liyee khaanaa pakaataa huf.

16.31.4 Translation Drill.

1. Then he told his name.
2. Can you take me to your home?
3. Every day I take my coat from the office and then go home.
4. Please come. I'll introduce you to my wife.
5. Tell your name.
6. Please bring your wife tomorrow.
7. Please take your file from the office.
8. Please bring your friend to see me.

16.31.5 Substitution Drill.

1. ham-koo apnaa pataa diijiye.
 - a. his
 - b. their
 - c. her
 - d. Ram's
2. aap un-kii biivii-koo zaruur laaiye.
 - a. my
 - b. your
 - c. Das's
 - d. your friend's
3. tum apnee ghar kab jaaogee.
 - a. your friend's
 - b. his friend's
 - c. my brother's
 - d. her
4. vah tumhaaree doost-see kab milaa.
 - a. his friend (masc.)
 - b. his wife
 - c. my father
 - d. your brother
5. meeree bhaai-nee tumhaarii ciizee beeff.
 - a. his vegetables
 - b. my car

- c. his clothes
- d. his wife's house

16.31.6 Compare these paired sentences.

1. a. māf apnee ghar jaasūgaa.
b. māf tumhaaree ghar jaasūgaa.
2. a. tum kab us-kii biivii-see miloogee.
b. tum kab apni biivii-see miloogee.
3. a. vah kab apnee doost-koo laaegaa.
b. vah kab us-kee doost-koo laaegaa.
4. a. vah kab apnaa kaam kareegaa.
b. vah kab meeraa kaam kareegaa.
5. a. māf kal apnee juutee xariidūgaa.
b. māf kal us-kee juutee xariidūgaa.
6. a. meeraa bhaai apni biivii-koo ciithii likhtaa hai.
b. meeraa bhaai us-kii biivii-koo ciithii likhtaa hai.
7. a. un-koo apnaa namaste kahoo.
b. un-koo meeraa namaste kahoo.
8. a. sab loog apnaa dees pasand kartee hai.
b. sab loog un-kaa dees pasand kartee hai.
9. a. shrii paTeel us-kii maa-koo foon kartee hai.
b. shrii paTeel apni maa-koo foon kartee hai.

16.31.7 Response Drill. A reflexive pronoun should be used, either in the question or in the answer.

1. vah kis-kee ghar jaata hai.
2. tum kis-kii biivii-koo foon kartee hoo.
3. vah apnee kapree kahaa-see xariidtaa hai.
4. vah kahaa aaraam kartaa hai.
5. kyaa tum aaj apnee bhaai-see miloogee?
6. tum kis-kee aane-kii ummid kartee hoo.
7. māf-nee apnaa aabaar parhaa, yaa tumhaaraa.
8. tum-nee apnee naukhar-koo kyaa laanee-kee liye kahaa.
9. tum apni ciizee kahaa rakhte hoo.
10. māf-nee apni ciithii kahaa rakhi.
11. māf-nee unhe apnaa pataa bataayaa, yaa tumhaaraa pataa bataayaa.
12. kis-kaa naukhar biimaar hai.
13. vah apni chuttiya kahaa guzaartaa hai.
14. tumhaari biivii-nee apni duukaan kab band kii.
15. tum kal apnee daftar kyee nahii gayee.
16. vah kis-kee liye DaakTar bulvaata hai.
17. us-nee kis-kaa faail deekhaa.
18. tum-nee apni mootar kahaa xariidi.
19. vah apnee paas kitnee rupayee rakhta hai.

20. mujhee apnee paas kitnee paisee rakhnee caahiye.
21. tumhaaraii biivii-nee apnee liyee kyaa ciizēē xariidfi.
22. vah abhi caay piieegaa, yaa apnee doost-kee saath piieegaa.
23. tum apnee baad kis-koo sab-see acchaa aadmii kehtee hoo.
24. tum-nee apnee doost-koo apnee pahalee šaraab dii, yaa nahfi.
25. vah apnee kaaraN Thiik kaam nahfi kar saktaa, yaa kisii aur-kee kaaraN.
26. aap apni biivii-kee bayair kahāā jaanaa caahtee hāfi.
27. aap-kaa apnee baaree-mēē kyaa xyaal hai.
28. tum apnee baccee-koo kis skuul bheejtee hoo.
29. vah kis-kee daftar gayaa.

16.32 Oblique Forms (Plural Inflection)

16.32.1 Illustration Drill.

1. aur vee eešiyaai aur afriikii deēšōō-kaa eek sammelan bulaanaa caahtee hāfi.
2. raajniitik guTbandiyōō-mēē mujhee šankaa hai.
3. agar sab loog aap loogōō-kii-hii tarah hōō, tab too sacmuc kaam karnaa acchaa lageegaa.
4. aašaa hai, māfi bhii sab loogōō-koo xuš rakh sakōōgaa.
5. aaj aap bahut dinōō-kee baad klab aayee.
6. pichlee doo tiin haftōō-see itnaa vyest thaa, ki dam maarnee-kii fursat nahfi thii.
7. abhi us din aap-kii carcaa huii thii, ki bahut dinōō-see aap nazar nahfi aayee.
8. garmii-kii chuTtiyōō-mēē māfi ghar calaa gayaa thaa.
9. kam-see kam apnee doostōō-koo eek ciithii too likhtee.
10. bahut dinōō-see aap-kee daršan nahfi huee thee.
11. idhar kuch dinōō-see zaraa vyust thaa.
12. leekin bahut baatōō-mēē māfi un-see sahmat nahfi hōō.
13. tum-nee baaree dinōō-kii chuTtiyāā kaisee guzaarfi.
14. bahut dinōō-see un-see nahfi milaa thaa.
15. loogōō-nee bataayaa, ki yah eek acchaa klab hai.

Note 16.2

In a previous unit the Grammatical Drill section stressed the change of /aa/ to /ee/ for masculine singular nouns before post-position. This same type of change occurs in plural nouns occurring before post-position. The ending is /ōō/ for all the nouns and the change takes place for both masculine and feminine plural nouns. These forms of the noun before post-position will be referred to as oblique forms. Masculine plural nouns ending in /-ee/ form the oblique by replacing /-ee/ with /-ōō/.

E.g.:	<u>Sg.</u>	<u>Pl.</u>	<u>Oblique</u>
	haftaa	haftee	aftōō-see
	paisaa	paisee	paisōō-kii
	juutaa	juutee	juutōō-kii
	maamlaa	maamlee	maamlōō-mēē
	pulisvaalaa	pulisvaalee	pulisvaalōō-kaa

Masculine plural nouns ending in a consonant form the oblique by adding /-ōō/ after the consonant.

E.g.:	<u>Sg.</u>	<u>Pl.</u>	<u>Oblique</u>
	dees	dees	deesōō-kaa
	loog	loog	loogōō-kii
	din	din	dinōō-kee baad
	doost	doost	doostōō-koo

Masculine nouns whose plural ends in /-ii/ or /-i/ form the oblique by shortening the vowel (if long) and adding /-yōō/.

E.g.:	<u>Sg.</u>	<u>Pl.</u>	<u>Oblique</u>
	aadmii	aadmii	aadmiyōō-koo
	pratiridhi	pratinidhi	pratinidhiyōō-koo
	mantrii	mantri	mantriyōō-koc
	saathii	saathii	saathiyōō-koo

Feminine nouns have the plural ending /-iyāā/ form the oblique with the ending /-iyōō/.

E.g.:	<u>Sg.</u>	<u>Pl.</u>	<u>Oblique</u>
	guṭbandii	guṭbandiyāā	guṭbandiyōō-mēē
	chuṭṭii	chuṭṭiyāā	chuṭṭiyōō-mēē
	biivii	biiviyāā	biiviyōō-kee saath
	Taiksii	Taiksiyāā	Taiksiyōō-mēē
	miṭhaaii	miṭhaaiyāā	miṭhaaiyōō-mēē

Feminine nouns whose plural ends in /-ēē/ form the oblique by replacing /-ēē/ with /-ōō/.

E.g.:	<u>Sg.</u>	<u>Pl.</u>	<u>Oblique</u>
	baat	baatēē	baatōō-mēē
	ciiz	ciizēē	ciizōō-kee liyee
	mulaaqaat	mulaaqaatēē	mulaaqaatōō-kee baaree-mēē
	rasiid	rasiidēē	rasiidōō-mēē
	saṛak	saṛkēē	saṛkōō-par
	carcaa	carcaaēē	carcaaōō-kaa

16.32.2 Translation Drill.

1. kuch paisōō-kii zarurat hoogi.
2. ham loogōō-kee liye rasgullaa aur caay laaoo.
3. mujhee kaalee juutōō-kii zarurat hai.
4. mēī aap-koo daftar-kee saathiyōō-see milaaūū.
5. ham anii biiviyōō-kee saath klab jaaēēgee.
6. aap meerii ciizōō-kee liye mujhee kitnee paisee dēēgee.
7. vah taazee phalōō-kee ras pasand kartaa hai.
8. sab deēōō-kee aadmii hindii nahīī booltee.
9. das bajee-see pāāc bajee-tak ham apnee daftarōō-mēē hootee hāī.
10. kam-see kam apnee doostōō-koo eek ciithii too likhtee.

16.32.3 Completion Drill.

1. tum apnee _____ kab miltee hoo. (with friends)
2. yahāā _____ daftar kahāā hāī. (of the doctors)
3. eešiyaaii _____ loog kyaa booltee hāī. (of the countries)
4. śrii caTeel _____ likhnaa caahtee hāī. (in the files)
5. vah garmii-kii _____ kahāā jaaegaa. (in the vacations)
6. aap kitnee _____ kalkattee-see lauTēēgee. (after weeks)
7. sab loog _____ kahāā gayee. (in the taxis)
8. māī _____ safar karnaa zyaadaa pasand kartaa hūū. (in airplanes)
9. ham dauree-par _____ rahēēgee. (in hotels)
10. māī _____ milnaa caahtaa hūū. (with businessmen)

16.32.4 Translation Drill.

1. I want to go home for a few minutes.
2. Will you introduce me to your guests?
3. What is the opinion of all the members?
4. What's in the sweetmeats?
5. Do you know the names of all the employees in this office?
6. I can't talk about all my meetings. (mulaaqaat)
7. What can I do in these matters? (maamlaa)
8. Send the servants (to) the bazaar.
9. The offices of all the representatives are in Dehli.
10. The conference of the Prime Ministers will take place in London.

16.32.5 Substitution Drill.

1. yahāā juutōō-kii kitnii duukaanēē hāī.
 - a. vegetables
 - b. fruits
 - c. suits
 - d. sweetmeats

2. tum loog⁰⁰-see kyaa kahoogee.
 - a. the government employees (mulaazim)
 - b. your friends
 - c. the staff-members (karmcaarii)
 - d. the servants
3. pradhaan mantriy⁰⁰-ka sammelan kahaa hoogaa.
 - a. members
 - b. representatives
 - c. officers
 - d. policemen
4. vah ciiThiy⁰⁰-mee kyaa likhtaa hai.
 - a. files
 - b. newspapers
 - c. receipts
 - d. vacations
5. daftar⁰⁰-mee loog kab-see kab-tak rehtee haa.
 - a. schools
 - b. clubs
 - c. homes
 - d. hotels
6. Taaksiy⁰⁰-mee tumhaaree doost kahaa gayee.
 - a. motorcars
 - b. trams
 - c. trains
 - d. airplanes
7. dehlii-kee raast⁰⁰-par bahut loog haa.
 - a. on Calcutta's streets
 - b. in ships
 - c. in those homes
 - d. in government offices
8. aap-kee bacc⁰⁰-kee naam kyaa haa.
 - a. your sisters
 - b. my brothers
 - c. his nephews
 - d. your friends

16.32.6 Comparison Drill.

1.
 - a. aaj kitnee aadmii aayee.
 - b. aaj kitnee aadmiy⁰⁰-kii ciiThiy⁰⁰ aaf.

2. a. aaj aap-nee kitnee axbaar paRhee.
b. aap kitnee axbaar⁰⁰-kee naam jaantee hāf.
3. a. meeree juutee kaalee hāf.
b. meeree juut⁰⁰-kaa rang kaalaa hai.
4. a. aap-nee apnii chuTTiyāā kahāā guzaarīf.
b. aap-nee apnii chuTTiy⁰⁰-mēē kyaa kiyaa.
5. a. vah itnee din kahāā rahaa.
b. vah itnee din⁰⁰-tak kahāā rahaa.
6. a. yahāā das duukaanēē hāf.
b. yahāā sab duukaan⁰⁰-mēē sab ciizēē nahīf miltii hāf.
7. a. yee kaun-sii sabziyāā hāf.
b. in sabziy⁰⁰-kee naam kyaa hāf.
8. a. māf guTbandiyāā nahīf pasand kartaa.
b. guTbandiy⁰⁰-mēē mujheo šankaa hai.
9. a. yee loog⁰⁰-kee ghar hāf.
b. ghar⁰⁰-mēē loog rehte hāf.

16.33 Noun - Adjective Agreement

16.33.1 Illustration Drill.

1. agar sab loog aap loog⁰⁰-kii-hii tarah h⁰⁰, tab too sacmuc kaam karnaa acchaa lageegaa.
2. is daftar-kee karmcaarii bahut-hii acchee hāf.
3. bahut acchii baat hai.
4. pichlee doo tiin haft⁰⁰-see itnaa vyast thaa, ki dam maarnēē-kii fursat nahīf thii.
5. aap-kee bayair brij-kee caar acchee khilaaRii bhii nahīf miltee hāf.
6. abhii too māf nahīf jaantaa, ki šahar deekhnēē-kee liyee mujhee puuraa vaxt bhii mileegaa, yaa nahīf.
7. xyaal too bahut acchaa hai.
8. bhail. baRii kripaa kii.
9. tum kaun-saa višay syaadaa pasand kartee hoo.
10. aur kaun-saa kheel tumhēē zyaadaa pasand hai.
11. baRii xušii huii, ki aap aayee.
12. aaj šahar-mēē itnii halcal ky⁰⁰ hai.
13. tum-nee baRee din⁰⁰-kii chuTTiyāā kaisee guzaarīf.
14. sab loog too acchee hāf.
15. sirf chooTaa baccaa safar-mēē kuch biimaar hoo gavaa thaa.

Note 16.3

Adjectives which end in a consonant do not change regardless of the gender or number of the noun which they are modifying.

E.g.: xuš

happy

māf xuš hūū.

meerii biivii xuš hai.

vee xuš hāf.

biimaar	sick	māf biimaar hūū.
		meerii biivii biimaar hai.
		vee biimaar hāf.

A class of adjectives which end in the vowel /-ii/ never change regardless of the gender or number of the noun which they are modifying.

E.g.:	amriikii	American	māf amriikii hūū.
			meerii biivii amriikii hai.
			meeree doost amriikii hāf.
	kaafii	enough	vah kaafii acchaa hai.
			siitaa kaafii acchii hai.
			ham kaafii acchee hāf.

Adjectives which agree in number and gender with the noun which they modify have three endings. Adjectives modifying a masculine singular noun end in /-aa/, providing that the noun is not in object position.

E.g.:	kaam karnaa acchaa hai.
	māf itnaa vyast thaa.
	puuraa vaxt.
	xyaal too acchaa hai.
	kaun-saa viśay

Adjectives agreeing with a masculine plural noun end in /-ee/.

E.g.:	yee karmcaarii acchee hāf.
	caar acchee khilaaRii
	loog acchee hāf.
	taazee phal
	tumhaaree bhaaii acchee nāf.

Adjectives agreeing with a masculine noun, either singular or plural, which is in objective position also end in /-ee/.

E.g.:	baRee dinōō-kii
	baRee loogōō-see
	itnee loogōō-kee liyee
	chooTee baccee-koo
	pāācvee aadmii-koo

Adjectives agreeing with a feminine noun, regardless of whether the noun is singular or plural, or in subject or object position, end in /-ii/.

E.g.:	acchii baat	taazii sabziyāā
	baRii kripaa	kaalii moōTarōō
	baRii xušii	kaun-sii naarangiyāā
	itnii halcal	kitnii duukaanōō
	baRii garmii	baRii gaariyāā

chooTii baccii-koo
 acchii duukaanēē-mēē
 itnii laRkiyōō-kee liyee
 acchii ciizōō-koo
 chooTii laRkii-koo

16.33.2 Translation Drill.

1. ham loog puuraa khaanaa oordar karēēgee.
2. kyaa tum-nee taazii sabziyāā xariidīf?
3. aaj baRii garmii hai.
4. māf baRee loogōō-see nahīf milnaa caahtaa.
5. taazee phal khaaoo.
6. tumhaaree bhaaī zyaadaa acchee hāf, yaa tumhaarī bahen zyaadaa acchii hāf.
7. aaraam acchaa hai, yaa takliif acchii hai.
8. itnee loogōō-kee liyee itnii šaraab kaisee kaafii hoogii.
9. aap apnee chooTee baccēe-koo zyaadaa caahtee hāf, yaa chooTii baccii-koo.
10. mujhee kaalee juutee pasand hāf, leekin kaalii moofarēē pasand nahīf hāf.

16.33.3 Completion Drill.

1. kyaa sab loog_____hāf? (well)
2. aaj baazaar-mēē bahut-sii_____sabziyāā hāf. (fresh)
3. tum_____naarangiyāā pasand kartee hoo. (what kind of)
4. us-kaa ghar_____hai, yaa_____. (big, small)
5. meerii māā_____hai. (well)
6. _____aadmiī kahāā gayaa. (the other)
7. _____laRkii vahāā hai. (the third)
8. _____loogōō-see miliyee. (other)
9. aap-kī moofar_____hai, yaa_____. (black, blue)
10. yahāā_____duukaanēē hāf. (how many)

16.33.4 Translation Drill.

1. Why is there so much commotion in the city?
2. My younger child is a little sick.
3. Do you like big cars?
4. I like fresh water but not fresh liquor.
5. What kind of weather do you like?
6. Some people think that trouble is good.
7. I didn't like the fifth man.
8. He gave me a lot (big) of help.
9. Why were you delayed so much?
10. I buy only in the good shops.

16.33.5 Substitution Drill.

1. phal acchee hāf.
 - a. water
 - b. liquor
 - c. vegetables
 - d. food
2. ham loogōō-koo puuraa khaanaa caahiye.
 - a. house
 - b. money (pl.)
 - c. vacation
 - d. price
3. itnee loogōō-kee liyee itnii šaraab kaisee kaafii hoogii.
 - a. boys, food
 - b. guests, tea
 - c. girls, work
 - d. time, money
4. tumhaaree bhaai zyaadaa acchee hāf, yaa tumhaarii bahēn zyaadaa acchii hai.
 - a. aunt, uncle
 - b. son, daughter
 - c. friends, office companions
 - d. cars, couses
5. yee phal taazee hāf, yaa nahf.
 - a. vegetables
 - b. things
 - c. food
 - d. water
6. is šahar-mēē baRii garmii hai.
 - a. people
 - b. offices
 - c. trouble
 - d. comfort
7. kyaa yee aap-kee nayee doost hāf?
 - a. car
 - b. suit
 - c. shoes
 - d. house
8. aap-kee ghar-kee loog kaisee hāf.
 - a. Mr. Patel's mother
 - b. your friends

- c. your club
- d. this liquor

16.33.6 Response Drill.

1. kyaa yee sabziyāā taazii hāī?
2. aap-koo khaanaa acchaa lagaa, yaa nahīī.
3. yee šaraabēē kaisii hāī.
4. aap kitnee paisee caahtee hai.
5. aap-kii māā kaisii hāī.
6. aap-kii mootar kaisii hai.
7. aap-koo kitnii deer huii.
8. aap-kaa laRkaa aisii miThaaiyāā pasand kartaa hai, yaa nahīī.
9. kyaa itnee paisee us-kee liyee kaafii hāī?
10. aap-kaa laRkaa zyaadaa acchaa hai, yaa aap-kii laRkii.
11. yah mausam aap-kii māā-koo kaisaa lagtaa hai.
12. kyaa us-kii mootar naii hai?
13. aap-kaa ghar nayaa hai, yaa nahīī.
14. aap kaisii ciizēē pasand kartee hāī.
15. kyaa yah vahii aadmii hai?

16.34 /lagnaa/

Note 16.4

The verb 'lagnaa' is used in various ways. For example it is used with the infinitive of other verbs with the meaning of 'to begin'. The infinitive is always inflected in this position- /aa/ changes to /ee/. 'lagnaa' is intransitive.

16.34.1 Translation Drill.

1. jab gaarii jaane lageegii, too mujhee maalum hoogaa.
2. tum abhii-hii kyōō khaanee lagee.
3. jab pradhaan mantrii boolnee lagee, too loog sunnee lagee.
4. ab meerii biivii paRhnee lagii.
5. jab vah kalkattee-see aanee lagaa, too us-nee mujhee ciithii likhii.
6. har din jab māī daftar-see aanee lagtaa hūū, too šrii rao mujhee foon kartee hāī.
7. ab vah koošiš karnee lagaa.
8. tum kahāā jaanee lagee.
9. gaarii calnee lapii.
10. māī daftar-~~ee~~ , kaam karnee lagtaa hūū.
11. usee khaanee-kee pahalee nahīī šaraab piinee lagnaa caahiye.
12. pāāc bajee loog apni duukaanēē band karnee lagtee hāī.
13. vah abhii yee ciizēē kyōō xariidnee lagaa.
14. tum kis-koo ciithii likhnee lagee.

Note 16.5

A second usage of 'lagnaa' is with nouns, the verb then being translated as 'to be attached', or 'to be taken'.

16.34.2 Translation Drill.

1. saaikil Thiik karaanee-mēē kitnii deer lagii.
2. tumhēē yahāā pahūcnee-mēē kitnaa vaxt lagaa.
3. is ciithii-mēē das senT-kaa sTaimp lageegaa.
4. is juutee-mēē kitnee paisee lagee.
5. meeree suuTōō-mēē rang lagaa.

Note 16.6

A third usage of 'lagnaa' is with adjectives, the verb then being translated as 'to seem', 'to appear'.

16.34.3 Translation Drill.

1. tumhēē šaraab acchii lagii, yaa nahff.
2. tumhēē yah sineemaa kaisaa lagaa.
3. miThaaiyāā mujhee acchii nahff lagtii hāī.
4. aaj mujhee din garam lagtaa hai.
5. us-kii baatēē mujhee Thiik nahff lagtii hāī.
6. tumhaaree suuT-kaa rang niilaa lagtaa hai.
7. tumhēē raat acchii lagtii hai, yaa din acchaa lagtaa hai.
8. meerii baatēē usee acchii nahff lagtii hāī.
9. šrii paTeel-kaa naukar biimaar lagtaa hai.

16.35 Variation Drill.

1. I had thought you just weren't coming to the coffee house today.
māī-nee soocaa thaa, ki aaj tum kaufii haas aaogee-hii nahff.
2. He had thought that he just wasn't coming here today.
3. You had thought that your wife wasn't coming this evening.
4. They had thought that you and your friend weren't coming to the school tomorrow.
5. I thought that your friends weren't coming.
6. I thought she was going today.
1. Anyway you made it, so I'm happy. tum aa sakee too, is-kee liyee xušii hai.
2. Anyway you could meet me, so she is happy.
3. Anyway you could go there, so I'm happy.
4. Anyway he could come, so I'm happy.
5. Anyway your wife could stay a little while, so I'm happy.
6. Anyway you could write me a letter, so I'm happy.
1. I wanted to talk to you today. aaj tum-see baatēē karnee-koo jii caahtaa thaa.

2. I wanted to talk to your friends today.

3. I wanted to go to the club today.

4. I wanted to meet my father today.

5. I wanted to see the movie today.

6. I wanted to read today.

1. Yes, I've seen that too. *hāā. māī-nee vah bhii deekhaa hai.*

2. Yes, I've seen this too.

3. Yes, I've seen your wife too.

4. You've seen that too.

5. He's seen that too.

6. My wife has seen that movie too.

1. Well, it's difficult to say anything. *bhaii kuch kehnaa too muškil hai.*

2. Well, it's difficult to do anything.

3. Well, it's difficult to think anything.

4. Well, it's difficult to go to the club today.

5. Well, it's difficult to eat all this food.

6. Well, it's difficult to rest in such weather.

1. Where did you get your education? *aap-nee taaliim kahāā paaii.*

2. When did you get your vacation?

3. Where did you get your car?

4. When did you get your money?

5. When did you get this letter?

6. Where did you get your luggage(s)?

16.36 Conversation Practice.

A. aaiyee śrii paTeel. *māī-nee soocaa thaa, ki aaj aap nahīī aāēēgee.*

B. maaf kiijiyee. *mujhee kooii Taiksii nahīī milii. is liyee deer hoo gaii.*

A. kuch baat nahīī. *aap-koo ghar-see yahāā-tak aanee-mēē kitnii deer lagii.*

B. *mujhee caaliis minaaT lagee.*

A. *aap-kaa ghar kahāā hai.*

B. *sekreTeriyaT-kee paas hai.*

C. *aap is sammeelan-kii baabat kyaa sooctee hāī.*

D. *abhi kuch xaas baat kehnaa muškil hai.*

C. *too aap is-kii baabat sooctee bhii nahīī?*

D. *yee maamlee itnee muškil hāī. māī raajniitik baatēē na jaantaa hūū, aur na pasand kartaa hūū.*

C. *leekin is sammeelan-kaa natiijaa aarthik aur saamaajik sahyoog bhii too hoo saktaa hai.*

- D. māf aarthik aur saamaajik sahyoog pasand kartaa hūū, leekin raajniitik guTbandiyāā nahīf.
- C. acchaa. too yah baat hai.
- E. bhaarat guTbandiyāā nahīf caahtaa.
- F. kyōō.
- E. usee guTbandiyōō-mēē śankaa hai. vah sirf aarthik sahyoog caahtaa hai.
- F. guTbandii-kee natijee acchee bhii hoo saktee hāf. kabhi? kabhi guTbandii-kii zaruurat hootii hai. usee acchee deesōō-kee saath guTbandii karnii caahiye.
- E. śaayad aap Thiik kehtee hāf.
- G. aap-nee om ee kab paas kiya.
- H. unniis sau pacaas-mēē.
- G. kahāā-see.
- H. kalkatta yuunivarsiTii-sēē.
- G. kis viśay-mēē.
- H. hisaab-mēē.
- G. aaśaa hai, aap is daftar-mēē kaam karnaa pasand kartee hāf.
- H. ghar jaisaa lagtaa hai. is daftar-kee karmcaariyōō-mēē bahut sahyoog hai.
- G. jii hāā. is maamlee-mēē ham bahut xuśnasilib hāf.

HINDI - UNIT 17

17.1 Basic Sentences

17.11 Conversation 1.

Patel

period, duration of time
for a long time
Well, Mr. Singh. Where have you
been? [I] haven't seen you for
a long time.

Singh

I may say
province, state
I had gone
having become sick
Well, I'd gone on a tour of the
province and came home sick.

Patel

That's too bad. I didn't know
anything at all about it. When
did you get out of the hospital?

Singh

day before yesterday, day after
tomorrow
I have come
the doctor has said
care
to take care
I came home the day before yesterday.
The doctor said [I] should take
care [of myself] for the next few
days.

forbidden
to forbid
[she] was forbidding
to accept
I should come visit

arsaa (aa)

eek arsee-see

kahiyee šrii singh. aap kahāē
thee. eek arsee-see mulaaqaat
nahīf huii.

bataaūū

suubaa (aa)

gayaa thaa

biimaar hookar

kyaa bataaūū. suubee-kee dauree-par
gayaa thaa. biimaar hookar ghar
lauTaa.

bahut afsoos-kii baat hai. mujhee
too is-kee baaree-mēē kuch
maaluum-hii nahīf huua. aap
haspataal-see kab niklee.

parsōō

aayaa hūū

DaakTar-nee kahaa hai

hifaazat (ii)

hifaazat karnaa

parsōō ghar aayaa hūū. DaakTar-nee
kahaa hai, ki abhii kuch din
hifaazat karnii caahiye.

manaa

manaa karnaa

manaa kar rahii thii

maaṁ 1aa

darśan kar-hii aaūū

My wife told me not to, but I
couldn't help it. I thought
I'd come visit you all today.

biivii too manaa kar rahii thii,
leekin aaj jii na maanaa.
soovaa aap loogōō-kee darśan
kar-hii aaññ.

17.11.1 Variation Drill

1. aap kahāññ thee.

- a. aap-kes bhaaii kahāññ thee.
- b. kyaa aap biimaar thee?
- c. aap kahāññ hāññ.
- d. śrii paTeel vahāññ kab thee.
- e. kyaa aap dehlīi-mēññ thee?

2. suubee-kee dauree-par gayaa thaa.

- a. māññ suubee-kee dauree-par gayaa thaa.
- b. mehraa suubee-kee dauree-par gayaa thaa.
- c. māññ us deēs-kee dauree-par gayaa thaa.
- d. māññ chuTīi-par gayaa thaa.
- e. māññ ghar gavaa thaa.

3. biimaar hookar ghar lauTaa.

- a. meeraa laRkaa biimaar hookar ghar lauTaa.
- b. māññ biimaar hookar apnee deēs lauTaa.
- c. māññ biimar hookar ghar lauT aayaa.
- d. māññ kaam karkee ghar lauTaa.
- e. ham brij kheelkar ghar lauTen.
- f. śrii paTeel-nee mujhee deekkar namastee kuhaa.

4. doo haftee haspataal-mēññ rehnaa paRaa.

- a. naanii-koo doo haftee haspataal-mēññ rehnaa paRaa.
- b. mujhee bahut dinōō-tak haspataal-mēññ rehnaa paRaa.
- c. mujhee doo mahinee us śahar-mēññ rehnaa paRaa.
- d. mujhee doo haftee vahāññ rehnaa paRaa.
- e. mujhee doo haftee haspataal-mēññ rehnaa paReegaa.
- f. mujhee duukaan jaanaa paRaa.

5. DaakTar-nee kahaa hai, ki abhii kuch din hifaazat karnii caahiye.

- a. DaakTar-nee kahaa, ki hifaazat karnii caahiye.
- b. biivii-nee kahaa hai, ki abhii kuch din mujhee hifaazat karnii caahiye.
- c. DaakTar-nee kahaa hai, ki abhii kuch din meerii caacii-koo hifaazat karnii caahiye.
- d. DaakTar-nee kahaa hai, ki abhii kuch din mujhee aaraam karna caahiye.
- e. DaakTar-nee kahaa hai, ki abhii kuch din mujhee hifaazat karnii hai.

H.17.(3)

17.11.2 Translation Drill.

1. eek arsee-kee baad aaj māf klab aayaa.
2. eek arsee-see us-kii kooii ciThii nahif aaii.
3. is arsee-mēē pahut baatēē hufi.
4. sab suubee eek jaisee nahif hāf.
5. sab suubōō-kee naam bataaoo.
6. vah isii haspataal-mēē DaakTar hai.
7. is šahar-mēē acchee haspataalōō-kii baRii kamii hai.
8. vah haspataal-mēē aapareešān karaaegaa.
9. māf parsōō-see yahāā hūū.
10. tum too mujhee parsōō-see nahif milee.
11. vah parsōō aayaa, aur parsōō jaaegaa.
12. apnii ciizōō-kii hifaazat karoo.
13. vah apnii ciizōō-koo hifaazat-see rakhtaa hai.
14. biimaar-kii hifaazat zaruurii hai.
15. haspataal-mēē biimaar-kii acchii hifaazat hootii hai.
16. deeš-kii hifaazat-mēē sab loogōō-kii hifaazat hai.
17. aap-koo apnii hifaazat karnii caahiye.
18. ghar-kii hifaazat karoo.
19. klaas-mēē baatēē karnaa manaa hai.
20. yahāā baiThnaa manaa hai.
21. biimaar aadmii-kee liyee baahar jaanaa manaa hai.
22. sarkaarii daftarōō-mēē jaanaa manaa hai.
23. tum meerii baatēē maanoo.
24. axbaarōō-kii har baat nahif maannii caahiye.
25. aap kabhii meerii baatēē maantee hāf. kabhi nahif.
26. baRōō-kii baatēē hameešāa maannaa acchaa nahif hai.
27. karmcaariyōō-koo apnee afsarōō-kaa hukm maannaa partaa hai.

17.11.3 Response Drill.

1. too is arsee-mēē aap kahāā kahāā gayee.
2. hindustaan-kaa sab-see baRaa suubaa kaun hai.
3. tum kis suubee-see aatee hoo.
4. in doo suubōō-mēē kitnee loog hāf.
5. aap kis suubee-mēē rehnaa pasand kartee hāf.
6. suubōō-kii sar. sarēē acchii hāf, yaa nahif.
7. yahāā-kaa sab-see baRaa haspataal kaun hai.
8. kyaa vah parsōō bambaii gayaa?
9. kyaa aap-nee in ciizōō-kii hifaazat kii?
10. vee is-kii hifaazat karēēgee, yaa nanif.

11. aap-nee mujhee kyōō manaa kiya.
12. tum usee har kaam karnee-see kyōō manaa kartee hoo.
13. tum-nee apni saakil kahāā rakhii.
14. aap kis suubee-mēē rehtee hāf.

17.12 Conversation 1. Continued

Patel

100,000

[if I] had known

to come to see

[I] would have come to see

Thanks a million. It was very kind of you. If I had known (about it) I'd have certainly visited you at the hospital.

laakh

maaluum hootaa

deekh aanaa

deekh aataa

aap-kaa laakh laakh šukriyaa.

aap-nee baRii meherbaanii kii.

agar mujhee maaluum hootaa, too mēē aap-koo haspataal-mēē zaruur deekh aataa.

Singh

non-, un-, other

presence

absence

felt

to feel

You felt my absence and thought about it; isn't that what really counts? So, tell me. How is Mrs. Rau?

yair

haazirii (ii)

yair haazirii (ii)

mahsuus

mahsuus karnaa

aap-nee meerii yair haazirii

mahsuus kii, aur us-kii baabat

soocaa. yahii kyaa kam hai?

xair, bataaiyee. šriimatii rao

kaizii hāf.

Patel

night

last night

[She']s all right. She went to Calcutta last night. My brother lives there. [She']ll return in a week.

raat (ii)

kal raat

acchii-hii hāf. weekal raat

kalkattee gaif. meeree bhaai

vahāā rehtee hāf. eek haftee-kee

baad lauTāāgii.

Singh

back

to return, come back

[she] may come back

kindly

I ought to return

vaapas

vaapas aanaa

vaapas aāēē

kripyaa

mujhee...lauTnaa caahiye

H.17.(5)

When she comes back, please give
me a ring. I haven't seen her
for a long time. Now I really
should go home. Goodbye.

jab vee vaapas aaēē, too kripayā
mujhee Teelifoon kar diijiye.
un-see milee bahut din hoo gayee.
ab mujhee ghar lautnaa caahiye.
namaste.

Patel

Goodbye.

namaste.

17.12.1 Variation Drill.

1. agar mujhee maalum hootaa, too māf aap-koo haspataal-mēē zaruur deekh aataa.
 - a. agar mujhee maalum hootaa, too māf aap-koo zaruur deekh aataa.
 - b. agar usee maalum hootaa, too vah aap-koo haspataal-mēē zaruur deekh aataa.
 - c. agar mujhee maalum hootaa, too māf aap-kii bahen-koo haspataal-mēē zaruur deekh aataa.
 - d. agar mujhee maalum hootaa, too māf aap-koo dehlī-mēē zaruur deekh aataa.
 - e. agar mujhee maalum hootaa, too māf aap-koo haspataal-mēē avašya deekh aataa.
2. jab vee vaapas aaēē, too kripayā mujhee Teelifoon kar diijiye.
 - a. jab aap-kee baap vaapas aaēē, too kripayā mujhee Teelifoon kar diijiye.
 - b. jab vee laut aaēē, too kripayā mujhee Teelifoon kar diijiye.
 - c. jab vee vaapas aaēē, too kripayā meerii bahen-koo Teelifoon kar diijiye.
 - d. jab vee vaapas aaēē, too kripayā mujhee Teelifoon kijiye.
 - e. jab vee vaapas aaēē, too ham un-kee safar-kee baaree-mēē baatciit karēēge.
3. ab mujhee ghar lautnaa caahiye.
 - a. Dhaaii bajee mujhee ghar lautnaa caahiye.
 - b. ab meeree laRkōō-koo ghar lautnaa caahiye.
 - c. ab mujhee daftar lautnaa caahiye.
 - d. ab mujhee ghar laut aanaa hai.
 - e. ab mujhee ghar lautnaa hai.
 - f. ab mujhee ghar lautnaa parṭaa hai.

17.12.2 Translation Drill.

1. eek miliyan-mēē das laakh hotee hāf.
2. dehlī-mēē qariib qariib biis laakh aadmī hāf.
3. aaj māf apnī biivī-koo deekh aayaa.
4. māf kal tumhaarī biivī-koo haspataal-mēē deekh aaūūgaa.
5. yair aadmiyōō-see mat booloo.
6. yair aadmiyōō-see sab baatēē mat kahoo.

7. yah yair sarkarii daftar hai.
 8. māl-nee un-kii paar'lii-mēē haazirii dii.
 9. klas-mēē profesar-nee haazirii lii.
 10. māl aap-kii haazirii-see xuš hūū.
 11. māl aap-kii yair haazirii-see xuš nahf hūū.
 12. aap-kii yair haazirii-see mujhee takliif huii.
 13. aap-kii yair haazirii daftar-kee kaam-kee liyee acchii nahf hai.
 14. us-kii yair haazirii us-kee liyee acchii nahf hai.
 15. mujhee bhii garmii mahsuus huii.
 16. jab takliif mahsuus hootii hai, too DaakTar-koo kahoo.
 17. kuch loogōō-koo garmii zyaadaa mahsuus hootii hai. kuch loogōō-koo kam.
 18. paisōō-see sab loogōō-koo xušii mahsuus hootii hai.
 19. māl paisōō-kii kamii mahsuus kartaa hūū.
 20. us-nee meerii yair haazirii mahsuus kii.
 21. hīmaar aadmii takliif mahsuus kartaa hai.
 22. māl apnii takliifēē nahf, duusrōō-kii takliifēē mahsuus kartaa hūū.
 23. māl dinōō-see raatōō-mēē zyaadaa kaam kar saktaa hūū.
 24. vah raatēē zyaadaa pasand kartaa hai.
 25. hindustaan-kii raatēē bahut acchii hootii hāf.
 26. raat-mēē baahar na jaaoo.
 27. māl parsōō kalkattee-see vaapas aauūgaa.
 28. māl har din daftar-see pahalee ghar vaapas aata hūū, tab klab jaataa hūū.
 29. jab māl kal apnee ghar vaapas gayaa, too apnii biivii-koo acchaa paayaa.
 30. māl-nee us-kii ciizēē usee vaapas kfi.
 31. ab aap meeree juutee vaapas kiijiyee.
 32. māl apnii moōTar us-see vaapas lūūgaa.
 33. apnii ciizēē vaapas loo.
 34. us-nee aaj meeree suut mujhee vaapas diyee.
 35. tum mujhee ciithii vaapas bheejoo.
 36. māl ūrii paTeel-koo tumhaaree paas vaapas bheej dūūgaa.
 37. kripyaa meerii madad kiijiyee.
 38. kripyaa yahāā aaiyee.
 39. kripyaa kal šaam meeree yahāā aaiyee.
 40. sarkaar loogōō-koo taaliim deene-kee liyee kaafii koošiš nahf kartii.
- 17.12.3 Response Drill.
1. bambaii-mēē kitnee laakh loog rehte hāf.
 2. kyaa tum unhēē deekh aayee?
 3. kyaa aap-koo aaraam mahsuus hootaa hai?
 4. kyaa tum garmii mahsuus kartee hoo?

H.17.(7)

5. aap kab vaapas aaēēgee.
6. aap-kii biivii kab vaapas aaii.
7. aap abhii-hii kyōō vaapas jaanee lagee.
8. tum meeree paisee mujhee kab vaapas karoogee.
9. aap apnii ciizēē kyōō nahīī vaapas leetee hāī.
10. is raat aap kahāā jaaēēgee.

17.13 Conversation 2. At The Club

which (pl.)	Ram	kin
taste, desire		šauk (aa)
What things do you enjoy [doing]?		aap-koo kin ciizōō-see šauk hai.
	Das	
I like to play bridge.		māī brij kheelnaa pasand kartaa hūū.
	Ram	
I may introduce		milaaūū
member		sadasya (aa)
enthusiast		šaukiin (aa)
Come on, I'll introduce you to the		too caliyee. māī aap-koo brij-kee
bridge-players....This is Mr. Das -		khilaaRiyōō-see milaaūū. yee
a new member of the club- and these		hāī, šrii daas, klab-kee nayee
are Mr. Patel, Singh, and Mehra.		sadasya, aur yee hāī, šrii paTeel,
Mr. Das is a bridge enthusiast too.		singh, aur mehraa. šrii daas bhii
		brij-kee šaukiin hāī.
	Patel	
Fine! Come on - let's play bridge.		acchii baat hai. aaiyee. brij
		kheeliyee.

Conversation 3. Conversation With Ticket-Collector

	Traveler	
tired		thakaa
more		adhik
still more time		aur adhik samay
Please advise me as to which hotels		ab yah bataaiyee, ki kaun kaun-see
here are good ones. You seem busy		hooTal yahāā acchee hāī. aap
and I'm tired too. I won't take		vyast maaluum hootee hāī, aur māī
any more of your time.		bhii thakaa hūū. aap-kaa aur
		adhik samay nahīī lūūgaa.
	Dabu	
Chowranghee		caurangii
to stay, wait		Thaharnaa

You ought to stay in some hotel in
Chowranghee.

center

either

either.....or

[you] should stay

Chowranghee is in the center of the
city and is Calcutta's Picadilly
Circus. I'd say you should stay
either at Great Eastern, Grand or
Savoy.

Traveler

I should go

How do I get there?

station

to be available, to meet

[it] will be available

By taxi. You'll get a taxi just
outside the station.

cheap

both....and

Taxis in Calcutta are both good
and cheap.

Traveler

thanks

Thanks a lot.

Babu

Not at all. Goodbye.

Traveler

Goodbye.

17.13.1 Variation Drill.

1. aap-koo kin ciizōō-see šauk hai.

a. aap-kii bahen-koo kin ciizōō-see šauk hai.

b. kyaa aap-koo un ciizōō-see šauk hai?

c. aap-koo kis ciiz-see šauk hai.

d. aap-koo kin mīThaaiyōō-see šauk hai.

e. mujhee sigreT piince-see šauk hai.

aap-koo caurangii-kee kisii

hooTal-mēē Thaharnaa caahiye.

madhya (aa)

yaatoo

yaatoo.....yaa

Thaharēē

caurangiī šahar-kee madhya-mēē hai,

aur kalkattee-kaa pikaaDilii

sarkas hai. māf too kahūūgaa, ki

aap yaa too grēT iisTarn, yaa

graiND, yaa saivooy-mēē Thaharēē.

jaaūū

māf vahāā kaisee jaaūū.

Babu

sTeešān (aē)

mil jaanaa

mil jaaeegii

Taiksii-see. sTeešān-kee baahar-hii

aap-koo Taiksii mil jaaeegii.

sastii

bhii....bhii

kalkattee-mēē Taiksiyāā acchii bhii

hāf, aur sastii bhii.

dhanyavaad (aa)

bahut bahut dhanyavaad.

Babu

kooi baat nahīf. namastee.

namastee.

2. mǎi aap-koo brij-kee khilaaRiyōō-see milaaūū.
 - a. mǎi aap-koo khilaaRiyōō-see milaaūū.
 - b. mǎi aap-kee doost-koo brij-kee khilaaRiyōō-see milaaūū.
 - c. mǎi aap-koo daftar-kee karmcaariyōō-see milaaūū.
 - d. mǎi aap-koo apni bahen-see milaaūū.
3. aap-koo caurangii-kee kisii hooTal-mēē Thaharnaa caahiye.
 - a. aap-koo hooTal-mēē Thaharnaa caahiye.
 - b. videesii loogōō-koo caurangii-kee kisii hooTal-mēē Thaharnaa caahiye.
 - c. aap-koo hamaaree ghar-mēē Thaharnaa caahiye.
 - d. aap-koo caurangii-kee kisii hooTal-mēē khaanaa caahiye.
 - e. aap-koo is resTooraNT-mēē khaanaa caahiye.
4. mǎi vahāā kaisee jaaūū.
 - a. mǎi kaisee jaaūū.
 - b. kyaa mǎi vahāā jaaūū?
 - c. mǎi hooTal kaisee jaaūū.
 - d. mǎi vahāā kab jaaūū.
 - e. mǎi kahāā jaaūū.
5. sTeeśan-kee baahar-hii aap-koo Taiksii mil jaaeegii.
 - a. baahar aap-koo Taiksii mil jaaeegii.
 - b. duukaan-kee baahar-hii aap-koo Taiksii mil jaaeegii.
 - c. śahar-mēē aap-koo Taiksii mil jaaeegii.
 - d. sTeeśan-kee baahar-hii aap-koo bas mil jaaeegii.
 - e. sTeeśan-kee baahar-hii aap-koo Taiksii mileegii.
6. kalkattee-mēē Taiksiyāā acchii bhii hāī, aur sastii bhii.
 - a. kalkattee-mēē Taiksiyāā acchii hāī.
 - b. kalkattee-mēē Taiksiyāā sastii hāī.
 - c. is śahar-mēē Taiksiyāā acchii bhii hāī, aur sastii bhii.
 - d. bhaarat-mēē gaariyāā sastii hāī, leekin acchii nahī.
 - e. kalkattee-mēē sabziyāā acchii bhii hāī, aur sastii bhii.
 - f. kalkattee-mēē khaanaa acchaa bhii hai, aur sastaa bhii.

17.13.2 Translation Drill.

1. mujhee śaraabōō-see śauk hai.
2. mujhee śaraabōō-kaa śauk hai.
3. usee sineemaa deekhnee-kaa śauk hai.
4. har aadmii-koo har ciiz-kaa śauk nahī hootaa hai.
5. paarliyaamenT-kee sadasya aajkal dehlī-mēē hāī.
6. tum mujhee sab sadasyōō-kee naam bataao.
7. śrii paTeel brij-kee baRee śaukiin hāī.
8. vah śaraab-kaa śaukiin hai.

9. mǎi sigareT-kaa šaukiin nahīf hūū.
 10. mǎi thakaa hūū.
 11. meerii biivii thakii maaluum huii. is liyee mǎi klab nahīf gayaa.
 12. mǎi aap-kaa adhik samay na lūūgaa.
 13. adhik kaam na karoo.
 14. na adhik kaam karnaa acchea hai, na adhik aaraam karnaa.
 15. usee is-see adhik pahnaa caahiye.
 16. vah adhik-see adhik kaam karnaa caahata hai.
 17. mǎi aap-kee liyee sirf das minaaT Thaharūūgaa.
 18. mǎi kisii-kee liyee bhii Thaharnaa pasand nahīf kartaa hūū.
 19. vah impiiriyal hootal-mēē Thahartaa hai.
 20. meeraa daftar šahar-kee madhya-mēē hai.
 21. šrii paTeel meerii aur tumhaarīi baatciit-kee madhya-mēē hāi.
 22. yaatoo mǎi caay piiūūgaa, yaa kaufii.
 23. yaa too vee šrii paTeel hāi, yaa šrii rao.
 24. yaatoo ham klab jaaēēgee, yaa sineemaa.
 25. yaa too vah yahāā aaeegaa, yaa vahāā jaaeegaa.
 26. yaatoo meerii biivii aaj vaapas aaeegii, yaa kal.
 27. mǎi reelvee sTeešan-see bas sTeešan-tak Taiksii-mēē gayaa.
 28. yahāā-kaa sTeešan bahut acchaa aur baRaa hai.
 29. kal vah mujhee baazaar-mēē mil gayaa.
 30. vah mujhee aksar yahāā mil jaataa hai.
 31. aap-koo abhii aap-kee paise mil jaaēēgee.
 32. mujhee saste juute caahiye.
 33. kabhii kabhii sastii ciizēē acchii nahīf hootīi.
 34. gaarii-see jaanee-see bas-see jaanaa sastaa hai.
 35. sastii caay xariidoo.
 36. aap-kii meherbaanii-kee liyee aap-koo bahut dhanyavaad.
 37. loog dhanyavaad paanee-kee liyee acchee kaam kartee hāi.
- 17.13.3 Response Drill.
1. aap-koo kin ciizōō-kii zaruurat hai.
 2. aap kin loogōō-see milee.
 3. yee loog kin daftarōō-mēē kaam kartee hāi.
 4. kin deesōō-kee loog angreezii booltee hāi.
 5. apnee daftar-kee kin loogōō-kee naam tum jaantee hoo.
 6. kin kin deesōō-mēē tum gayee.
 7. vah kin loogōō-kee saath apnaa vaxt guzaartaa hai.
 8. kyaa aap brij-see šauk rakhtee hāi?
 9. kyaa aap-koo acchee kapRōō-kaa šauk hai?

H.17.(11)

10. kyaa vah kheel-see šauk kartaa hai?
11. tum kin klabōō-kee sadasya hoo?
12. kyaa vee is klab-kee sadasya hāī?
13. tum kin ciizōō-kee šaukiin hoo.
14. tum caay-kee šaukiin hoo, yaa kaufii-kee.
15. tumhaarīi biivīi sineemaa-kīi šaukiin hai, yaa nahīī.
16. aaj tum kyōō th... e nazar aatee hoo.
17. aap kis hooTal-mēē Thaharēēgee.
18. ghar-kee madhya-mēē kyaa hai.
19. sTeešan kahāā hai.
20. sTeešan-par har din kitnīi gaaRiyāā Thahartīi hāī.
21. kyaa yahāā baazaar-mēē har ciiz mil jaatīi hai?
22. kyaa aap-koo gaaRīi mil gaii?
23. kyaa aap-kee juutee aap-koo mil gayee?
24. tum hameesaa kyōō sastīi ciizēē xariidnaa caahtee hoo.
25. tumhaarīi dcost kin baatōō-mēē itnīi masruuf rehtīi hāī, ki klab nahīī aa saktīī.

17.2 In-Laws

father-in-law	sasur (aa)
mother-in-law	saas (ii)
son-in-law	daamaad (aa)
daughter-in-law	dulhan (ii)
brother-in-law	saalaa (aa)
sister-in-law	saalii (ii)
husband of wife's sister	saaRhuu (aa)
wife of wife's brother	sarhaj (ii)
husband's sister's husband	nandooīi (aa)
husband's sister	nanad (ii)
husband's younger brother	deevār (aa)
husband's younger brother's wife	deevaraanii (ii)
husband's older brother	jeeTh (aa)
husband's older brother's wife	jeeThaaniī (ii)

17.3 Grammatical Drill

17.31 Present Perfect

17.31.1 Illustration Drill.

1. parsōḥ ghar aayaa hūū.
2. DaakTar-nee kahaa hai, ki abhi kuch din hifaazat karni caahiye.
3. tab too tum-nee deekhaa hoogaa, ki inDooniisiyaa-kee pradhan mantri aaj subah dehlī aayee hāf.
4. hāā. māf-nee vah bhi deekhaa hai.
5. kal-see galaa chuuTaa hai.
6. haal-hii-mēē dehlī aayee hāf.
7. māf-nee kalkattee-kee baaree-mēē bahut sunaa hai.
8. caay vayairah too piikar aayaa hūū.
9. maaluum huaa, tum šahar-kee baahar gayee hoo.
10. kyaa aap haal-hii-mēē dehlī aayee hāf?
11. aaj kuch buxaar hoo gayaa hai.
12. doo bajee hāf.
13. aaj kalkattee aayaa hūū.
14. meeree eek doost kalkattee-see aayee hāf.

Note 17.1

The formation of the Present Perfect in Hindi is the Past Participle, inflected for number and gender, plus the Present Tense of the auxilliary verb 'hoonaa'. Intransitive verbs agree with the subject in number and gender. Transitive verbs follow the pattern given for Transitive Verbs in the Preterite Tense. While the range of usage of Present Perfect will by and large coincide with the range of Present Perfect in English, you will find quite a few instances in which English uses Preterite whereas Hindi will use Present Perfect.

The first person singular endings for Present Perfect are /-aa hūū/ and /-ii hūū/.

E.g.: aayaa hūū laayaa hūū
 aaii hūū laaii hūū

17.31.2 Translation Drill.

1. aī kal kalkattee-see aayaa hūū.
2. manoohar. māf daftar-see ghar aa gayaa hūū.
3. māf apni ciizēē apnee saath laayaa hūū.
4. aaj eek haftee-kee baad māf amriikaa pahūcaa hūū.
5. māf un-see paartii-mēē milaa hūū.
6. māf das miil calii hūū.
7. māf kal-hii jeel-see chuuTii hūū.
8. māf kuch biimaar hoo gaii hūū.

17.31.3 Completion Drill.

1. māf haspataal-see kal-hii _____. (aanaa)
2. māf is haftee har din daftar _____. (jaanaa)

H.17.(13)

3. māf grainṭ hooṭal-mēē _____. (Thakarnaa)
4. māf amriikaa-mēē doo saal _____. (rehnaa)
5. māf havaaai jahaaz-see yahāā _____. (pahūcnaa)
6. māf bahut dinōō-see briṭ nanīf _____. (kheelnaa)
7. māf baazaar-see sab ciizēē _____. (laanaa)
8. māf aaj bahut miil _____. (calnaa)

17.31.4 Translation Drill.

1. I (have) stayed at the Imperial Hotel.
2. Did (have) I come from Calcutta just yesterday?
3. I haven't brought whiskey from the market.
4. Have I walked ten miles?
5. I haven't gone to the office for a long time.
6. I('ve) lived in India for two years.

Note 17.2

The endings for third person singular in Present Perfect are /-aa hai/ and /-ii hai/. Transitive verbs which have a singular object or whose object is followed by a post-position take the above endings.

E.g.: kahaa hai deekhaa hai
chuṭṭaa hai sunaa hai

17.31.5 Translation Drill.

1. māf-nee aaj kyaa khaayaa hai.
2. us-nee meeraa naam kabhii nahīf sunaa hai.
3. kyaa tum-nee šaraab pii hai?
4. vah kalkattee kabhii nahīf gayaa hai.
5. vah abhii-tak anriikaa nahīf pahūcaa hai.
6. tum-nee ciṭṭhii likhii hai, yaa nahīf.
7. us-nee tumhaarīi moṭar nahīf deekhii hai.
8. kyaa aap-nee meerii biivii-see baatciit kii hai?

17.31.6 Completion Drill.

1. aaj māf-nee goōṣṭ nahīf _____. (khaanaa)
2. aap-nee kyaa _____. (piinaa)
3. vah aaj Tennis _____. (kheelnaa)
4. us-nee apnaa kaam kab _____. (karnaa)
5. us-kii biivii yahāā nahīf _____. (aanaa)
6. us-nee abhii-tak yah baat nahīf _____. (jaanna)
7. kyaa aap-nee khaanaa _____? (pakaanaa)
8. māf-nee aap-kii doost-koo nahīf _____. (deekhaa)

17.31.7 Translation Drill.

1. Why hasn't he done his work today?

2. Where has she gone?
3. I have never bought a newspaper.
4. Have you read today's paper?
5. Has she seen my letter?
6. No, she hasn't eaten.

Note 17.3

The endings for the first person plural in Present Perfect are /-ee hāf/ and /-ii hāf/. Transitive verbs agreeing with plural objects also take the above endings.

E.g.: pahūcee hāf gayee hāf
aaii hāf laaii hāf

17.31.8 Translation Drill.

1. kyaa ham abhii-tak kalkattee nahī pahūcee hāf?
2. ham-nee itnii naarangiyāā kabhii nahī khaaii hāf.
3. kyaa aap-nee sab tarah-kii śaraabēē pii hāf?
4. ham kal-see daftar nahī gayee hāf.
5. aap-nee us duukaan-see ciizēē kyōō xariidii hāf.
6. ham bahut dinōō-see aap-kee yahāā nahī aayee hāf.
7. aaj ham-nee sab axbaar nahī parhee hāf.
8. ham-nee yee rekard sunee hāf.

17.31.9 Completion Drill.

1. ham bambaii-see parsōō _____. (aanaa)
2. ham kal yahāā _____. (pahūcnaa)
3. ham bahut dinōō-see sineemaa nahī _____. (jaanaa)
4. ham apnee saath kuch nahī _____. (laanaa)
5. kyaa ham un-see ____? (milnaa)
6. kyaa us-nee apnee kaam ____? (karnaa)
7. kyaa aap-kii biivii-nee yee mootarēē ____? (deekhnaa)
8. māf-nee us-kii duukaan-see juutee nahī _____. (xariidnaa)

17.31.10 Translation Drill.

1. We (have) arrived here yesterday.
2. We haven't gone to the movies for quite some time.
3. We haven't read today's papers.
4. We came (have come) from Bombay the day before yesterday.
5. We've never met Mr. Patel.
6. You haven't bought the wines.

Note 17.4

The verb endings for the second person formal in Present Perfect are /-ee hāf/ and /-ii hāf/. Transitive verbs agreeing with plural objects also take the above endings.

H.17.(15)

E.g.: aayee hāī gayee hāī
calī hāī pahūcī hāī

17.31.11 Translation Drill.

1. aap kab-see vahāī nahīī gayee hāī.
2. aap-nee yee axbaar parhee hāī, yea nahīī.
3. aap kis taraf calī hāī.
4. aap eek haftee-kee baad dafter aai hāī.
5. kyaa aap kal-hī yahāī pahūcee hāī?
6. kyaa us-nee meeree kapRee deekhee hāī?
7. aap meeree doost-see milee hāī, yea nahīī.
8. kyaa aap kabhī brij kheelē hāī?

17.31.12 Completion Drill.

1. kyaa aap apnee saath šaraabēē ____? (laanaa)
2. aap vahāī-see kaisee _____. (aanaa)
3. aap amriikaa-mēē kitnee saal _____. (rehnaa)
4. aap aaj kyōō nahīī dafter _____. (jaanaa)
5. aap kab hindustaan _____. (pahūcnaa)
6. kyaa aap-nee apnee kaam ____? (karna)
7. paTeel saahab. kyaa aap dafter-see ____? (aa jaanaa)
8. māī-nee unhēē sab loogōō-kee naam _____. (kehnaa)

17.31.13 Translation Drill.

1. Since when haven't you read the newspapers?
2. When did (have) you arrive(d) in India?
3. Did (have) you come today?
4. Since when haven't you gone to the movies?
5. Have you stayed in the Taj Hotel?
6. Have you played bridge today?

Note 17.5

The Present Perfect verb endings for 2nd person plural familiar are /-ee hoo/ and /-īī hoo/.

E.g.: gayee hoo aayee hoo
milīī hoo laaīī hoo

17.31.4 Translation Drill.

1. tum aaj bahut dinōō-kee baad yahāī aayee hoo.
2. kyaa tum meerīī biivīī-see milīī hoo?
3. raam. tum dafter-see aa gayee hoo?
4. tum apnīī ciizēē apnee saath kyōō nahīī laaīī hoo.
5. tum is hooTal-mēē kitnee din rahee hoo.
6. is haftee tum har din kaam karnee nahīī gayee hoo.

7. tum jeel-see kab chuuTee hoo.

8. tum yahāā kahāā Thaharee hoo.

17.31.15 Completion Drill.

1. kyaa tum kalkatte-see kal-hii_____? (aanaa)
2. kyaa tum is mahinee har din daftar_____? (jaanaa)
3. tum havaaii jahaaz-see_____? (pahūcnaa)
4. tum bahut dinōō-see brii nahif_____. (kheelnaa)
5. māī xuš hūū, ki tum meerii ciTThii_____. (laanaa)
6. kyaa tum jeel-see aaj_____? (chuuTnaa)
7. kyaa tum apni biivii-koo_____? (laanaa)
8. tum kitnee dinōō-kee liyee yahāā_____. (Thaharna)

17.31.16 Translation Drill.

1. You've come here after a long time.
2. Have you met your friend?
3. This week you haven't gone to work everyday.
4. When were you (have you been) released from jail?
5. Where have you stayed here?
6. Did (have) you arrive(d) here by plane?

Note 17.6

The Present Perfect verb endings for 3rd person plural are /-ee hāī/ and /-ii hāī/.

Transitive verbs agreeing with plural object also take the above endings.

E.g.: aayee hāī bajee hāī
parhii hāī pii hāī

17.31.17 Translation Drill.

1. vee kahāā-see aayee hāī.
2. kyaa vee kalkatte gayee hāī?
3. unhōō-nee aaj sab axbaar parhee hāī?
4. vee aaj-hii pahūcii hāī.
5. aap-nee aaj doo tarah-kii šaraabēē pii hāī.
6. vee kal-see us hootal-mēē Thaharee hāī.
7. vee sirf inglaiND-mēē rahii hāī.
8. vee daftar-see aa gavo hāī.

17.31.18 Completion Drill.

1. kyaa vee yahāā_____? (aanaa)
2. vee das din pahalee vahāā_____. (pahūcnaa)
3. vee aaj daftar nahif_____. (jaanaa)
4. vee yahāā kabhii nahif_____. (rehnaa)
5. unhōō-nee apnee kaam nahif_____. (karna)

H.17.(17)

6. us-nee tumhẽẽ kitnee rupayee _____. (deenaa)
7. vee kahãã _____. (Thaharnaa)
8. kyaa vee aaj jeel-see _____.? (chuuThaa)

17.31.19 Translation Drill.

1. They (have) arrived by the morning train.
2. Have they met my friends?
3. They haven't come to school today.
4. They've lived in India for two years.
5. They've gone to the movies.
6. They have already come. (aa jaanaa)

Note 17.7

Below are Present Perfect examples of /jaanaa/ and /hoonaa/ in masculine gender and /laanaa/ in feminine gender.

<u>jaanaa</u>	<u>laanaa</u>	<u>hoonaa</u>
mãĩ gayaa hũũ	mãĩ laaii hũũ	mãĩ huua hũũ
vah gayaa hai	vah laaii hai	vah huua hai
ham gayee hãĩ	ham laaii hãĩ	ham huee hãĩ
aap gayee hãĩ	aap laaii hãĩ	aap huee hãĩ
tum gayee hoo	tum laaii hoo	tum huee hoo
vee gayee hãĩ	vee laaii hãĩ	vee huee hãĩ

17.31.20 Translation Drill.

1. tumhaarĩi biivĩi mujhee bahut dinõõ-see nahĩĩ milĩi hãĩ.
2. tum itnee dinõõ-see kahãã rahee hoo.
3. mãĩ-nee apnĩi sab ciThiyãã bheej dii hãĩ.
4. vee skuul gayee hãĩ.
5. kyaa aap-nee khaanaa khaayaa hai?
6. vah aaj daftar aayaa hai.
7. kyaa aap-nee apnĩi chuThiyãã sirf paRhnee-mẽẽ guzaarĩi hãĩ?
8. mujhee us-kaa naam nahĩĩ maaloom huua hai.

17.31.21 Completion Drill.

1. kyaa aaj unhõõ-nee sabziyãã _____.? (pasand karnaa)
2. kyaa ham-nee yee phal _____.? (khaanaa)
3. mãĩ-nee us-kĩi ciThiyãã nahĩĩ _____. (paRhnaa)
4. vee kahãã kahãã _____. (rehnaa)
5. tum kalkattee ____, yaa nahĩĩ. (jaanaa)
6. vah kab yahãã _____. (pahũcnaa)
7. us-nee šaraab ____, yaa sirf paanii _____. (piinaa)
8. aap-nee mujhee sab baatẽẽ kyõõ nahĩĩ _____. (kehnaa)

17.31.22 Translation Drill.

1. He's read the letter.
2. She hasn't read the newspaper.
3. They haven't gone to work today.
4. Why hasn't she come?
5. We've arrived in Delhi.
6. Where have you heard those things?

17.31.23 Substitution Drill.

1. vee aaj yahāā pahūcēe hāī.
 - a. he
 - b. I
 - c. your wife
 - d. my uncle
2. tum yahāā rahee hoo, yaa nahīī.
 - a. she
 - b. your friends
 - c. my sisters
 - d. I
3. aaj tum-nee kyaa khaayaa hai.
 - a. vegetables
 - b. fruits
 - c. food
 - d. meat
4. māī-nee doo axbaar parhee hāī.
 - a. the letters
 - b. Mr. Patel's file
 - c. the Washington Post
 - d. about it
5. us-nee kal-see kuch nahīī piyaa hai.
 - a. they
 - b. my mother
 - c. your friends
 - d. she
6. aaj vee kaam karnee nahīī gayee hāī.
 - a. Ram's wife
 - b. our wives
 - c. we
 - d. our friends

7. tum kab-see śrīi paTeel-see nahfī milee hoo.

- a. He (sg.)
- b. my wife
- c. your father
- d. your friend

8. us-nee meerīi ciizē kyōō līi hāf.

- a. his vacation
- b. your car
- c. Ram's clothes
- d. so many rupees

17.31.24 Change from Preterite to Present Perfect.

- 1. vee yahāā-see calee gayee.
- 2. unhōō-nee sabziyāā nahfī khaaff.
- 3. tum-nee puurīi koośīś nahfī kīi.
- 4. tumhaaraa doost kab aayaa.
- 5. ham-nee sab tarah-kīi śaraabēē pīf.
- 6. vah kitnīi deer-tak brij kheelīi.
- 7. māf-nee amriikaa-mēē apnīi chuTīi guzaarīi.
- 8. śrīi paTeel-kīi biivīi-nee kyaa kyaa xarīdaa.
- 9. tum vahāā kitnee din rahee.
- 10. acchaa huaa, tum aa gayee.

17.31.25 Response Drill.

- 1. us-nee kyaa khaayaa hai.
- 2. kyaa us-kee bhaaii tum-see milee hāf?
- 3. vah kahāā calaa gayaa hai.
- 4. tumhēē kyaa maaluum huaa hai.
- 5. aap kīs mahīnee-mēē yanāā aayee hāf.
- 6. kyaa aap un-see milee hāf?
- 7. kyaa vah kaam kar sakaa hai?
- 8. kyaa māf-nee aap-koo saarīi baatēē batāaii hāf?
- 9. aap-nee kyaa likhaa hai.
- 10. tum kyaa laayee hoo.
- 11. aap-nee sirf sabziyāā khaaii hāf, yaa phal bhīi khaayee hāf.
- 12. aap-koo kīs duukaan-mēē yee ciizēē milīi hāf.
- 13. baazaar-mēē aap-koo kyaa ciizēē nazar aaii hāf.
- 14. kyaa tumhaarīi biivīi nahfī aa sakīi hai?
- 15. 'Eisenhower' kab presiDent banee hāf.
- 16. kyaa tum-nee aaj axbaar nahfī parhaa hai?
- 17. unhōō-nee hindīi kab parhīi hai.

18. tum-nee kyaa kyaa xariidaa hai.
 19. us-nee kyaa kyaa becaa hai.
 20. aap-nee kis-see meeree liyee yee paisee liyee hāf.
 21. us-nee meeraa saamaan kahāā utaar diyaa hai.
 22. aaj kyaa ciizēē tumhēē baazaar-mēē milii hāf.
 23. tum-nee kyaa ciizēē pii hāf.
 24. aap-nee kis-koo yee baatēē bataaii hāf.
 25. naukār-nee baazaar-mēē sirf sabziyāā xariidii hāf, yaa phal bhii xariidēē hāf.
 26. us-nee kyaa pakaayaa hai.
 27. kyaa aap-nee kaam kiyaa hai?
 28. tum kitnee dinōō-kee baad klab aayee hoo.
 29. us-nee tumhēē kyaa diyaa hai.
 30. aap-nee apnee bhaaii-see kyaa liyaa hai.
- 17.32 Variation Drill.
1. I haven't seen you for quite a while. eek arsee-see mulaāqaat nahif huii.
 - a. He hadn't met me for quite a while.
 - b. I haven't gone to the club for quite a while
 - c. Why haven't you phoned for so long?
 - d. What did you do for so long?
 2. You ought to stay in some hotel in Chowranghee. aap-koo caurangii-kee kisii hooTal-mēē Thaharnaa caahiyeē.
 - a. You ought to eat.
 - b. You ought to stay with me.
 - c. You and your wife ought to go home.
 - d. Your friend should come here.
 - e. You ought to go to the movies.
 3. You'll get a taxi just outside the station. sTeešān-kee baahar-hii aap-koo Taiksii mil jaaegii.
 - a. You'll get food in the restaurant.
 - b. You'll get shoes in that shop.
 - c. You'll get the newspaper here.
 4. Come, let me introduce you to the bridge players. too caliyee. māt aap-koo brij-kee khilaaRiyōō-see milaasū.
 - a. Come, let me introduce you to my wife.
 - b. Come, let me introduce you to Mr. and Mrs. Rau.
 - c. Come, let me introduce you to my friends.
 - d. Come, let me introduce you to the members of this club.
 - e. Come, let me introduce you to the Prime Minister.

17.33 Conversation Practice.

- A. aao rehmaan. mǎf-nee sunaa tum haspataal-mēē thee.
- B. hāā bhāi. eek arses-see. tumhaarī biivī saff maaluun huaa tum dauree-par gayee.
- A. hāā. mǎf eek mahiinee baahar rahaa. agar maaluun hootaa, too tumhēē deekh aataa. ab too acchee hoo?
- B. hāā. ab acchaa hūū. DaakTar kehtaa hai, abhī mujhee hifaezat karnī caahiye.
- A. hāā hāā. zaruur. aaj bhī tumhēē baahar nahī nikalnaa caahiye thaa.
- B. biivī-nee manaa too kiyaa thaa. leekin mǎf calaa gayaa.
- C. kahiye pāTeel saahib. aap-kī biivī kahāā hāf.
- D. vee doo haftee pahalee kalkattee gāf. vahāā un-kee baRee bhāai rehte hāf.
- C. kat lauTēēgi.
- D. isī haftee. mǎf-nee kal unhēē likhaa. mǎf un-kī Yair haazirī mahsuus kartaa hūū.
- E. tum kalkattee-mēē kis hooTal-mēē Thaharee.
- F. graiND hooTal-mēē.
- E. yah hooTal kahāā hai.
- F. šahar-kee madhya-mēē, caurangī-mēē. adhik paisae bhī nahī deenee paRee.
- E. mǎf bhī eek haftee-kee baad kalkattee jaauūga. graiND-mēē hī Thaharūūga. kyaa kalkattee-mēē Taiksiyāā acchī hāf?
- F. hāā. bahut acchī. vee miitar-see calti hāf, aur kaafī sastī bhī hāf.

17.34 Conversation Stimulus.

- A. I haven't seen you for ages.
- B. Yes, excuse me. I was very busy. I couldn't even write a letter.
- A. Who's this gentleman?
- B. This is Mr. Prasad. He's going to live in Delhi for two years.
- A. Does he play bridge?
- B. Yes. He's a very good bridge player.
- A. Then come to the club today, and bring him along too.
- B. Fine, I'll come. About 7:00. I'll see you then.
- C. Can you please meet me?
- D. Of course. When?
- C. Tomorrow afternoon at 4:30. Is this time all right with you?
- D. Tomorrow I have to go to a cabinet meeting from 3:00 to 5:00. Can you come to my office at 5:15?
- C. Yes, surely. Fine. So I'll come tomorrow at 5:15.
- D. Please do.
- C. Thank you. Goodbye. See you tomorrow.
- D. All right.

HINDI - UNIT 18. REVIEW

18.1 Section 1.

18.11 Present Tense.

18.11.1 Translation Drill.

1. aksar vee isii restooraanT-mēē khaanaa khaatee hāī.
2. kabhiī kabhiī kaam acaanak aa jaataa hai.
3. kaun kaun loog aaneevaalee hāī.
4. deēś-kee haal-par afsoos aataa hai.
5. kuch loogōō-koo har baat-mēē etaraaz hootaa hai.
6. is mausam-mēē hindustaan-mēē aksar biimaariyā hootii hāī.
7. 'White House' šahar-kee madhya-mēē hai.
8. das bajnee-mēē kitnee mināt hāī.

18.11.2 Completion Drill.

1. tum har din idhar kahāā _____. (to go)
2. is daftar-mēē qariib qariib kitnee loog _____. (to sit)
3. sab loog us-kii tarah xušnasiib nahī _____. (to be)
4. amriikaa jaanee-mēē kin ciizōō-kii zaruurat _____. (to be)
5. kis ciiz-kaa goošt sab-see acchaa _____. (to be)
6. vee aajkal kahāā _____. (to live)
7. kahiye. kyaa aap brij _____.? (to play)
8. kyaa aap-koo aksar zukaam _____.? (to happen)

18.11.3 Translation Drill.

1. What's the time?
2. How does the patient (biimaar) seem today?
3. When does he return from the office?
4. Do you know much about social problems?
5. From which countries does India get economic aid?
6. Which vegetables are inexpensive these days?

18.11.4 Substitution Drill.

1. kyaa aap-koo xušiī hai?
 - a. regret
 - b. leisure
 - c. need
 - d. vacation
2. kyaa aap mujhee vahāā jaanee-kii ijaazat deetee hāī?
 - a. he
 - b. she
 - c. they
 - d. my friends
3. is ilaaqee-mēē kitnee loog rehtee hāī.
 - a. men- work
 - b. women - work
 - c. boys - go to school
 - d. heat - happens

H.18.(2)

4. kyaa aap-koo mausam acchaa maaluun hootaa hai?
a. heat c. liquor
b. food d. fruits
5. unhēē kab fursat miltii hai.
a. time c. rest
b. vacation d. money

18.11.5 Response Drill.

1. aap kahēē jaatee hāī.
2. kyaa aarthik sahyoog-kaa natiijaa hameēē acchaa hootaa hai?
3. kyaa aap-kee doost hameēē sāam-kee khaanee-kee pahalee šaraab piitee hāī?
4. aajkal subah kab hootii hai.
5. kyaa vee aap-see har baat-mēē sahat nahī hootee?
6. kaun kaun deē hindustaan-koo aarthik madad deetee hāī.
7. kaun kaun mehmaan aanevaalee hāī.
8. aap kab-see kab-tak kaam kartee hāī.
9. aap-kee daftar-mēē kitnee karmcaarii hāī.
10. kyaa raajniitik guṭbandiyā aap-koo pasand hāī?

18.12 Imperatives.

18.12.1 Translation Drill.

1. meherbaanii karkee vahā jāaiyee.
2. aaiyee, kuch šaraab piijiyyee.
3. Taiksiivaalee-koo paisee doo.
4. agar kaam nahī karogee, too apnee ghar-kaa raastaa loo.
5. aap is mahiinee chuṭṭii nahī liijiyyee.
6. zaraa soociyee, ki mā kyaa karūū.
7. aap-koo joo kuch caahiyyee, mujh-see liijiyyee.
8. aap saat bajee-tak meeraa intazaar kiijiyyee.

18.12.2 Completion Drill.

1. aap šaam-tak vaapas _____. (to come)
2. cauthii striiṭ-see eek Taiksii _____. (to take)
3. apnii saaikil _____. (to have repaired-fam)
4. nayee kaam-kii acchii jaankaarii _____. (to obtain)
5. zamaanee-kee saath saath _____. (to move-fam)
6. joo ciizē aap-koo caahiyyee, _____. (to take)
7. deē-kii seṛvaa _____. (to do)
8. is baat-kee natiijee-par _____. (to think - xyaal karnaa)

18.12.3 Translation Drill.

1. Put down my luggage.
2. Wait for me.

३. Don't get bored with your work.
४. Don't go out without your coat.
५. Spend your summer vacation in Kashmir.
६. Have the doctor called.

१६.१२.४ Substitution Drill.

१. aap das minat-mēē laiyaar hooiyeē.
 - a. come back
 - b. prepare tea
 - c. bring liquor from the market
 - d. go to the office
२. paisē loo.
 - a. give
 - b. bring
 - c. keep with you
 - d. take care (of)
३. havasii jahaaz-see jaaiyeē.
 - a. come
 - b. travel
 - c. send my things
 - d. always tour
४. vaxt-par kaam karoo.
 - a. eat food
 - b. go to the office
 - c. come back from work
 - d. meet him
५. aap zaruur meereē yahāā rahiyeē.
 - a. come
 - b. bring your friends
 - c. have your dinner
 - d. send him.

१६.२ Section २.

१६.२१ Personal Pronouns - Object Form.

१६.२१.१ Translation Drill.

१. aajkal mujhee aksar zukaam hoo jaata hai.
२. useo meereē paas bheej diijiyeē.
३. aap-koo kyaa caahiyeē.
४. tumhēē paartii-kaa intazaam karnaa hai.
५. unhēē meeraa namastee kahoo.
६. hamēē zamaaneē-kee saath calnaa caahiyeē.
७. un-koo paisē-kii zaruurat hai.
८. tum-koo māf kab foon karūū.

१६.२१.२ Completion Drill.

१. ____ aaneē-kee liyeē kahoo. (them)
२. kyaa tum ____ madad jee saktee hoo? (me)
३. ____ kyaa caahiyeē. (to you - fam)
४. ____ raajniitik gutbandiyā pasand nahī hāī. (to him)
५. ____ sab baatōō-kii jaankaarii nahī hai. (to us)
६. ____ yahāā pahūcnee-mēē kitnii deer lagii. (to you - form)
७. ____ sab baatōō nahī bataao. (to him)

H.18.(4)

8. _____joo kuch maalum hoo, vah_____kahoo. (to you, to me)

18.21.3 Translation Drill.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. We need your help. | 4. Call him. |
| 2. It took me fifteen days to do this work. | 5. Please excuse them. |
| 3. We gathered that he is ill. | 6. You ought to do your work properly. |

18.21.4 Substitution Drill.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. <u>sab loogõõ-koo</u> zamaanee-kaa xyaal rahnaa caahiye. | |
| a. to me | c. to them |
| b. to us | d. to you (fam) |
| 2. <u>usee</u> kyaa zaruurat hai. | |
| a. to you (form) | c. to us |
| b. to her | d. to you (fam) |
| 3. kyaa aap <u>mujhee</u> kal šaam foon kar saktee hāī? | |
| a. him | c. us |
| b. them | d. him (in close proximity) |
| 4. <u>šrii raam-koo</u> aaj fursat nahī hai. | |
| a. me | c. him |
| b. us | d. them (in close proximity) |
| 5. <u>loogõõ-koo</u> aksar paisee-kii zaruurat hootii hai. | |
| a. to me | c. to her (in close proximity) |
| b. to you (fam) | d. to them |

18.21.5 Response Drill.

1. aap-koo kyaa caahiye.
2. kyaa aap usee jaantee hāī?
3. aap mujhee kab foon karēēgee.
4. māī aap-koo kitnee paisee dūū.
5. kyaa aap inhõõ sab loogõõ-see milaa saktee hāī?
6. aap-koo kaun-sii šaraab pasand hai.
7. hamēē paarTii-kee liye kyaa intazaam karnaa caahiye.
8. kyaa tumhēē is baat-kii jaankaarii hai?
9. kyaa tumhēē kaam-see ubnaa caahiye?
10. aap-koo kam-see kam kitnee dinõõ-kii chuTii caahiye.

18.22 Future Tense.

18.22.1 Translation Drill.

1. māī abhii aap-see baatciit nahī kar sakūūgea.
2. aap kab-tak meeraa intazaar karēēgee.
3. mehmaanõõ-kee rehnee-kaa intazaam kis-kee yahāā hoogaa.
4. tum too paarTii-kaa intazaam karogee, na.

5. māī jab kaam-see ub jaaūūgaa, too ghar calaa jaaūūgaa.
6. vah aap-see kahāā aur kab mileegii.
7. vee kab daftar-mēē hōōgee.
8. šaayad meerii biivii aaj-hii vaapas aaeegii.

18.22.2 Completion Drill.

1. kyaa yah Traam 'Constitution Avenue'-see ____? (to pass)
2. tum kab-tak baazaar-see _____. (to come)
3. xaansaamaa tumhēē _____, ki kyaa kyaa caahiye. (to tell)
4. ham apni chuttiyāā kašmiir-mēē _____. (to spend)
5. aap mujhee meeree paisee kab _____. (to give)
6. māī taaj hootal-mēē _____. (to stay)
7. pradhaan mantrii kin deēšōō-kaa _____. (to tour)
8. tum kab _____. (to go)

18.22.3 Translation Drill.

1. When will you (fam) come?
2. Will you be able to help me?
3. I won't stay in that hotel.
4. From which shop will you buy the shoes?
5. I'll need some money.
6. How will they know about it?

18.22.4 Substitution Drill.

1. tum kab jaaogee.

a. he	c. they (fem)
b. she	d. Ram and Sita
2. tum kis-see paisee loogee.

a. I	c. she
b. we	d. he
3. māī saat bajee tumhaaree yahāā pahūcūūgaa.

a. the guests	c. the girls
b. we	d. he
4. yah baat sab loogōō-koo pasand hoogii.

a. this food	c. your opinion
b. this liquor	d. his work
5. kyaa tum mujhee kuch paisee doogee?

a. they	c. your friend
b. your wife	d. you (form)

18.22.5 Response Drill.

1. vah kab aaegaa.
2. tum us-see kahāā milogee.

H.18.(6)

3. kyaa tum mujhee kuch paisee doogee?
4. vee kis hooTal-mēē Thaharēēgee.
5. kyaa tumhaarīi biivīi paartīi-kaa sab intazaam kar sakēēgīi?
6. kyaa usee paisōō-kīi zarūurat hoogīi?
7. pradhāan mantrīi kin deēšōō-kaa dauraa karēēgee.
8. bhaarat-koo kaun kaun deēš aarthik madad dēēgee.
9. vah tumhēē kab foon kareegaa.
10. kal pāñc bajee tum kahāā hoogee.

18.3 Section 3.

18.31 Preterite

18.31.1 Translation Drill.

1. aaj meeree paas eek kaam acaanak aa gayaa.
2. naukār šaraabēē xariidnee baazaar gayaa.
3. šriimatīi rao das mināt pahalee yahāā pahūcīi.
4. tum-nee aaj kitnīi ciTThiyāā likhīi.
5. us-nee apnīi saaikil meerīi duukaan-see Thiik karaaīi.
6. unhōō-nee kyaa kahaa.
7. arriikaa-mēē vaxt acchīi tarah guzaraa.
8. aap-nee kab in suubōō-kaa dauraa kiyaa.

18.31.2 Completion Drill.

1. kyaa unhōō-nee aap-koo sab baatēē ____? (to explain)
2. kis kis-nee tumhaarīi _____. (to help)
3. hamaaree saath beeinsaafīi _____. (to be)
4. māī-nee galee-mēē kuch takliif _____. (to feel)
5. vee kis gaarīi-see _____. (to come)
6. sab locg mujh-see nahīi _____. (to agree)
7. us-nee hamaaree saamaan-kīi barīi _____. (to take care)
8. kyaa aap-koo un-see sahyoog ____? (to find - milnaa)

18.31.3 Translation Drill.

1. When did she arrive?
2. Did you find out about him?
3. Who gave you this money?
4. I didn't see you at the office today.
5. What did they say to you?
6. I didn't feel any pain.

18.31.4 Substitution Drill.

1. tum daftar-see kis vaxt calce gayee.

a. he	c. me
b. they	d. you (form-tem)

2. māī-nee usee kuch nahī diyaa.
 - a. the letter
 - b. the liquor(s)
 - c. the money
 - d. co-operation
3. māī-nee saat bajee-tak intazaar kiyaa.
 - a. work
 - b. conversation
 - c. rest
 - d. arrangements for the party
4. vah safar-mēē biimaar hoo gayaa.
 - a. she
 - b. they
 - c. my friends
 - d. I
5. unhōō-nee kyaa kyaa xariidaa.
 - a. vegetables
 - b. fruits
 - c. meat
 - d. edibles

18.31.5 Response Drill.

1. tum kab daftar gayee.
2. vah tum-see kahāā milaa.
3. kyaa māī-nee acchii tarah kaam kiyaa?
4. kyaa aap-kee xyaal-mēē us-kee saath baatnaaafii huii?
5. aap kab biimaar hoo gayee.
6. kyaa meeree doost-nee aap-kii madad kii?
7. meerii ciTThii aap-koo kab milii.
8. aap-nee aonaa ghar kyōō beecaa.
9. kyaa aap-kaa jii kaam-see ub gayaa?
10. us-nee aap-see kyaa baatciit kii.

18.32 Inflection.

18.32.1 Translation Drill.

1. aap too bahut dinōō-kee baad nazar aayee.
2. axbaarōō-mēē aajkal aap kyaa pakhtee hāī.
3. mehmaanōō-koo šaraab doo.
4. is arsee-mēē kahāā kahāā gayee.
5. vah tiisree din kalkattee-see vaapas aa gayaa.
6. aap-kee ghar-mēē kitnee loog hāī.
7. kooii aap-kii takliifōō-mēē aap-koo madad nahīī dee saktaa.
8. dauree-par aap acchee too thee, na.

18.32.2 Completion Drill.

1. vah _____ biimaar hai. (since four weeks)
2. _____ bahut baatēē hoo gaīī. (in this period of time)
3. aisee _____ mujhee šankaa hai. (in men)
4. xušii-kee _____ sab saath deetee hāī. (on occasions)
5. kyaa _____ aap-koo fursat hai? (next week)

H.:8.(8)

6. usee _____ haspataal-mēē rehnaa paṛsa. (for two months)
7. sab _____ acchii tarah booloo. (with people)
8. in _____ daam bataaoo. (of vegetables)

18.32.3 Translation Drill.

1. I had gone home during the summer vacations.
2. Some countries are suspicious of political alignments.
3. In this age anything can happen.
4. What's the price of these shoes?
5. I can't thank you enough for your kindnesses.
6. You can buy good things in his store.

18.32.4 Substitution Drill.

1. in ciizōō-kee daam bataaoo.
 - a. vegetables
 - b. fruits
 - c. tractors
 - d. shoes
2. aap-kee deēē-mēē loog šaraab piitee hāf, yaa nahf.
 - a. home
 - b. village
 - c. province
 - d. area
3. kyaa tum ka' meeree yahāā khaanee-kee liyee aa saktee hoo?
 - a. to drink tea
 - b. to meet my guests
 - c. to play bridge
 - d. to cook food
4. mehmaanōō-koo šaraab doo.
 - a. friends
 - b. these people
 - c. the men
 - d. the women
5. aap too bahut arsee-ke baad nazar aayee.
 - a. days
 - b. weeks
 - c. months
 - d. years

18.32.5 Response Drill.

1. aap kitnee mahiinōō-kee baad amriikaa-see vaapas aayee.
2. aap itnee dinōō-tak kahāā rahee.
3. in ciizōō-kee liyee aap-nee kitnee paisae diyee.
4. us-kee ghar-mēē kitnee din rahee.
5. kyaa dauree-par aap biimaar hoo gayee?
6. kyaa naukhar-kee calee jaanee-see aap-koo bahut takliif huii?
7. aap acchii tarah kaam karnee-kii koošiš kyōō nahf kartee hāf.
8. aap-kee daftar-mēē kitnee loog kaam kartee hāf.
9. aap-kee ghar-mēē kitnee loog hāf.
10. aap-kee mehmaanōō-kee naam kyaa hāf.

18.33 Plurals.

18.33.1 Translation Drill.

1. laRkiyāā is skuul-mēē nahīī paRhtīī.
2. is daftar-mēē das aadmīī kaam kartee hāī.
3. is bāhar-mēē kitnīī bāRīī bāRīī kampaniyāā hāī.
4. mujhee sab tarah-kee phal pasand hāī.
5. juutee yahāā rakhoo.
6. aap-koo kitnee jooRēē juutee caahiyeē.
7. takliifēē kooīī pasand nahīī kartaa.
8. soociyee, ki is kaam-kee natiijee kyaa hōōgee.

18.33.2 Completion Drill.

1. mujhee harii _____ pasand hāī. (vegetables)
2. kyaa aap _____ xariidnaa caahtee hāī? (oranges)
3. _____ pradhāan mantrīī-kee liyee intazaam kar rahee hāī. (policemen)
4. aap-kīī kitnīī _____ hāī. (sisters)
5. un-kee pāāc _____ hāī. (children)
6. eek saal-mēē kitnee _____ hootee hāī. (months)
7. aap kiēnee _____ vahāā rahee. (weeks)
8. _____ mujhee pasand nahīī hāī. (troubles)

18.33.3 Translation Drill.

1. How many ministers are there in the Indian Government?
2. How many servants have you?
3. There are ten girls in this class.
4. No one likes trouble(s).
5. I don't like what he says. (baat - pl.)
6. In this age one doesn't find many good men.

18.33.4 Substitution Drill.

1. yahāā kitnee loog hāī.

a. servants	c. girls
b. women	d. men
2. tumhaaree ghar-mēē kitnee baccee hāī.

a. boys	c. guests
b. things	d. friends
3. is mausam-mēē kyaa ciizēē miltīī hāī.

a. vegetables	c. foods
b. fruits	d. sweetmeats
4. aap-kee kitnee baccee hāī.

a. daughters	c. sisters
b. brothers	d. nieces and nephews

H.18.(10)

5. hindustaan-mēē kitnee loog hāf.

a. provinces

c. cities

b. villages

d. provincial governments

18.33.5 Response Drill.

1. hindustaan-mēē kitnee kūtnee hāf.

2. kyaa aap jaantee hāf, ki 'France'-mēē kitnee loog hāf?

3. haft-e-mēē kitnee dīn hootee hāf.

4. aap-nee hindustaan-mēē kitnee saal guzaaree.

5. aap-kee daftar-mēē kitnee loog kaam kartee hāf.

6. kyaa amriikii yuunivarsiṭīyōō-mēē larkiyāā bhī parhtī hāf?

7. aap-kee kitnee bhaai hāf.

8. aap-kī kitnī bahanēē hāf.

9. hindustaan-mēē kitnee barēe šahar hāf.

10. kyaa hindustaanī dastar-ōō-mēē auratōē bhī kaam kartī hāf?

18.34 Adjective Agreement.

18.34.1 Translation Drill.

1. is daftar-kee karmcaariyōō-mēē acchaa sahyoog hai.

2. tumhēē kaun-saa viśay pasand hai.

3. sab loog too acchee hāf.

4. vee bahut acchee aadmī hāf.

5. kyaa is šahar-mēē acchī duukaanēē hāf?

6. aap-nee barī kripaa kī.

7. aajkal brij-kee caar acchee khilāarī bhī nahī miltīe hāf.

8. tum-nee barēe dīnōō-kī chuṭṭīyāā kaisee guzaarīf.

18.34.2 Completion Drill.

1. ____ aap-kee saath jaaegaa. (my younger son)

2. aaj šahar-mēē ____ kyōō hai. (so much commotion)

3. aur ____ tumhēē zyadaa pasand hai. (which (particular) game)

4. vah kaafī ____ hai. (good cook)

5. ____ miltī hāf. (fresh vegetables)

6. ____ xariid laanaa. (seven three-anna stamps)

7. ____ kuch takliif hai. (to the small child)

8. us-kī moofar ____ hai. (red and white)

18.34.3 Translation Drill.

1. It's very hot today.

2. I like black suits.

3. Meet the other people.

4. How many shops are there here?

5. Is his house big or small?

6. why were you delayed so long?

18.34.4 Substitution Drill.

1. is dee3-mēē bañii garmii hai.

a. men	c. happiness
b. trouble	d. companies
2. vee loog kaisee hāī.

a. his car	c. my grandmother
b. his cook	d. this liquor
3. itnee mehmaanōō-kee liyee itnaa khaanaa kaafii nahī hai.

a. things, money	c. people, tea
b. time, liquor	d. meat, price
4. yah moṭar naī nahī maalum hootī.

a. shoes	c. things
b. shop	d. suit
5. sab loog acchee too hāī, na.

a. your daughter	c. his guests
b. my friends	d. their health

18.34.5 Response Drill.

1. kyaa aap-kee ghar-kee loog xu5 hāī?
2. yee śaraabōō kaisii hāī.
3. aap-ko kyōō itnii deer hai.
4. aisaa mauaam aap-ko kaisaa lagtaa hai.
5. kyaa itnee paisae kaafii hōōree?
6. kyaa aap-kee juutee nayee hāī?
7. aap kaun-saa akhaar pasand kartee hāī.
8. kyaa us moṭal-mēē har ciiz-kaa acchea intazaam hai?
9. śahar-mēē itnii halcal kyōō hai.
10. kyaa aap-kee doost brij-kee acchee khilaskii hāī?

HINDI - ENGLISH VOCABULARY

Units 1 - 18

<u>a</u>	ab	now	aarthik	economic
	abhi	right now	aaśaa (ii)	hope
	acaanak	suddenly	aaśaa karnaa	to hope
	acchaa	good	aaTh	eight
	adhik	more	aaThvāā	eighth
	afsar (aa)	officer	<u>ai</u> aisaa	so, thus, such
	afsoos (aa)	regret	<u>au</u> aur	and
	agar	if	aurat (ii)	woman
	aglaa	next	<u>b</u> baccaa (aa)	child
	aksar	often	bahan (ii)	sister
	amriikii	American	bahattar	seventy-two
	apni	(reflexive pronoun)	bahooii (ii)	brother-in-law
	aree	Oh!	bahut	very
	arsaa (aa)	period, duration	baiganii	purple
	aRsaTh	sixty-eight	baiThnaa	to sit down
	assii	eighty	bajnaa	to be struck
	aThaaais	twenty-eight	band	closed
	aThaarah	eighteen	band karnaa	to close
	aThaavan	fifty-eight	bannaa	to be made
	aThhattar	seventy-eight	barf (ii)	ice, snow
	aThtaaliis	forty-eight	baRii	big, large
	aTntiis	thirty-eight	bataa deenaa	to point out
	avaśya	certainly	bataana	to indicate, explain
	axbaar (aa)	newspaper	battiis	thirty-two
<u>aa</u>	aa jaanaa	to come	bayaaliis	forty-two
	aadmii (aa)	man	baahar	outside
	aafis (aa)	office	baaiis	twenty-two
	aaḡ	today	baap (aa)	father
	aaḡkal	nowadays	baarah	twelve
	aanaa (aa)	anna	baasaTh	sixty-two
	aanaa	to come	baat (ii)	thing
	aaneevaala	about to come, coming	baat karnaa	to talk
	aap	you	baatciit (ii)	conversation
	aap-kaa	your	baatciit karnaa	to talk, discuss
	aap-koo	you, to you	baavan	fifty-two
	aaraam (aa)	rest, comfort	baazaar (aa)	market
	aaraam karnaa	to rest	beecnaa	to sell

	beeinsaafii (ii)	injustice	cāḷsaTh	sixty-four
	beeṣak	undoubtedly	cautaaliis	forty-four
	biī (aa)	check	cauthaa	fourth
	biimaar	sick	cāḷtiis	thirty-four
	biis	twenty	car ar	fifty-four
	biivii (ii)	wife	ciṭThii (ii)	letter
	boolnaa	to speak	ciiz (ii)	thing
	brihaspat or brihaspatvaar	Thursday	chabbiis	twenty-six
	brij (aa)	bridge	chandravaar	Monday
	budh or budhvaar	Wednesday	chappan	fifty-six
	bulaanaa	to summon, call	chattiis	thirty-six
	bulvaa deenaa	to have called	chaThaa	sixth
	bulvaanaa	to have called	chayaaliis	forty-six
	buxaar (aa)	fever	chai	six
bh	bhaii	term. of address	chihattar	seventy-six
	bhatiijaa (aa)	nephew	chiyaasaTh	sixty-six
	bhatiiyii (ii)	niece	chooṭaa	small, younger
	bhaaii (aa)	brother	chuṭṭii (ii)	vacation, holiday, break
	bhaanjaa (aa)	nephew	chuuṭnaa	to be released
	bhaanjii (ii)	niece	daftar (aa)	office
	bhaavaj (ii)	sister-in-law	dam (aa)	breath
	bheej deenaa	to send	dam maarnaa	to breathe
	bheejnaa	to send	darṣan (aa)	meeting
	bhii	also, too	darṣan karnaa	to meet
	bhii----bhii	both----and	das	ten
	bhuuraa	brown	dasvāṣ	tenth
c	caceeraa bhaaii (aa)	cousin	daadaa (aa)	grandfather
	caceerii bahan (ii)	cousin	daadii (ii)	grandmother
	calaa jaanaa	to go away	daam (aa)	price
	calnaa	to walk, go	daamaad (aa)	son-in-law
	carcaa (ii)	mention	dauraa (aa)	tour
	caacaa (aa)	uncle	dauraa karnaa	to tour
	caacii (ii)	aunt	deekhaanaa	to see
	caaliis	forty	deekhnaa	to come to see
	caar	four	deenaa	to give
	caay (ii)	tea	deer (ii)	delay
	caubiis	twenty-four	deer-see	late
	caudah	fourteen	dees (aa)	country
	cauhattar	seventy-four		

	deedar (aa)	husband's younger brother		guzaarnaa	to spend, pass
	deevaraanii (ii)	husband's younger brother's wife	gh	gyaarah	eleven
	din (aa)	day	h	ghar (aa)	home, house
	doo	two		haftaa (aa)	week
	doost (aa) (ii)	friend		halcal (ii)	commotion
	dua (ii)	blessing		ham	we
	dulhan (ii)	daughter-in-law, bride		ham-koo or hamēē	to us, us
	duukaan (ii)	shop		hameesaa	always
	duusraa	second		har	every
	duutaavaas (aa)	embassy		haraa	green
dh	dhanyavaad (aa)	thanks		haspataal (aa)	hospital
D	Daaks (aa)	docks		havaaii	air
	DaakTar (aa)	doctor		havaaii jahaaz (aa)	air-plane
	Deerh	1 1/2		hāg	yes
Dh	Dhaaii	2 1/2		haal (aa)	condition
e	ekkiis	twenty-one		haal-mēē	recently
	eksaTh	sixty-one		haasil (aa)	acquired, gain
	ektaaliis	forty-one		haasil karnaa	to obtain
	ektiis	thirty-one		haaus (aa)	house
	am ee	M.A.		haazirii (ii)	presence
	etarsaz (aa)	objection		haukii (aa)	hockey
ee	EEK	one		hifaazat (ii)	care, safety
f	farmaanaa	to order, command		hifaazat karnaa	to take care
	faail (aa)	file		hindustaan	India
	foon (aa)	telephone		hisaab (aa)	mathematics
	foon karnaa	to telephone		-hii	only, just
	fursat (ii)	leisure		hoo jaanaa	to become, occur
	fuTbaal (aa)	football, soccer		hoonaa	to be
g	galaa (aa)	neck		hooTal (aa)	hotel
	garmii (ii)	summer, heat	i	hukm (aa)	order, command
	gāāōō (aa)	village		huzuur (aa)	sir
	gaarīi (ii)	car, vehicle, train		idhar	hither, lately
	goobhii (ii)	cauliflower		ijaazat (ii)	permission
	goošt (aa)	meat		ikaavan	fifty-one
	gulaabii	pink		ikhattar	seventy-one
	guTbandii (ii)	alignment		ilaakaa (aa)	area
	guzarnaa	to be spent, be passed		in	these
				in-kaa	their, his, her, its
				intazaam (aa)	arrangement

	intazaam karnaa	to arrange	kaafii	enough
	intazaar (aa)	anticipation, awaiting	kaalaa	black
	intazaar karnaa	to await, expect	kaalej (aa)	colleges
	is	this	kaam (aa)	work
	is liyee	therefore	kaam karnaa	to work
	itnii	so much	kaaroobaar (aa)	business
	itvaar	Sunday	kaaroobaarii	business
j	jab	when	kaisaa	how
	jahaaz (aa)	ship	kaufii (ii)	coffee
	jaanaa	to go	kaun	who, which
	jaankaarii (ii)	acquaintance, knowledge	kehnaa	to say
	jaannaa	to know	-kee bayair	without
	jaisee	as, like	-kee baad	after
	jeeTh (aa)	husband's older- brother	-kee baahar	outside of
	jeeThaanii (ii)	husband's older brother's wife	-kee baaree-meẽ	about
	jii	sir, madam (a term of honorific ad- dress)	-kee kaaraN	because of, due to
	jii (aa)	soul, life	-kee liyee	for
	joo	that, which, who	-kee pahalee	before
	jooRaa	pair	-kee paas	near, in possession of
	juutaa (aa)	shoe, shoes	-kee saath	with
k	kab	when	ki	that
	kabhi'i	ever, sometime	kin	which
	kahã	where	kis	which
	kahf'	anywhere	kisii	any, anyone
	kal	tomorrow, yesterday	kitnee	how many, how much
	kam	less	-kii baabat	about
	kam-see kam	at least	klab (aa)	club
	kampanii (ii)	company	-koo	to
	lar deenaa	to do	kooii	any, anyone
	karaanaa	to get done, cause to be done	koošiiš (ii)	attempt
	kariib	about	koošiiš karnaa	to try
	kariib kariib	about, approximately	kripaa (ii)	kindness
	karmcaarii (aa)	workers, staff	kripyaa	kindly
	karnaa	to do	kuch	some
	-kaa	of	kyaa	(indicates question)
			kyaa	what
			kyõõ	why
		kh	khaRaa hoonaa	to be standing
			khaanaa	to eat, food
			khaanaa pakaaneevaala (aa)	cook

	kheel (aa)	play, game	maaluum paRnaa	to appear, seem
	kheelnaa	to play	maamaa (aa)	maternal uncle
	khilaaRii (aa)	player	maamii (ii)	maternal aunt
<u>l</u>	lagaa leenaa	to attach	maamlaa (aa)	case, matter
	lagaanaa	to attach	maannaa	to accept
	lagna	to be taken, begin, seem	maarnaa	to kill, strike
	laRkaa (aa)	boy, son	maĩ	I
	laRkii (ii)	girl, daughter	mauqaa (aa)	opportunity
	laakh	100,000	mausam (aa)	season, weather
	laal	red	mausaa (aa)	uncle, mother's brother-in-law
	laanaa	to bring	mauseeraa bhaaii (aa)	cousin
	lauT aanaa	to come back	mauseerii bahan (ii)	cousin
	lauTnaa	to return	mausii (ii)	aunt, mother's sister
	lee aanaa	to bring	meherbaan	kind
	lee calnaa	to take	meherbaanii (ii)	kindness, thank you
	lee leenaa	to take away	mehmaan (aa) (ii)	guest
	leekin	but	membar (aa)	member
	leenaa	to take	-mee	in
	likhnaa	to write	meeraa	my
	loog (aa)	people	mil jaanaa	to be available, to meet
<u>m</u>	madad (ii)	help	milaanaa	to introduce
	madad karnaa	to help	milnaa	to meet
	madhya (aa)	center	minaT (aa)	minute
	mahiinaa (aa)	month	miThaaii (ii)	sweetmeat
	mahsuus	felt	miITar (aa)	meter
	mahsuus karnaa	to feel	mooTar (ii)	car
	mameeraa bhaaii (aa)	cousin	mujh-koo	me, to me
	mameerii bahan (ii)	cousin	mujhee	me, to me
	manaa	forbidden	mulaaqaat (ii)	meeting
	manaa karnaa	to forbid	mulaazim (aa)	servant, employee
	mangal or mangalvaar	Tuesday	muškil	difficult
	mantrii (aa)	minister	<u>n</u> na	no, not
	maTar (aa)	peas	nahii	no, not
	maĩ (ii)	mother	namastee	hello, goodbye, greetings
	maaf (aa)	pardon	namastee kehnaa	to greet
	maaf karnaa	to pardon, excuse	nambar (aa)	number
	maaluum (aa)	knowledge, known	nanad (ii)	husband's sister
	maaluum hoona	to seem, appear		

nandooii (aa)	husband's sister's	pataa (aa)	address
nasiib (aa)	fate	patooii (ii)	daughter-in-law
natiijaa (aa)	result	pāāc	five
nayse	new	pāācvāā	fifth
nazar (ii)	vision	paanaa	to get, find
nazar aanaa	to be visible	paanii (aa)	water
naam (aa)	name	paarasparik	mutual
naanaa (aa)	grandfather	paas karnaa	to pass (test), obtain
naanii (ii)	grandmother	pāīsaTh	sixty-five
naarangii (ii)	tangerine	paśaa (aa)	money, pice
nau	nine	pāītaaliis	forty-five
naukar (aa)	servant	pāītiis	thirty-five
nauvāā	ninth	paunee	three quarters
nikalnaa	to come out	pichlaa	last
niilaa	blue	piilaa	yellow
oo oordar (aa)	order	piinaa	to drink
oorDar karnaa	to order	poosTaafis (aa)	post-office
p pacaas	fifty	pradhaan	chief, prime
pacciis	twenty-five	pratinidhi (aa)	representative
pachattar	seventy-five	pulaav (aa)	spiced rice dish
pācpan	fifty-five	pulisvaalaa (aa)	policeman
pahalaa	first	puuraa	full, complete
pahalee	first, prior	ph phal (aa)	fruit
pahūcnaa	to arrive	phir	then, again
pakaanaa	to cook	phupheeraa bhaaii (aa)	cousin
pandrah	fifteen	phupheerii bhaan (ii)	cousin
pankcar	punctured	phuuaa (aa)	aunt
-par	on	phuuphaa (ii)	uncle
pareeāāan	disturbed	r rakhnaa	to put, keep, have
parsūc	day before yester- day, day after tomorrow	rang (aa)	color
paPnaa	to fall	ras (aa)	juice
paRhaanaa	to teach	rasgullaa (aa)	a kind of sweetmeat
paRhnaa	to read	rasīid (ii)	receipt
pasand	pleasant	ravivaar	Sunday
pasand aanaa	to be pleasing	raajniiti (ii)	politics
pasand hoonaa	to appeal, to be pleasant	raajniitik	political
pasand karnaa	to like	raastaa (aa)	road, way
		reat (ii)	night
		rehnaa	to live, stay

rooD (aa)	road	saamaajik	social
rupayaa (aa)	rupee	saaRhee	one half
<u>s</u> sab	all	saaRhuu (aa)	husband of wife's sister
sabzii (ii)	vegetable	saas (ii)	mother-in-law
acmuc	in reality, really	saat	seven
sadasya (aa)	member	saatvāḍ	seventh
safar (aa)	trip, journey	saathii (aa)	companion, friend
safar karnaa	to travel	saaTh	sixty
safeed	white	sāftaaliis	forty-seven
sahmat	in agreement	sāftiis	thirty-seven
sahmat hoonaa	to agree	-see	from, by means of than, with
sahyoog (aa)	cooperation	seevaa (ii)	service
saknaa	to be able	seevaa karnaa	to serve
salaam (aa)	greetings	sirf	only
salaam kar aanaa	to pay respects	skuul (aa)	school
salaam karnaa	to pay respects, greet	soocnaa	to think
samay (aa)	time	sooDaa (aa)	soda
sammeelan (aa)	conference	soolah	sixteen
sandeeṣ (aa)	a kind of sweetmeat	soomvar	Monday
sarhaj (ii)	wife's brother's wife	sTeeṣan (aa)	station
sarkaar (ii)	government	sTriiT (ii)	street
saRak (ii)	road	svaamii (aa)	husband
sastii	cheap	subah (ii)	morning
sasur (aa)	father-in-law	sunnaa	to hear
sataavan	fifty-seven	suubaa (aa)	province, state
sathathar	seventy-seven	suuraj (aa)	sun
sa'rah	seventeen	ṣahar (aa)	city
satsaTh	sixty-seven	ṣanivaar	Saturday
satter	seventy	ṣankaa (ii)	suspicion, doubt
sattaaiis	twenty-seven	ṣaraab (ii)	liquor
savaa	a quarter	ṣaam (ii)	evening
-ṣaa	like; (emphatic particle)	ṣaayad	perhaps
saahab (aa)	gentleman	ṣauk (aa)	taste, desire
saaikil (ii)	bicycle	ṣaukiin	enthusiast
saal (aa)	year	ṣikaayat (ii)	complaint
saalaa (aa)	brother-in-law	ṣoorbaa (aa)	gravy, curry
saalii (ii)	sister-in-law	ṣoorbeedar	having gravy, curried

	šrii (aa)	Mr.		Thiik karaanaa	to have repaired
	šriimatii (ii)	Mrs.	u	ub jaanaa	to be bored, fed up
	šubh	auspicious		ubnaa	to be bored, fed up
	šukra (vaar)	Friday		ujlaa	white
	šukriyaa (aa)	thanks		umar (ii)	age
t	tab	then		ummiid (ii)	hope
	tak	till, up to		un	him, her, them, those
	takliif (ii)	trouble		un-kaa	his, their, her, its
	takliif karnaa	to take trouble, bother		unaasii	seventy-nine
	taraf (ii)	direction		uncaaliis	thirty-nine
	tarah (ii)	way, manner		uncaas	forty-nine
	tašriif laanaa	(only used with plurals) to come		unhattar	sixty-nine
	taaliim (ii)	education		unniis	nineteen
	taazii	fresh		unsaTh	fifty-nine
	taiyar	ready, prepared		untiis	twenty-nine
	taiyaar hoonaa	to be ready		us	that, he, she, it
	teehattar	seventy-three		us-koo	that, it, him, her
	teeiis	twenty-three		us-kii	his, her, its
	teerah	thirteen		usee	him, her, it
	teesath	sixty-three		utaar deena	to bring down, take off
	teetaaliis	forty-three	v	utaarnaa	to bring down, take off
	tēētiis	thirty-three		vah	that, he, she
	tirpan	fifty-three		vahāā	there
	tirsaTh	ixty-three		vahff	right there
	tiin	three		vaxt (aa)	time
	tiis	thirty		vayairah	etcetera
	tiisraa	third		vaapas	back
	too	then		vaapas aanaa	to return, come back
	tum	you		vee	those, they, he, she
	tumhāā	you, to you		videešii	foreign, foreigner
th	thakaa	tired		viskii	whiskey
T	Taiksii (ii)	taxi		višay (aa)	subject
	Tikat (aa)	ticket, stamp	x	vyast	busy
	Tin (aa)	tin, can		xariid laanaa	to buy and bring
	Traam (ii)	street car, trolley		xariidnaa	to buy
	TraikTar (aa)	tractor		xaakii	grey
Th	Thaharnaa	to stay		xaansaamaa (aa)	cook, chef
	Thiik	O.K.		xaas	special
				xaas kārkee	specially, particular- ly

H.18.(20)

	xair	however, well
	xairiyat (ii)	welfare
	xuř	happy
	xuřii (ii)	happiness
	xuřnasiib	fortunate
	xyaal (aa)	opinion, idea
Y	yah	this
	yahâf	here
	yahfî	right here
	yaa	or
	yatoo	either
	yatoo...ya...	either...or...
	yatraa (ii)	journey, trip
	yee	these
Z	zamaana (aa)	age
	zaraa	a little
	zaruur	sure, certain
	zaruurat (ii)	need
	zukaam (aa)	cold
	zyaadaa	more, much
Y	yair	non-, un-, other
	yairhaazirii (ii)	absence
	yulaamii (ii)	slavery